

CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

I. INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES (001-139)

Includes: diseases generally recognized as communicable or transmissible  
as well as a few diseases of unknown but possibly  
infectious origin

Excludes: acute respiratory infections (460-466)  
influenza (487.-)  
certain localized infections

Note: Categories for "late effects" of infectious and parasitic diseases  
are to be found at 137.- to 139.-

INTESTINAL INFECTIOUS DISEASES (001-009)

Excludes: helminthiases (120-129)

001 Cholera

001.0 Due to *Vibrio cholerae*

001.1 Due to *Vibrio cholerae* el tor

001.9 Unspecified

002 Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers

002.0 Typhoid fever

Typhoid (fever) (infection) [any site]

002.1 Paratyphoid fever A

002.2 Paratyphoid fever B

002.3 Paratyphoid fever C

002.9 Paratyphoid fever, unspecified

003 Other salmonella infections

Includes: infection or food poisoning by Salmonella [any serotype]

003.0 Salmonella gastroenteritis

Salmonellosis

003.1 Salmonella septicaemia

003.2 Localized salmonella infections

Salmonella:

arthritis  
meningitis

Salmonella:

osteomyelitis  
pneumonia

003.8 Other

003.9 Unspecified

Salmonella infection NOS

004 Shigellosis

Includes: bacillary dysentery

004.0 Shigella dysenteriae

Infection by group A Shigella (Schmitz) (Shiga)

004.1 Shigella flexneri

Infection by group B Shigella

004.2 Shigella boydii

Infection by group C Shigella

004.3 Shigella sonnei

Infection by group D Shigella

004.8 Other

004.9 Unspecified

005 Other food poisoning (bacterial)

Excludes: salmonella infections (003.-)  
toxic effect of noxious foodstuffs (988.-)

005.0 Staphylococcal food poisoning

Staphylococcal toxæmia specified as due to food

005.1 Botulism

Food poisoning due to Clostridium botulinum

005.2 Food poisoning due to Clostridium perfringens

[Cl. welchii]  
Enteritis necroticans

005.3 Food poisoning due to other Clostridia

005.4 Food poisoning due to Vibrio parahaemolyticus

005.8 Other bacterial food poisoning

Food poisoning due to Bacillus cereus

Excludes: salmonella food poisoning (003.-)

005.9 Food poisoning, unspecified

006 Amoebiasis

Includes: infection due to Entamoeba histolytica

Excludes: amoebiasis due to organisms other than Entamoeba histolytica  
(007.8)

006.0 Acute amoebic dysentery without mention of abscess

Acute amoebiasis

006.1 Chronic intestinal amoebiasis without mention of abscess

Chronic:

amoebiasis

amoebic dysentery

006.2 Amoebic nondysenteric colitis

006.3 Amoebic liver abscess

006.4 Amoebic lung abscess

Amoebic abscess of lung (and liver)

006.5 Amoebic brain abscess

Amoebic abscess of brain (and liver) (and lung)

006.6 Amoebic skin ulceration

006.8 Amoebic infection of other sites

Amoebic: Amoeboma

appendicitis

balanitis

Excludes: specific infections by free-living amoebae (136.2)

006.9 Amoebiasis, unspecified

Amoebiasis NOS

007 Other protozoal intestinal diseases

Includes: protozoal:

colitis

diarrhea

dysentery

007.0 Balantidiasis

Infection by Balantidium coli

007.1 Giardiasis

Infection by Giardia lamblia

Lambliasis

007.2 Coccidiosis

Infection by Isospora belli and Isospora hominis

Isosporosis

007.3 Intestinal trichomoniasis

007.8 Other protozoal intestinal diseases

007.9 Unspecified

Flagellate diarrhea  
Protozoal dysentery NOS

008 Intestinal infections due to other organisms

Includes: any terms listed in 009.-with mention of the responsible  
organisms

Excludes: food poisoning by these organisms (005.-)

008.0 Escherichia coli [E. coli]

008.1 Arizona

008.2 Aerobacter aerogenes

008.3 Proteus (mirabilis) (morganii)

008.4 Other specified bacteria

Staphylococcal enterocolitis

008.5 Bacterial enteritis, unspecified

008.6 Enteritis due to specified virus

Enteritis due to:  
adenovirus  
enterovirus

008.8 Other organism, not elsewhere classified

Viral:  
enteritis NOS  
gastroenteritis

Excludes: influenza with involvement of gastrointestinal tract (487.8)

009 Ill-defined intestinal infections

Excludes:     diarrheal disease due to specified organism (001-008)  
              diarrhea following gastrointestinal surgery (564.4)  
              intestinal malabsorption (579.-)  
              ischaemic enteritis (557.-)  
              other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis (558)  
              regional enteritis (555.-)  
              ulcerative colitis (556)

009.0 Infectious colitis, enteritis, and gastroenteritis

Colitis (septic)	Dysentery:
Enteritis (septic)	NOS
Gastroenteritis (septic)	catarrhal
	hemorrhagic

009.2 Infectious diarrhea

Diarrhea:  
  dysenteric  
  epidemic  
Infectious diarrheal disease NOS

TUBERCULOSIS (010-018)

Includes:     infection by Mycobacterium tuberculosis (human) (bovine)

Excludes:     congenital tuberculosis (771.2)

010 Primary tuberculous infection

010.0 Primary tuberculous complex

010.1 Tuberculous pleurisy in primary progressive tuberculosis

010.8 Other primary progressive tuberculosis

Excludes: tuberculous erythema nodosum (017.1)

010.9 Unspecified

011 Pulmonary tuberculosis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated silicosis (502)

011.0 Tuberculosis of lung, infiltrative

011.1 Tuberculosis of lung, nodular

011.2 Tuberculosis of lung with cavitation

011.3 Tuberculosis of bronchus

Excludes: isolated bronchial tuberculosis (012.2)

011.4 Tuberculous fibrosis of lung

011.5 Tuberculous bronchiectasis

011.6 Tuberculous pneumonia [any form]

011.7 Tuberculous pneumothorax

011.8 Other pulmonary tuberculosis

011.9 Unspecified

Respiratory tuberculosis NOS

Tuberculosis of lung NOS

012 Other respiratory tuberculosis

Excludes: respiratory tuberculosis, unspecified (011.9)

012.0 Tuberculous pleurisy

Tuberculosis of pleura  
Tuberculous empyema  
Tuberculous hydrothorax

Excludes: pleurisy with effusion without mention of cause (511.9)  
tuberculous pleurisy in primary progressive tuberculosis (010.1)

012.1 Tuberculosis of intrathoracic lymph nodes

Tuberculosis of lymph nodes:  
hilar  
mediastinal  
tracheobronchial

Excludes: when specified as primary (010.-)

012.2 Isolated tracheal or bronchial tuberculosis

012.3 Tuberculous laryngitis  
Tuberculosis of glottis

012.8 Other  
Tuberculosis of:  
mediastinum  
nasopharynx  
nose (septum)  
sinus [any nasal]

013 Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system

013.0 Tuberculous meningitis

Tuberculosis of meninges (cerebral) (spinal)  
Tuberculous:  
leptomeningitis  
meningoencephalitis

Excludes: tuberculoma of meninges (013.1)

013.1 Tuberculoma of meninges

013.8 Other

Tuberculoma } of  
Tuberculosis } brain  
Tuberculous:  
abscess of brain  
myelitis

013.9 Unspecified

Tuberculosis of central nervous system NOS

014 Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum, and mesenteric glands

Tuberculosis (of):	Tuberculous
anus	ascites
intestine (large) (small)	enteritis
rectum	peritonitis
retroperitoneal (lymph nodes)	

015 Tuberculosis of bones and joints

Includes: tuberculous:  
arthritis  
necrosis of bone  
osteitis  
osteomyelitis  
synovitis  
tenosynovitis

015.0 Vertebral column

Pott's: Tuberculous:

curvature  
disease

kyphosis  
spondylitis

015.1 Hip

015.2 Knee

015.7 Other bone

Tuberculous dactylitis

Tuberculous mastoiditis

015.8 Other joint

015.9 Unspecified

016 Tuberculosis of genitourinary system

016.0 Kidney

Tuberculous pyelitis

Tuberculous pyelonephritis

016.1 Other urinary organs

Tuberculosis of bladder

Tuberculosis of ureter

016.2 Epididymis

016.3 Other male genital organs

Tuberculosis of:

prostate

seminal vesicle

testis

016.4 Female genital organs

Tuberculous:

ophoritis

salpingitis

016.9 Unspecified

017 Tuberculosis of other organs

017.0 Skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue

Lupus:

NOS

exedens

vulgaris

Scrofuloderma

Tuberculosis:

colliquativa

cutis

lichenoides

papulonecrotica

verrucosa cutis

Excludes: lupus erythematosus (695.4)

disseminated (710.0)

lupus NOS (710.0)

017.1 Erythema nodosum with hypersensitivity reaction in tuberculosis

Bazin's disease

Erythema:

induratum

nodosum, tuberculous

Tuberculosis indurativa

Excludes: erythema nodosum NOS (695.2)

017.2 Peripheral lymph nodes

Scrofula

Scrofulous abscess

Tuberculous adenitis

Excludes: tuberculosis of lymph nodes:

bronchial and mediastinal (012.1)

mesenteric and retroperitoneal (014)

tuberculous tracheobronchial adenopathy (012.1)

017.3 Eye

Tuberculous:

chorioretinitis, disseminated  
episcleritis  
interstitial keratitis  
iridocyclitis, chronic  
keratoconjunctivitis (phlyctenular)

017.4 Ear

Tuberculosis of ear  
Tuberculous otitis media

Excludes: tuberculous mastoiditis (015.7)

017.5 Thyroid gland

017.6 Adrenal glands

Addison's disease, tuberculous

017.7 Spleen

017.8 Other

Tuberculosis of:

endocardium [any valve]  
esophagus  
myocardium  
pericardium

018 Miliary tuberculosis

Includes: tuberculosis:  
disseminated

generalized  
miliary, whether of a single specified site, multiple  
sites, or unspecified site  
polyserositis

- 018.0 Acute
- 018.8 Other
- 018.9 Unspecified

ZOONOTIC BACTERIAL DISEASES (020-027)

020 Plague

Includes: infection by *Yersinia pestis*

- 020.0 Bubonic
- 020.1 Cellulocutaneous
- 020.2 Septicaemic
- 020.3 Primary pneumonic
- 020.4 Secondary pneumonic
- 020.5 Pneumonic, unspecified
- 020.8 Other

Abortive plague  
Ambulatory plague  
Pestis minor

020.9 Unspecified



023.8 Other

Infection by more than one organism

023.9 Unspecified

024 Glanders

Infection by:

Actinobacillus mallei	Farcy
Malleomyces mallei	Malleus
Pseudomonas mallei	

025 Melioidosis

Infection by:

Malleomyces pseudomallei  
Pseudomonas pseudomallei  
Whitmore's bacillus  
Pseudoglanders

026 Rat-bite fever

026.0 Spirillary fever

Rat-bite fever due to Spirillum minor [S. minus]  
Sodoku

026.1 Streptobacillary fever

Epidemic arthritic erythema  
Haverhill fever  
Rat-bite fever due to Streptobacillus moniliformis

026.9 Unspecified

027 Other zoonotic bacterial diseases

027.0 Listeriosis

Infection by *Listeria monocytogenes*  
Meningitis by *Listeria monocytogenes*  
Meningoencephalitis by *Listeria monocytogenes*  
Septicaemia by *Listeria monocytogenes*

Excludes: congenital listeriosis (771.2)

027.1 Erysipelothrix infection

Erysipeloid (of Rosenbach)  
Infection by *Erysipelothrix insidiosa* [*E. rhusiopathiae*]  
Septicaemia by *Erysipelothrix insidiosa* [*E. rhusiopathiae*]

027.2 Pasteurellosis

*Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis* infection  
Mesenteric adenitis by *Pasteurella multocida* [*P. septica*]  
Septic infection (cat bite) (dog bite) by *Pasteurella multocida* [*P. septica*]

Excludes: infection by:  
Francisella tularensis (021)  
Yersinia pestis (020.-)

027.8 Other

027.9 Unspecified

OTHER BACTERIAL DISEASES (030-041)

Excludes: bacterial venereal diseases (098.-, 099.-)  
bartonellosis (088.0)

030 Leprosy

Includes: Hansen's disease

Infection by *Mycobacterium leprae*

030.0 Lepromatous [type L]

Lepromatous leprosy (macular) (diffuse) (infiltrated) (nodular) (neuritic)

030.1 Tuberculoid [type T]

Tuberculoid leprosy (macular) (maculoanesthetic) (major) (minor) (neuritic)

030.2 Indeterminate [group I]

Indeterminate leprosy (macular) (neuritic)

030.3 Borderline [group B]

Borderline or dimorphous leprosy (infiltrated) (neuritic)

030.8 Other

030.9 Unspecified

031 Diseases due to other mycobacteria

031.0 Pulmonary

Infection by *Mycobacterium*:

avium

intracellulare [Battey bacillus]

kansasii

Battey disease

031.1 Cutaneous

Buruli ulcer

Infection by *Mycobacterium*:

marinum [*M. balnei*]

ulcerans

031.8 Other

031.9 Unspecified

Atypical mycobacterium infection NOS

032 Diphtheria

Includes: infection by *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*

032.0 Faucial diphtheria

Membranous angina, diphtheritic

032.1 Nasopharyngeal diphtheria

032.2 Anterior nasal diphtheria

032.3 Laryngeal diphtheria

Laryngotracheitis, diphtheritic

032.8 Other

Cutaneous diphtheria

032.9 Diphtheria, unspecified

033 Whooping cough

033.0 *Bordetella pertussis* [*B. pertussis*]

033.1 *Bordetella parapertussis* [*B. parapertussis*]

033.8 Other specified organism

033.9 Whooping cough, unspecified organism

034 Streptococcal sore throat and scarlatina

034.0 Streptococcal sore throat

Streptococcal:

angina

laryngitis

pharyngitis

tonsillitis

Septic:

angina

sore throat

034.1 Scarlatina

Scarlet fever

035 Erysipelas

Excludes: postpartum or puerperal erysipelas (670)

036 Meningococcal infection

036.0 Meningococcal meningitis

Cerebrospinal fever (meningococcal)

Meningitis:

cerebrospinal

epidemic

036.1 Meningococcal encephalitis

036.2 Meningococcaemia

Meningococcal septicaemia

036.3 Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome, meningococcal

Meningococcal hemorrhagic adrenalitis

Meningococcal adrenal syndrome

Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome NOS

036.4 Meningococcal carditis

Meningococcal:  
    endocarditis  
    pericarditis

036.8 Other

Meningococcal optic neuritis

036.9 Unspecified

Meningococcal infection NOS

037 Tetanus

Excludes: tetanus:  
    complicating abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)  
    complicating ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)  
    neonatorum (771.3)  
    puerperal (670)

038 Septicaemia

Excludes: during labor (659.3)  
    following ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)  
    following infusion, injection, transfusion, or vaccination  
        (999.3)  
    postoperative (998.5)  
    postpartum, puerperal (670)  
    when complicating abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)

038.0 Streptococcal septicaemia

038.1 Staphylococcal septicaemia

038.2 Pneumococcal septicaemia

038.3 Septicaemia due to anaerobes

Excludes: gas gangrene (040.0)  
anaerobic streptococci (038.0)

038.4 Septicaemia due to other gram-negative organisms

Gram-negative septicaemia NOS

038.8 Other specified septicaemias

Excludes: septicaemia (due to):  
anthrax (022.3)  
gonococcal (098.8)  
herpetic (054.5)  
meningococcal (036.2)  
septicaemic plague (020.2)

038.9 Unspecified septicaemia

Septicaemia NOS

Excludes: bacteremia NOS (790.7)

039 Actinomycotic infections

Includes: actinomycotic mycetoma  
infection by Actinomycetales such as species of Actinomyces,  
Actinomadura, Nocardia, Streptomyces  
maduromycosis (actinomycotic)

039.0 Cutaneous

Erythrasma Trichomycosis axillaris

039.1 Pulmonary

039.2 Abdominal

039.3 Cervicofacial

039.4 Madura foot

Excludes: madura foot due to mycotic infection (117.4)

039.8 Of other specified sites

039.9 Of unspecified site

Actinomycosis NOS

Maduromycosis NOS

Nocardiosis NOS

040 Other bacterial diseases

Excludes: bacteraemia NOS (790.7)  
bacterial infection NOS (041.9)

040.0 Gas gangrene

Gas bacillus infection or gangrene

Malignant edema

Myositis, clostridial

Infection by Clostridium:

histolyticum

oedematiens

perfringens [welchii]

septicum

sordellii

040.1 Rhinoscleroma

040.2 Whipple's disease

Intestinal lipodystrophy

040.3 Necrobacillosis

040.8 Other bacterial diseases

Tropical pyomyositis

041 Bacterial infection in conditions classified elsewhere and of  
unspecified site

Note: This category will rarely be used for primary coding. It is provided as an additional code where it is desired to identify the bacterial agent in diseases classified elsewhere. This category will also be used in primary coding to classify bacterial infections of unspecified nature or site.

Excludes: bacteraemia NOS (790.7)  
septicaemia (038.-)

041.0 Streptococcus

041.1 Staphylococcus

041.2 Pneumococcus

041.3 Friedlander's bacillus

041.4 Escherichia coli [E.coli]

041.5 Haemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]

041.6 Proteus (mirabilis) (morganii)

041.7 Pseudomonas

041.8 Other

Aerobacter aerogenes  
Eaton's agent  
Mima polymorpha  
Mycoplasma

Other cocci, not elsewhere classified  
Pleuropneumonia-like organisms [PPLO]

041.9 Bacterial infection, unspecified

HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV) INFECTION (042-044)

Note: Beginning with data for 1987, the National Center for Health Statistics introduced categories 042-044 for classifying and coding HIV infection.

Note: In this classification, the following terms are used to define and to represent other terms that are referable to these categories 042-044.

1. AIDS: Acquired immune deficiency syndrome  
Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome
2. AIDS-like syndrome:
  - AIDS-like disease (illness) (syndrome)                   ARC
  - AIDS-related complex   Pre-AIDS
  - AIDS-related conditions                                        Prodromal-AIDS
3. HIV infection (disease) (illness)
  - AAV (disease) (illness) (infection)
  - AIDS-associated retrovirus (disease) (illness) (infection)
  - AIDS-associated virus (disease) (illness) (infection)
  - AIDS-related virus (disease) (illness) (infection)
  - AIDS virus (disease) (illness) (infection)
  - ARV (disease) (illness) (infection)
  - Human immunodeficiency virus (disease) (illness) (infection)
  - Human immunovirus (disease) (illness) (infection)
  - Human T-cell lymphotropic virus-III  
(disease) (illness) (infection)
  - HTLV-III (disease) (illness) (infection)

HTLV-III/LAV (disease) (illness) (infection)  
LAV (disease) (illness) (infection)  
LAV/HTLV-III (disease) (illness) (infection)  
Lymphadenopathy-associated virus (disease) (illness) (infection)

042 Human immunodeficiency virus infection with specified conditions

Includes: acquired immunodeficiency syndrome  
AIDS

042.0 With specified infections

Includes only:

candidiasis of lung (112.4)	}	
coccidiosis (007.2)	}	
cryptosporidiosis (007.2)	}	With
isosporiasis (007.2)	}	HIV
cryptococcosis (117.5)	}	infection
pneumocystosis (136.3)	}	
progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (046.3)	}	
toxoplasmosis (130)	}	

042.1 Causing other specified infections

Includes only:

candidiasis	}	
disseminated (112.5)	}	
of: mouth (112.0)	}	
skin and nails (112.3)	}	
other and unspecified sites (112.8,112.9)	}	
(excludes:112.1,112.2,112.4)	}	
coccidioidomycosis (114)	}	
cytomegalic inclusion disease (078.5)	}	
herpes simplex (054)	}	
herpes zoster (053)	}	
histoplasmosis (115)	}	Due to
mycobacteriosis, other and unspecified	}	HIV
(031.8,031.9) (excludes: 031.0,031.1)	}	infection

Nocardia infection (039) }  
opportunistic mycoses (118) }  
pneumonia: }  
    NOS (486) }  
    viral NOS (480.9) }  
Salmonella infections (003.1-003.9) }  
    (excludes: gastroenteritis 003.0) }  
septicemia (038) }  
strongyloidiasis (127.2) }  
tuberculosis (010-018) }

042.2 With specified malignant neoplasms

Includes only:

Burkitt's tumor or lymphoma (200.2) }  
Kaposi's sarcoma (173) } Due to  
immunoblastic sarcoma (200.8) } HIV  
primary lymphoma of the brain (202.8) } infection  
reticulosarcoma (200.0) }

042.9 Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, unspecified

AIDS with other conditions classifiable elsewhere except as in 042.0-042.2

043 Human immunodeficiency virus infection causing other specified conditions

Includes:     AIDS-like syndrome  
              AIDS-related complex  
              ARC

Excludes:     HIV infection classifiable to 042

043.0 Causing lymphadenopathy

Enlarged lymph nodes (785.6) } Due to HIV  
Swollen glands (785.6) } infection

043.1 Causing specified diseases of the central nervous system

Includes only:

central nervous system:	}	
demyelinating disease NOS (341.9)	}	
disorders NOS (348.9,349.9)	}	
non-arthropod borne viral diseases, other	}	
and unspecified (049.8,049.9)	}	
slow virus infection, other and unspecified	}	
(046.8,046.9)	}	
dementia:	}	
NOS (298.9)	}	Due to
organic (294.9)	}	HIV
presenile (290.1)	}	infection
encephalitis (323.9)	}	
encephalomyelitis (323.9)	}	
encephalopathy (348.3)	}	
myelitis (323.9)	}	
myelopathy (336.9)	}	
organic brain syndrome NOS	}	
(nonpsychotic) (310.9)	}	
psychotic (294.9)	}	

043.2 Causing other disorders involving the immune mechanism

043.3 Causing other specified conditions

Includes only:

abnormal weight loss (783.2)	}	
abnormality, respiratory (786.0)	}	Due to
agranulocytosis (288.0)	}	HIV
anemia:	}	infection
NOS (285.9)	}	
aplastic, other and unspecified (284.8,284.9)	}	
deficiency (280-281)	}	
hemolytic, acquired (283)	}	
arthritis:	}	
pyogenic (711.0)	}	



thrombocytopenia, secondary and }  
unspecified (287.4,287.5) }  
volume depletion (276.5) }

043.9 Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome-related complex, unspecified  
AIDS-related complex (ARC) with other conditions classifiable elsewhere  
except as in 042.0-043.3

044 Other human immunodeficiency virus infection

Excludes: HIV infection classifiable to 042 or 043

044.0 Causing specified acute infections

Includes only:

acute lymphadenitis (683) } Due  
aseptic meningitis (047.9) } to  
viral infection ("infectious mononucleosis-like } HIV  
syndrome") (079.9) } infection

044.9 Human immunodeficiency virus infection, unspecified

HIV infection with other conditions classifiable elsewhere except as in  
042.0-044.0

POLIOMYELITIS AND OTHER NON-ARTHROPOD-BORNE VIRAL DISEASES  
OF CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (045-049)

045 Acute poliomyelitis

045.0 Acute paralytic poliomyelitis specified as bulbar

Infantile paralysis (acute) specified as bulbar  
Poliomyelitis (acute) (anterior) specified as bulbar  
Polioencephalitis (acute) (bulbar)  
Polioencephalomyelitis (acute) (anterior) (bulbar)

045.1 Acute poliomyelitis with other paralysis

Paralysis:

acute atrophic, spinal  
infantile, paralytic

Poliomyelitis (acute) with paralysis except bulbar  
anterior with paralysis except bulbar  
epidemic with paralysis except bulbar

045.2 Acute nonparalytic poliomyelitis

Poliomyelitis (acute) specified as nonparalytic  
anterior specified as nonparalytic  
epidemic specified as nonparalytic

045.9 Acute poliomyelitis, unspecified

Infantile paralysis

Poliomyelitis (acute) unspecified whether paralytic or nonparalytic  
anterior unspecified whether paralytic or nonparalytic  
epidemic unspecified whether paralytic or nonparalytic

046 Slow virus infection of central nervous system

046.0 Kuru

046.1 Jakob-Creutzfeldt disease

Subacute spongiform encephalopathy

046.2 Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis

Dawson's inclusion body encephalitis

Van Bogaert's sclerosing leucoencephalitis

046.3 Progressive multifocal leucoencephalopathy

Multifocal leucoencephalopathy NOS

046.8 Other

046.9 Unspecified

047 Meningitis due to enterovirus

Includes: meningitis:  
    abacterial  
    aseptic  
    viral

Excludes: meningitis due to:  
    adenovirus (049.1)  
    arthropod-borne virus (060-066)  
    leptospira (100.8)  
    virus of:  
        herpes simplex (054.7)  
        herpes zoster (053.0)  
        lymphocytic choriomeningitis (049.0)  
        mumps (072.1)  
        poliomyelitis (045.-)  
    any other infection specifically classified elsewhere

047.0 Coxsackie virus

047.1 ECHO virus

047.8 Other

047.9 Unspecified

Viral meningitis NOS

048 Other enterovirus diseases of central nervous system

Boston exanthem

049 Other non-arthropod-borne viral diseases of central nervous system

049.0 Lymphocytic choriomeningitis

Lymphocytic:

meningitis (serous)

meningoencephalitis (serous)

049.1 Meningitis due to adenovirus

049.8 Other

Encephalitis:

acute:

inclusion body

necrotizing

epidemic

lethargica

Rio Bravo

von Economo's disease

049.9 Unspecified

Viral encephalitis NOS

#### VIRAL DISEASES ACCOMPANIED BY EXANTHEM (050-057)

Excludes: arthropod-borne viral diseases (060-066)

050 Smallpox

050.0 Variola major

Hemorrhagic (pustular) smallpox

Malignant smallpox

Purpura variolosa

050.1 Alastrim

Variola minor

050.2 Modified smallpox

050.9 Smallpox, unspecified

051 Cowpox and paravaccinia

051.0 Cowpox

Vaccinia not from vaccination

Excludes: vaccinia (generalized) (from vaccination) (999.0)

051.1 Pseudocowpox

Milkers' node

051.2 Contagious pustular dermatitis

Ecthyma contagiosum Orf

051.9 Paravaccinia, unspecified

052 Chickenpox

Varicella

053 Herpes zoster

Includes: shingles  
zona

053.0 With meningitis



054.4 With ophthalmic complications

Herpes simplex:	Keratitis:
dermatitis of eyelids	dendritic
keratitis	disciform
keratoconjunctivitis	

Iritis due to herpes simplex

054.5 Herpetic septicaemia

054.6 Herpetic whitlow

054.7 With other complications

Meningitis due to herpes simplex  
Visceral herpes simplex

054.8 With unspecified complication

054.9 Herpes simplex without mention of complication

055 Measles

Includes: morbilli  
rubeola

055.0 Postmeasles encephalitis

055.1 Postmeasles pneumonia

055.2 Postmeasles otitis

055.7 With other complications

055.8 With unspecified complication

055.9 Measles without mention of complication

056 Rubella

Includes: German measles

Excludes: congenital rubella (771.0)

056.0 With neurological complications

Encephalomyelitis

056.7 With other complications

Rubella arthritis

056.8 With unspecified complications

056.9 Rubella without mention of complication

057 Other viral exanthemata

057.0 Erythema infectiosum [fifth disease]

057.8 Other

Dukes(-Filatow) disease

Exanthema subitum

Fourth disease

Parascatlatina

Pseudoscatlatina

Roseola infantum

Sixth disease

057.9 Unspecified

ARTHROPOD-BORNE VIRAL DISEASES (060-066)

060 Yellow fever

060.0 Sylvatic

Jungle yellow fever

060.1 Urban

060.9 Unspecified

061 Dengue

Breakbone fever

Excludes: hemorrhagic fever caused by dengue virus (065.4)

062 Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis

062.0 Japanese encephalitis

062.1 Western equine encephalitis

062.2 Eastern equine encephalitis

Excludes: Venezuelan equine encephalitis (066.2)

062.3 St. Louis encephalitis

062.4 Australian encephalitis

Australian arboencephalitis

Australian X disease

062.5 California virus encephalitis

Encephalitis:

California

La Crosse

Tahyna fever

062.8 Other

Encephalitis by Ilheus virus

062.9 Unspecified

063 Tick-borne viral encephalitis

Includes: diphasic meningoencephalitis

063.0 Russian spring-summer [taiga] encephalitis

063.1 Louping ill

063.2 Central European encephalitis

063.8 Other

Langat encephalitis

Powassan encephalitis

063.9 Unspecified

064 Viral encephalitis transmitted by other and unspecified arthropods

Arthropod-borne viral encephalitis, vector unknown

Negishi virus encephalitis

Excludes: viral encephalitis NOS (049.9)

065 Arthropod-borne hemorrhagic fever

065.0 Crimean hemorrhagic fever [CHF Congo virus]

Central Asian hemorrhagic fever

065.1 Omsk hemorrhagic fever

065.2 Kyasanur Forest disease

065.3 Other tick-borne hemorrhagic fever

065.4 Mosquito-borne hemorrhagic fever

Chikungunya hemorrhagic fever

Dengue hemorrhagic fever

Excludes: Chikungunya fever (066.3)  
dengue (061)  
yellow fever (060.-)

065.8 Other

065.9 Unspecified

Arbovirus hemorrhagic fever NOS

066 Other arthropod-borne viral diseases

066.0 Phlebotomus fever

Changuinola fever Sandfly fever

066.1 Tick-borne fever

Nairobi sheep disease

Tick fever:	Tick fever:
American mountain	Kemerovo
Colorado	Quaranfil

066.2 Venezuelan equine fever

066.3 Other mosquito-borne fever

Fever (viral): Fever (viral):

Bunyamwera  
Bwamba  
Chikungunya  
Guama  
Mayaro  
Mucambo  
O'nyong-Nyong

Oropouche  
Pixuna  
Rift valley  
Wesselsbron  
West Nile  
Zika

Excludes: dengue (061)  
yellow fever (060.-)

066.8 Other

Chandipura fever Piry fever

066.9 Unspecified

Arbovirus infection NOS

OTHER DISEASES DUE TO VIRUSES AND CHLAMYDIAE (070-079)

070 Viral hepatitis

Excludes: cytomegalic inclusion virus hepatitis (078.5)

070.0 Viral hepatitis A with hepatic coma

070.1 Viral hepatitis A without mention of hepatic coma

Infectious hepatitis

070.2 Viral hepatitis B with hepatic coma

070.3 Viral hepatitis B without mention of hepatic coma

Serum hepatitis



074 Specific diseases due to Cocksackie virus

Excludes: Cocksackie virus:  
infection NOS (079.2)  
meningitis (047.0)

074.0 Herpangina

Vesicular pharyngitis

074.1 Epidemic pleurodynia

Bornholm disease

Devil's grip

Epidemic:

myalgia

myositis

074.2 Cocksackie carditis

Aseptic myocarditis of newborn

Cocksackie:

endocarditis

myocarditis

pericarditis

074.3 Hand, foot and mouth disease

Vesicular stomatitis and exanthem

074.8 Other

Acute lymphonodular pharyngitis

075 Infectious mononucleosis

Glandular fever

Monocytic angina  
Pfeiffer's disease

076 Trachoma

Excludes: late effect of trachoma; see category 139.1

076.0 Initial stage

Trachoma dubium

076.1 Active stage

Granular conjunctivitis  
(trachomatous)

Trachomatous:  
follicular conjunctivitis  
pannus

076.9 Unspecified

Trachoma NOS

077 Other diseases of conjunctiva due to viruses and Chlamydiae

Excludes: ophthalmic complications of viral diseases classified elsewhere

077.0 Inclusion conjunctivitis

Paratrachoma Swimming pool conjunctivitis

Excludes: inclusion blennorrhoea (neonatal) (771.6)

077.1 Epidemic keratoconjunctivitis

Shipyard eye

077.2 Pharyngoconjunctival fever

Viral pharyngoconjunctivitis

077.3 Other adenoviral conjunctivitis

Acute adenoviral follicular conjunctivitis

077.4 Epidemic hemorrhagic conjunctivitis

Apollo:

conjunctivitis

disease

Conjunctivitis due to enterovirus type 70

Hemorrhagic conjunctivitis (acute) (epidemic)

077.8 Other viral conjunctivitis

Newcastle conjunctivitis

077.9 Unspecified

Viral conjunctivitis NOS

078 Other diseases due to viruses and Chlamydiae

Excludes: Viral infection NOS (079.-)

Viraemia NOS (790.8)

078.0 Molluscum contagiosum

078.1 Viral warts

Condyloma acuminatum

Verruca (vulgaris) (plana) (plantaris)

Warts (infectious)

078.2 Sweating fever

Miliary fever

Sweating disease

078.3 Cat-scratch disease

Benign lymphoreticulosis (of inoculation)  
Cat-scratch fever

078.4 Foot and mouth disease

Epizootic:  
aphthae  
stomatitis

078.5 Cytomegalic inclusion disease

Cytomegalic inclusion virus hepatitis  
Salivary gland virus disease

Excludes: congenital cytomegalovirus infection (771.1)

078.6 Hemorrhagic nephrosonephritis

Hemorrhagic fever:  
epidemic  
Korean  
Russian with renal syndrome

078.7 Arenaviral hemorrhagic fever

Hemorrhagic fever:  
Argentine  
Bolivian  
Junin virus  
Machupo virus

078.8 Other

Epidemic: Marburg disease  
cervical myalgia Tanapox

vertigo  
vomiting syndrome

Winter vomiting disease

079 Viral infection in conditions classified elsewhere and of unspecified site

Note: This category will rarely be used for primary coding. It is provided as an additional code where it is desired to identify the viral agent in diseases classified elsewhere. This category will also be used in primary coding to classify virus infection of unspecified nature or site.

079.0 Adenovirus

079.1 ECHO virus

079.2 Coxsackie virus

079.3 Rhinovirus

079.8 Other

079.9 Unspecified

Viral infection NOS

Excludes: viraemia NOS (790.8)

RICKETTSIOSES AND OTHER ARTHROPOD-BORNE DISEASES (080-088)

Excludes: arthropod-borne viral diseases (060-066)

080 Louse-borne [epidemic] typhus

Typhus (fever):  
classical  
epidemic  
exanthematic NOS

louse-borne

081 Other typhus

081.0 Murine [endemic] typhus

Typhus (fever):  
endemic  
flea-borne

081.1 Brill's disease

Brill-Zinsser disease

Recrudescence typhus (fever)

081.2 Scrub typhus

Japanese river fever  
Kedani fever

Mite-borne typhus  
Tsutsugamushi

081.9 Unspecified

Typhus (fever) NOS

082 Tick-borne rickettsioses

082.0 Spotted fevers

Rocky mountain spotted fever

Sao Paulo fever

082.1 Boutonneuse fever

African tick typhus  
India tick typhus  
Kenya tick typhus

Marseilles fever  
Mediterranean tick fever

082.2 North Asian tick fever

Siberian tick typhus

082.3 Queensland tick typhus

082.8 Other

Lone star fever

082.9 Unspecified

Tick-borne typhus NOS

083 Other rickettsioses

083.0 Q-fever

083.1 Trench fever

Quintan fever Wolhynian fever

083.2 Rickettsialpox

Vesicular rickettsiosis

083.8 Other

083.9 Unspecified

084 Malaria

Excludes: congenital malaria (771.2)

Note: Subcategories 084.0-084.6 exclude the listed conditions with mention of pernicious complications (084.8, 084.9).

084.0 Falciparum malaria [malignant tertian]

Malaria (fever):

by Plasmodium falciparum

subtertian

084.1 Vivax malaria [benign tertian]

Malaria (fever) by Plasmodium vivax

084.2 Quartan malaria

Malaria (fever) by Plasmodium malariae  
Malariae malaria

084.3 Ovale malaria

Malaria (fever) by Plasmodium ovale

084.4 Other malaria

Monkey malaria

084.5 Mixed

Malaria (fever) by more than one parasite

084.6 Unspecified

Malaria (fever) NOS

084.7 Induced malaria

Therapeutically induced malaria

Excludes: accidental infection from syringe, blood transfusion, etc.  
(084.0-084.6, above, according to parasite species)  
transmission from mother to child during delivery (771.2)

084.8 Blackwater fever

Hemoglobinuric: Malarial hemoglobinuria

fever (bilious)  
malaria

084.9 Other pernicious complications of malaria

Algid malaria	Malarial:
Cerebral malaria	hepatitis
	nephrosis

085 Leishmaniasis

085.0 Visceral [kala-azar]

Dumdum fever	Leishmaniasis:
Infection by <i>Leishmania</i> :	dermal, post-kala-azar
<i>donovani</i>	Mediterranean
<i>infantum</i>	visceral (Indian)

085.1 Cutaneous, urban

Aleppo boil	Leishmaniasis, cutaneous:
Baghdad boil	dry form
Delhi boil	late
Infection by <i>Leishmania tropica</i>	recurrent
Oriental sore	ulcerating

085.2 Cutaneous, Asian desert

Infection by <i>Leishmania tropica major</i>	
Leishmaniasis, cutaneous:	Leishmaniasis, cutaneous:
acute necrotizing	wet form
rural	zoonotic form

085.3 Cutaneous, Ethiopian

Infection by *Leishmania ethiopia*  
Leishmaniasis, cutaneous:  
  diffuse

lepomatous

085.4 Cutaneous, American

Chiclero ulcer

Infection by *Leishmania mexicana*

*Leishmaniasis tegumentaria diffusa*

085.5 Mucocutaneous (American)

Espundia

Uta

Infection by *Leishmania brasiliensis*

085.9 Unspecified

086 Trypanosomiasis

Includes: with meningoencephalitis

086.0 Chagas's disease with heart involvement

Any condition in 086.2 with heart involvement

086.1 Chagas's disease with other organ involvement

Any condition in 086.2 with involvement of organ other than heart

086.2 Chagas's disease without mention of organ involvement

American trypanosomiasis

Infection by *Trypanosoma cruzi*

086.3 Gambian trypanosomiasis

Gambian sleeping sickness

Infection by *Trypanosoma gambiense*

086.4 Rhodesian trypanosomiasis

Infection by Trypanosoma rhodesiense  
Rhodesian sleeping sickness

086.5 African trypanosomiasis, unspecified

Sleeping sickness NOS

086.9 Unspecified

087 Relapsing fever

Recurrent fever

087.0 Louse-borne

087.1 Tick-borne

087.9 Unspecified

088 Other arthropod-borne diseases

088.0 Bartonellosis

Carrion's disease

Oroya fever

Verruga peruana

088.8 Other

088.9 Unspecified

Arthropod-borne disease, not elsewhere classified

#### SYPHILIS AND OTHER VENEREAL DISEASES (090-099)

Excludes: nonvenereal endemic syphilis (104.0)  
urogenital trichomoniasis (131.0)

090 Congenital syphilis

090.0 Early congenital syphilis, symptomatic

Congenital syphilitic:	Syphilitic (congenital):
choroiditis	epiphysitis
coryza (chronic)	osteochondritis
hepatomegaly	pemphigus
mucous patches	Any congenital syphilitic condition
periostitis	specified as early or manifest less
splenomegaly	than two years after birth

090.1 Early congenital syphilis, latent

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than two years after birth

090.2 Early congenital syphilis, unspecified

Congenital syphilis NOS, less than two years after birth

090.3 Syphilitic interstitial keratitis

Syphilitic keratitis:  
  parenchymatous  
  punctata profunda

Excludes: interstitial keratitis NOS (370.5)

090.4 Juvenile neurosyphilis

Congenital:	Dementia paralytica juvenilis
neurosyphilis	Juvenile:
syphilitic:	general paresis

encephalitis  
meningitis

tabes  
taboparesis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated mental disorder.

090.5 Other late congenital syphilis, symptomatic

Gumma due to congenital syphilis

Hutchinson's teeth

Syphilitic saddle nose

Any congenital syphilitic condition specified as late or manifest two  
years or more after birth

090.6 Late congenital syphilis, latent

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive  
serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, two years or  
more after birth

090.7 Late congenital syphilis, unspecified

Congenital syphilis NOS, two years or more after birth

090.9 Congenital syphilis, unspecified

091 Early syphilis, symptomatic

Excludes: early cardiovascular syphilis (093.-)  
early neurosyphilis (094.-)

091.0 Genital syphilis (primary)

Genital chancre

091.1 Primary anal syphilis

091.2 Other primary syphilis

Primary syphilis of:

fingers

lip

tonsils

091.3 Secondary syphilis of skin or mucous membranes

Condyloma latum

Secondary syphilis of:

anus

mouth

pharynx

Secondary syphilis of:

skin

tonsils

vulva

091.4 Adenopathy due to secondary syphilis

Syphilitic adenopathy (secondary)

Syphilitic lymphadenitis (secondary)

091.5 Uveitis due to secondary syphilis

Syphilitic chorioretinitis (secondary)

Syphilitic iridocyclitis (secondary)

091.6 Secondary syphilis of viscera and bone

Secondary syphilis of liver

Secondary syphilitic:

hepatitis

Secondary syphilitic:

periostitis

091.7 Secondary syphilis, relapse

Secondary syphilis, relapse (treated) (untreated)

091.8 Other forms of secondary syphilis

Acute syphilitic meningitis

Syphilitic alopecia

091.9 Unspecified secondary syphilis

092 Early syphilis, latent

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Includes: syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with  
positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid  
test, less than two years after infection

092.0 Early syphilis, latent, serological relapse after treatment

092.9 Early syphilis, latent, unspecified

093 Cardiovascular syphilis

093.0 Aneurysm of aorta, specified as syphilitic

Dilatation of aorta, specified as syphilitic

093.1 Syphilitic aortitis

093.2 Syphilitic endocarditis

Syphilitic:

aortic incompetence or stenosis  
ostial coronary disease

093.8 Other

Syphilitic:

myocarditis  
pericarditis

093.9 Unspecified

094 Neurosyphilis

094.0 Tabes dorsalis

Arthropathy:

neurogenic (Charcot)

tabetic

Charcot's joint disease

Locomotor ataxia (progressive)

Posterior spinal sclerosis (syphilitic)

Tabetic neurosyphilis

094.1 General paresis

Dementia paralytica

General paralysis (of insane) (progressive)

Paretic neurosyphilis

Taboparesis

094.2 Syphilitic meningitis

Meningovascular syphilis

094.3 Asymptomatic neurosyphilis

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

094.8 Other

Syphilitic:

acoustic neuritis

disseminated retinochoroiditis

encephalitis

optic atrophy

Parkinsonism

retrobulbar neuritis

ruptured cerebral aneurysm

094.9 Unspecified

Gumma (syphilitic) of central nervous system NOS  
Syphilis (early) (late) of central nervous system NOS  
Syphiloma of central nervous system NOS

095 Other forms of late syphilis, with symptoms

Gumma (syphilitic) } any site except those classifiable in  
Syphilis, late or tertiary } 093.- and 094.-

Gumma (syphilitic) NOS

Syphilis [stage unspecified]:	Syphilitic:
bone	episcleritis
kidney	peritonitis
liver	
lung	
muscle	

096 Late syphilis, latent

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with positive  
serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, two years or more  
after infection

097 Other and unspecified syphilis

097.0 Late syphilis, unspecified

097.1 Latent syphilis, unspecified

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Positive serological reaction for syphilis

097.9 Syphilis, unspecified

Syphilis (acquired) NOS

Excludes: syphilis NOS causing death under two years of age (090.9)

098 Gonococcal infections

098.0 Acute, of lower genitourinary tract

Gonococcal:	Gonorrhoea (acute):
Bartholinitis (acute)	NOS
urethritis (acute)	genitourinary (tract) NOS
vulvovaginitis (acute)	

098.1 Acute, of upper genitourinary tract

Gonococcal:	Gonorrhoea (acute):
endometritis (acute)	bladder
orchitis (acute)	cervix
prostatitis (acute)	seminal vesicle
salpingitis, acute	

098.2 Chronic, of lower genitourinary tract

Any condition in 098.0 specified as chronic or with duration of two months or over

098.3 Chronic, of upper genitourinary tract

Any condition in 098.1 specified as chronic or with duration of two months or over Gonococcal salpingitis (chronic)

098.4 Of eye

Gonococcal:

- conjunctivitis (neonatorum)
- iridocyclitis (364.0\*)
- ophthalmia (neonatorum)

098.5 Of joint

Gonococcal:	Gonococcal:
arthritis	synovitis
bursitis	tenosynovitis
098.6  Of pharynx	
098.7  Of anus and rectum	
098.8  Of other sites	
Gonococcaemia	Gonococcal:
Gonococcal:	meningitis
endocarditis	peritonitis
keratosis (blenorragica)	
099    Other venereal diseases	
099.0  Chancroid	
Bubo (inguinal):	Chancre:
chancroidal	Ducrey's
due to Hemophilus ducreyi	simple
Ulcus molle (cutis) (skin)	soft
099.1  Lymphogranuloma venereum	
Climatic or tropical bubo	
(Durand-) Nicolas-Favre disease	
Esthiomene	
Lymphogranuloma inguinale	
099.2  Granuloma inguinale	
Donovanosis	
Granuloma pudendi (ulcerating)	
Granuloma venereum	
099.3  Reiter's disease	

Reiter's syndrome

099.4 Other nongonococcal urethritis

Nonspecific and nongonococcal urethritis so stated

099.8 Other

099.9 Unspecified

OTHER SPIROCHETAL DISEASES (100-104)

100 Leptospirosis

100.0 Leptospirosis icterohemorrhagica

Leptospiral or spirochetal jaundice (hemorrhagic)  
Weil's disease

100.8 Other

Fever:

Fort Bragg  
pretibial  
swamp

Infection by Leptospira:

australis  
bataviae  
pyrogenes

Leptospiral meningitis (aseptic)

100.9 Unspecified

101 Vincent's angina

Acute necrotizing ulcerative:  
gingivitis  
stomatitis  
Fusospirochaetal pharyngitis  
Spirochetal stomatitis  
Trench mouth  
Vincent's:  
gingivitis  
infection [any site]

102 Yaws

Includes: frambesia  
pian

102.0 Initial lesions

Chancre of yaws Initial framboesial ulcer  
Framboesia, initial or primary Mother yaw

102.1 Multiple papillomata and wet crab yaws

Butter yaws  
Framboesioma  
Pianoma  
Plantar or palmar papilloma of yaws

102.2 Other early skin lesions

Early yaws (cutaneous) (macular) (papular) (maculopapular) (micropapular)  
Framboeside of early yaws  
Cutaneous yaws, less than five years after infection

102.3 Hyperkeratosis

Ghoul hand  
Hyperkeratosis, palmar or plantar (early) (late) due to yaws  
Worm-eaten soles

102.4 Gummata and ulcers

Nodular late yaws (ulcerated)  
Gummatous framboeside

102.5 Gangosa

Rhinopharyngitis mutilans

102.6 Bone and joint lesions

Goundou of yaws (late)  
Gumma, bone of yaws (late)  
Gummatous osteitis or periostitis of yaws (late)  
Ganglion  
Hydrarthrosis of yaws (early) (late)  
Osteitis of yaws (early) (late)  
Periostitis (hypertrophic) of yaws (early) (late)

102.7 Other manifestations

Juxta-articular nodules of yaws  
Mucosal yaws

102.8 Latent yaws

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Yaws without clinical manifestations, with positive serology

102.9 Yaws, unspecified

103 Pinta

103.0 Primary lesions

Chancre (primary) of pinta [carate]

Papule (primary) of pinta [carate]  
Pintid of pinta [carate]

103.1 Intermediate lesions

Erythematous plaques of pinta [carate]  
Hyperchromic lesions of pinta [carate]  
Hyperkeratosis of pinta [carate]

103.2 Late lesions

Cardiovascular lesions of pinta [carate]  
Skin lesions of pinta [carate]:  
    achromic of pinta [carate]  
    cicatricial of pinta [carate]  
    dyschromic of pinta [carate]  
Vitiligo of pinta [carate]

103.3 Mixed lesions

Achromic and hyperchromic skin lesions of pinta [carate]

103.9 Unspecified

104 Other spirochaetal infection

104.0 Nonvenereal endemic syphilis

Bejel  
Njovera

104.8 Other

Excludes: relapsing fever (087.-)  
          syphilis (090-097)

104.9 Unspecified

MYCOSES (110-118)

Excludes: infection by Actinomycetales such as species of Actinomyces,  
Actinomadura, Nocardia, Streptomyces (039.-)

110 Dermatophytosis

Includes: infection by species of Epidermophyton, Microsporum, and  
Trichophyton  
tinea, any type except those in 111

110.0 Of scalp and beard

Kerion  
Sycosis, mycotic  
Trichophytic tinea scalp [black dot tinea]

110.1 Of nail

Dermatophytic onychia  
Onychomycosis  
Tinea unguium

110.2 Of hand

Tinea manuum

110.3 Of groin and perianal area

Dhobie itch Eczema marginatum

110.4 Of foot

Athlete's foot Tinea pedis

110.5 Of the body

Herpes circinatus                      Tinea imbricata [Tokelau]

110.6    Deep seated dermatophytosis

Granuloma trichophyticum              Majocchi's granuloma

110.8    Of other sites

110.9    Of unspecified site

Favus NOS

Microsporic tinea NOS

Ringworm NOS

111      Dermatomycosis, other and unspecified

111.0    Pityriasis versicolor

Infection by Malassezia [Pityrosporum] furfur

Tinea flava

Tinea versicolor

111.1    Tinea nigra

Infection by Cladosporium species

Keratomycosis nigricans

Microsporiasis nigra

Pityriasis nigra

Tinea palmaris nigra

111.2    Tinea blanca

Infection by Trichosporon (beigelii) cutaneum

White piedra

111.3    Black piedra

Infection by Piedraia hortai

111.8 Other

111.9 Unspecified

112 Candidiasis

Includes: infection by Candida species  
candidiasis  
moniliasis

Excludes: neonatal monilial infection (771.7)

112.0 Of mouth

Thrush

112.1 Of vulva and vagina

Candidal vulvovaginitis                      Monilial vulvovaginitis

112.2 Of other urogenital sites

112.3 Of skin and nails

Candidal intertrigo                              Candidal perionyxis [paronychia]  
Candidal onychia

112.4 Of lung

112.5 Disseminated

Systemic candidiasis

112.8 Of other sites

Candidal endocarditis

112.9 Of unspecified site

114 Coccidioidomycosis

Coccidioidal granuloma                      Posada-Wernicke disease  
Desert rheumatism                              San Joaquin Valley fever  
Infection by *Coccidioides* (*immitis*)

115 Histoplasmosis

115.0 Infection by *Histoplasma capsulatum*

American histoplasmosis                      Reticuloendothelial cytomycosis  
Darling's disease                                Small form histoplasmosis

115.1 Infection by *Histoplasma duboisii*

African histoplasmosis  
Large form histoplasmosis

115.9 Unspecified

Histoplasmosis NOS

116 Blastomycotic infection

116.0 Blastomycosis

Blastomycetic dermatitis  
Chicago disease  
Cutaneous blastomycosis  
Disseminated blastomycosis  
Gilchrist's disease  
Infection by *Blastomyces* [*Ajellomyces*] dermatitidis  
North American blastomycosis  
Primary pulmonary blastomycosis

116.1 Paracoccidioidomycosis

Brazilian blastomycosis  
Infection by *Paracoccidioides* [*Blastomyces*] *brasiliensis*  
Lutz-Splendore-Almeida disease  
Mucocutaneous-lymphangitic paracoccidioidomycosis  
Pulmonary paracoccidioidomycosis  
South American blastomycosis  
Visceral paracoccidioidomycosis

116.2 Lobomycosis

Infections by *Loboa* [*Blastomyces*] *loboi*  
Keloidal blastomycosis  
Lobo's disease

117 Other mycoses

117.0 Rhinosporidiosis

Infection by *Rhinosporidium seeberi*

117.1 Sporotrichosis

Cutaneous sporotrichosis  
Disseminated sporotrichosis  
Infection by *Sporothrix* [*Sporotrichum*] *schenckii*  
Lymphocutaneous sporotrichosis  
Pulmonary sporotrichosis  
Sporotrichosis of the bones

117.2 Chromoblastomycosis

Chromomycosis  
Infection by *Cladosporidium carrionii*, *Fonsecaea compactum*, *Fonsecaea pedrosoi*, *Phialophora verrucosa*

117.3 Aspergillosis

Infection by *Aspergillus* species, mainly *A. fumigatus*, *A. flavus* group,  
*A. terreus* group

#### 117.4 Mycotic mycetomas

Infection by various genera and species of Ascomycetes and Deuteromycetes,  
such as *Acremonium* [*Cephalosporium*] *falciforme*, *Neotestudina rosatii*,  
*Madurella grisea*, *Madurella mycetomii*, *Pyrenochaeta romeroi*, *Zopfia*  
[*Leptosphaeria*] *senegalensis*

Madura foot, mycotic

Maduromycosis, mycotic

Excludes: actinomycotic mycetomas (039.-)

#### 117.5 Cryptococcosis

Busse-Buschke's disease                      Pulmonary cryptococcosis

Cryptococcal meningitis                      Systemic cryptococcosis

European cryptococcosis                      *Torula*

Infection by *Cryptococcus neoformans*

#### 117.6 Allescheriosis [Petriellidosis]

Infections by *Allescheria* [*Petriellidium*] *boydii* [*Monosporium apiospermum*]

Excludes: mycotic mycetoma (117.4)

#### 117.7 Zygomycosis [Phycomycosis or Mucormycosis]

Infection by species of *Absidia*, *Basidiobolus*, *Conidiobolus*, *Cunninghamella*,  
*Entomophthora*, *Mucor*, *Rhizopus*, *Saksenaea*

#### 117.8 Infection by dematiaceous fungi [Phaeophomycosis]

Infection by dematiaceous fungi such as *Cladosporium trichoides* [*bantianum*],  
*Dreschlera hawaiiensis*, *Phialophora gougerotii*, *Phialophora jeanselmei*

#### 117.9 Other and unspecified

118 Opportunistic mycoses

Infection of skin, subcutaneous tissues and/or organs by a wide variety of fungi generally considered to be pathogenic to compromised hosts only, e.g., infection by species of *Alternaria*, *Dreschlera*, *Fusarium*

HELMINTHIASES (120-129)

120 Schistosomiasis[bilharziasis]

120.0 *Schistosoma haematobium*

Vesical schistosomiasis NOS

120.1 *Schistosoma mansoni*

Intestinal schistosomiasis NOS

120.2 *Schistosoma japonicum*

Asiatic schistosomiasis NOS

Katayama disease or fever

120.3 Cutaneous

Cercarial dermatitis

Infection by cercariae of *Schistosoma*

Schistosome dermatitis

120.8 Other

Infection by *Schistosoma*:

*bovis*

*intercalatum*

*mattheii*

Spindale

Schistosomiasis chestermani

120.9 Unspecified

Blood flukes NOS  
Haemic distomiasis

121 Other trematode infections

121.0 Opisthorchiasis

Infection by:

cat liver fluke

Opisthorchis (felineus) (tenuicollis) (viverrini)

121.1 Clonorchiasis

Biliary cirrhosis due to clonorchiasis  
Chinese liver fluke disease  
Hepatic distomiasis due to Clonorchis sinensis  
Oriental liver fluke disease

121.2 Paragonimiasis

Infection by Paragonimus  
Lung fluke disease (oriental)  
Pulmonary distomiasis

121.3 Fascioliasis

Infection by Fasciola:

gigantica

hepatica

Liver flukes NOS

Sheep liver fluke infection

121.4 Fasciolopsiasis

Infection by Fasciolopsis (buski)  
Intestinal distomiasis

121.5 Metagonimiasis

Infection by Metagonimus yokogawai

121.6 Heterophyiasis

Infection by:  
Heterophyes heterophyes  
Stellantchasmus falcatus

121.8 Other

Infection by:  
Dicrocoelium dendriticum  
Echinostomum ilocanum  
Gastrodiscoides hominis

121.9 Unspecified

Distomiasis NOS  
Fluke disease NOS

122 Echinococcosis

Includes: echinococcosis  
hydatid disease  
hydatidosis

122.0 Echinococcus granulosus infection of liver

122.1 Echinococcus granulosus infection of lung

122.2 Echinococcus granulosus infection of thyroid

- 122.3 Echinococcus granulosus infection, other
- 122.4 Echinococcus granulosus infection, unspecified
- 122.5 Echinococcus multilocularis infection of liver
- 122.6 Echinococcus multilocularis infection, other
- 122.7 Echinococcus multilocularis infection, unspecified
- 122.8 Echinococcosis, unspecified, of liver
- 122.9 Echinococcosis, other and unspecified
- 123 Other cestode infection
- 123.0 Taenia solium infection, intestinal form

Pork tapeworm (adult) (infection)

- 123.1 Cysticercosis

Cysticerciasis

Infection by:

Cysticercus cellulosae [larval form of Taenia solium]

- 123.2 Taenia saginata infection

Beef tapeworm (infection)

Infection by Taeniarrhynchus saginatus

- 123.3 Taeniasis, unspecified

- 123.4 Diphyllbothriasis, intestinal

Diphyllbothrium (adult) (latum) (pacificum) infection

Fish tapeworm (infection)

123.5 Sparganosis [larval diphyllbothriasis]

Infection by:

Diphyllbothrium larvae

Sparganum (mansoni) (proliferum)

Spirometra larvae

123.6 Hymenolepiasis

Dwarf tapeworm (infection)

Hymenolepis (diminuta) (nana) infection

Rat tapeworm (infection)

123.8 Other

Diplogonoporus (grandis) infection

Dipylidium (caninum) infection

Dog tapeworm (infection)

123.9 Unspecified

Tapeworm (infection) NOS

124 Trichinosis

Trichinella spiralis infection

Trichinellosis

Trichiniasis

125 Filarial infection and dracontiasis

125.0 Bancroftian filariasis

Chyluria due to Wuchereria bancrofti

Elephantiasis due to Wuchereria bancrofti

Infection due to Wuchereria bancrofti

Lymphadenitis due to Wuchereria bancrofti

Lymphangitis due to Wuchereria bancrofti

Wuchereriosis due to *Wuchereria bancrofti*

125.1 Malayan filariasis

Brugia filariasis due to *Brugia* [*Wuchereria*] *malayi*

Chyluria due to *Brugia* [*Wuchereria*] *malayi*

Elephantiasis due to *Brugia* [*Wuchereria*] *malayi*

Infection due to *Brugia* [*Wuchereria*] *malayi*

Lymphadenitis due to *Brugia* [*Wuchereria*] *malayi*

Lymphangitis due to *Brugia* [*Wuchereria*] *malayi*

125.2 Loiasis

Eyeworm disease of Africa                      *Loa loa* infection

125.3 Onchocerciasis

*Onchocerca volvulus* infection              Onchocercosis

125.4 Dipetalonemiasis

Infection by:

*Acanthocheilonema perstans*

*Dipetalonema perstans*

125.5 *Mansonella ozzardi* infection

Filariasis *ozzardi*

125.6 Other specified filariasis

*Dirofilaria* infection

Infection by:

*Acanthocheilonema streptocerca*

*Dipetalonema streptocerca*

125.7 Dracontiasis

Guinea-worm infection                      Infection by *Dracunculus medinensis*

125.9    Unspecified filariasis

126      Ancylostomiasis and necatoriasis

Includes:    cutaneous larva migrans due to *Ancylostoma*  
                 hookworm (disease) (infection)  
                 uncinariasis

126.0    *Ancylostoma duodenale*

126.1    *Necator americanus*

126.2    *Ancylostoma braziliense*

126.3    *Ancylostoma ceylanicum*

126.8    Other specified *Ancylostoma*

126.9    Unspecified

Creeping eruption NOS

Cutaneous larva migrans NOS

127      Other intestinal helminthiases

127.0    Ascariasis

Ascariidiasis

Infection by *Ascaris lumbricoides*

Roundworm infection

127.1    Anisakiasis

Infection by *Anisakis* larva

127.2    Strongyloidiasis

Infection by *Strongyloides stercoralis*

Excludes: trichostrongyliasis (127.6)

127.3 Trichuriasis

Infection by *Trichuris trichiura*

Trichocephaliasis

Whipworm (disease) (infection)

127.4 Enterobiasis

Infection by *Enterobius vermicularis*

Oxyuriasis

Oxyuris vermicularis infection

Pinworm (disease) (infection)

Threadworm infection

127.5 Capillariasis

Infection by *Capillaria philippinensis*

Excludes: infection by *Capillaria hepatica* (128.8)

127.6 Trichostrongyliasis

Infection by *Trichostrongylus* species

127.7 Other intestinal helminthiasis

Infection by:

*Oesophagostomum apiostomum* and related species

*Ternidens diminutus*

    other specified intestinal helminth

Physalopteriasis

127.8 Mixed intestinal helminthiasis

Infection by intestinal helminths classified to more than one of the categories 120.0-127.7

Mixed helminthiasis NOS

127.9 Intestinal helminthiasis, unspecified

128 Other and unspecified helminthiasis

128.0 Toxocariasis

Larva migrans visceralis

Toxocara (canis) (cati) infection

Visceral larva migrans syndrome

128.1 Gnathostomiasis

Infection by Gnathostoma spinigerum and related species

128.8 Other

Infection by:

Angiostrongylus cantonensis

Capillaria hepatica

other specified helminth

128.9 Unspecified

Helminthiasis NOS

Worms NOS

129 Intestinal parasitism, unspecified

#### OTHER INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES (130-136)

130 Toxoplasmosis

Infection by Toxoplasma gondii

Chorioretinitis }  
Hepatitis }  
Meningoencephalitis } Due to acquired toxoplasmosis  
Myocarditis }  
Pneumonitis }

Excludes: congenital toxoplasmosis (771.2)

131 Trichomoniasis

131.0 Urogenital trichomoniasis

Fluor (vaginalis) }  
Leukorrhoea (vaginalis) }  
Prostatitis } trichomonal or due to Trichomonas (vaginalis)  
Urethritis }  
Vaginitis }  
Vulvovaginitis }

131.8 Other sites

Excludes: intestinal (007.3)

131.9 Unspecified

132 Pediculosis and phthirus infestation

132.0 Pediculus capitis [head louse]

132.1 Pediculus corporis [body louse]

132.2 Phthirus pubis [pubic louse]

132.3 Mixed

Infestation classifiable to more than one of the categories 132.0-132.2

132.9 Pediculosis, unspecified

133 Acariasis

133.0 Scabies

Infestation by *Sarcoptes scabiei*  
Sarcoptic itch

133.8 Other

Chiggers

Infestation by:  
    *Demodex folliculorum*  
    *Trombiculae*

133.9 Unspecified

Infestation by mites NOS

134 Other infestation

134.0 Myiasis

Infestation by:	Infestation by:
<i>Dermatobia (hominis)</i>	maggots
fly larvae	<i>Oestrus ovis</i>
<i>Gasterophilus (intestinalis)</i>	

134.1 Other arthropod infestation

Infestation by:  
    chigoe  
    sand flea  
    *Tunga penetrans*  
    Jigger disease  
    Scarabiasis

134.2 Hirudiniasis

Hirudiniasis (external) (internal)  
Leeches (aquatic) (land)

134.8 Other

134.9 Unspecified

Infestation (skin) NOS                      Skin parasites NOS

135        Sarcoidosis

Besnier-Boeck-Schaumann disease  
Lupoid (miliary) of Boeck  
Lupus pernio (Besnier)  
Lymphogranulomatosis, benign (Schaumann)  
Sarcoid (any site):  
    NOS  
    Boeck  
    Darier-Roussy  
Uveoparotid fever

136        Other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases

136.0     Ainhum

Dactylolysis spontanea

136.1     Behcet's syndrome

136.2     Specific infections by free-living amoebae

Meningoencephalitis due to Naegleria

136.3     Pneumocystosis

Pneumonia due to Pneumocystis carinii

- 136.4 Psorospermiasis
- 136.5 Sarcosporidiosis
- 136.8 Other
- Candiru infestation
- 136.9 Unspecified

LATE EFFECTS OF INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES (137-139)

- 137 Late effects of tuberculosis

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in 010-018 as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "late effects" include those specified as such, as sequelae, or as due to old or inactive tuberculosis, without evidence of active disease.

- 137.0 Late effects of respiratory or unspecified tuberculosis
- 137.1 Late effects of central nervous system tuberculosis
- 137.2 Late effects of genitourinary tuberculosis
- 137.3 Late effects of tuberculosis of bones and joints
- 137.4 Late effects of tuberculosis of other specified organs

- 138 Late effects of acute poliomyelitis

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in to 045.- as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions specified as such, or as sequelae, or those which are present one year or more after the onset of the acute poliomyelitis.

139 Late effects of other infectious and parasitic diseases

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in categories 001-009, 020-041, 046-136 as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions specified as such; they also include sequela of diseases classifiable to the above categories if there is evidence that the disease itself is no longer present.

139.0 Late effects of viral encephalitis

Late effects of conditions classifiable to 049.8, 049.9, 062-064

139.1 Late effects of trachoma

Late effects of conditions classifiable to 076.-

139.8 Late effects of other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases

## II. NEOPLASMS

### Notes:

#### 1. Content:

This chapter contains the following broad groups:--

140-195	Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of specified sites, except of lymphatic and hematopoietic tissue
196-198	Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be secondary, of specified sites
199	Malignant neoplasms without specification of site
200-208	Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of lymphatic and hematopoietic tissue
210-229	Benign neoplasms
230-234	Carcinoma in situ
235-238	Neoplasms of uncertain behavior [see Note, page 140]
239	Neoplasms of unspecified nature

#### 2. Functional activity

All neoplasms are classified in this chapter, whether or not functionally active.

#### 3. Malignant neoplasms overlapping site boundaries

Categories 140-195 are for the classification of primary malignant neoplasms according to their point of origin. A malignant neoplasm that overlaps two or more subcategories within a three-digit rubric and whose point of origin cannot be determined should be classified to the subcategory .8 "Other." For example: "carcinoma involving tip and ventral surface of tongue" should be assigned to 141.8. On the other hand, "carcinoma of tip of tongue extending to involve the ventral surface" should be coded to 141.2 as the point of origin, the tip, is known. Three subcategories (149.8, 159.8, 165.8) have been provided for malignant neoplasms that overlap the boundaries of three-digit rubrics within certain systems. Overlapping malignant neoplasms that

cannot be classified as indicated above should be assigned to the appropriate subdivision of category 195 (Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites).

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF LIP, ORAL CAVITY, AND PHARYNX (140-149)

140 Malignant neoplasm of lip

Excludes: skin of lip (173.0)

140.0 Upper lip, vermilion border

Upper lip:

NOS  
external  
lipstick area

140.1 Lower lip, vermilion border

Lower lip:

NOS  
external  
lipstick area

140.3 Upper lip, inner aspect

Upper lip:

buccal aspect  
frenulum  
mucosa  
oral aspect

140.4 Lower lip, inner aspect

Lower lip:

buccal aspect  
frenulum  
mucosa

oral aspect

140.5 Lip, unspecified, inner aspect

Lip, not specified whether upper or lower:

buccal aspect

frenulum

mucosa

oral aspect

140.6 Commissure of lip

140.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

140.9 Lip, unspecified, vermilion border

Lip, not specified as upper or lower:

NOS

external

lipstick area

141 Malignant neoplasm of tongue

141.0 Base of tongue

Dorsal surface of base of tongue

Fixed part of tongue NOS

141.1 Dorsal surface of tongue

Anterior two-thirds of tongue, dorsal surface

Excludes: dorsal surface of base of tongue (141.0)

141.2 Tip and lateral border of tongue

141.3 Ventral surface of tongue

Anterior two-thirds of tongue, ventral surface  
Frenulum linguae

141.4 Anterior two-thirds of tongue, part unspecified

Mobile part of tongue NOS

141.5 Junctional zone

Border of tongue at junction of fixed and mobile parts at insertion of  
anterior tonsillar pillar

141.6 Lingual tonsil

141.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

141.9 Tongue, unspecified

Tongue NOS

142 Malignant neoplasm of major salivary glands

Excludes: malignant neoplasm of minor salivary glands, which are to be  
classified according to their anatomical location; if  
location is not specified, classify to 145.9.

142.0 Parotid gland

142.1 Submandibular gland

Submaxillary gland

142.2 Sublingual gland

142.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

142.9 Site unspecified

Salivary gland (major) NOS

143 Malignant neoplasm of gum

Includes: alveolar (ridge) mucosa  
gingiva

Excludes: malignant odontogenic neoplasms (170.-)

143.0 Upper gum

143.1 Lower gum

143.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

143.9 Gum, unspecified

144 Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth

144.0 Anterior portion

Anterior to the premolar-canine junction

144.1 Lateral portion

144.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

144.9 Part unspecified

145 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth

Excludes: mucosa of lips (140.-)

145.0 Cheek mucosa

Buccal mucosa  
Internal cheek

145.1 Vestibule of mouth

Buccal sulcus (upper) (lower)

Labial sulcus (upper) (lower)

145.2 Hard palate

145.3 Soft palate

Excludes: nasopharyngeal [posterior] [superior] surface of soft palate  
(147.3)

145.4 Uvula

145.5 Palate, unspecified

Junction of hard and soft palate

Roof of mouth

145.6 Retromolar area

145.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

145.9 Mouth, unspecified

Minor salivary gland, unspecified site

Oral cavity NOS

146 Malignant neoplasm of oropharynx

146.0 Tonsil

Tonsil:

NOS

faucial

palatine

Excludes:    lingual tonsil (141.6)  
              pharyngeal tonsil (147.1)

146.1    Tonsillar fossa

146.2    Tonsillar pillars (anterior) (posterior)

Palatoglossal arch  
Palatopharyngeal arch

146.3    Vallecula

Anterior and medial surface of the pharyngoepiglottic fold

146.4    Anterior aspect of epiglottis

Epiglottis, free border [margin]  
Glossoepiglottic fold(s)

Excludes:    epiglottis:  
              NOS (161.1)  
              suprahyoid portion (161.1)

146.5    Junctional region

Junction of the free margin of the epiglottis, the aryepiglottic fold, and  
the pharyngoepiglottic fold

146.6    Lateral wall of oropharynx

146.7    Posterior wall of oropharynx

146.8    Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

146.9    Oropharynx, unspecified

147       Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx

147.0 Superior wall

Roof of nasopharynx

147.1 Posterior wall

Adenoid Pharyngeal tonsil

147.2 Lateral wall

Fossa of Rosenmüller Pharyngeal recess  
Opening of auditory tube

147.3 Anterior wall

Floor of nasopharynx

Nasopharyngeal [posterior] [superior] surface of soft palate

Posterior margin of nasal septum and choanae

147.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

147.9 Nasopharynx, unspecified

Nasopharyngeal wall NOS

148 Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx

148.0 Postcricoid region

148.1 Pyriform sinus

Pyriform fossa

148.2 Aryepiglottic fold, hypopharyngeal aspect

Aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold:

NOS

marginal zone

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold, laryngeal aspect  
(161.1)

148.3 Posterior hypopharyngeal wall

148.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

148.9 Hypopharynx, unspecified

Hypopharyngeal wall NOS                      Hypopharynx NOS

149      Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the lip,  
          oral cavity, and pharynx

149.0      Pharynx, unspecified

149.1      Waldeyer's ring

149.8      Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

Malignant neoplasms of lip, oral cavity, and pharynx whose point of origin  
cannot be assigned to any one of the categories 140-148

149.9      Ill-defined

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF DIGESTIVE ORGANS AND PERITONEUM (150-159)

150      Malignant neoplasm of esophagus

Note:      Two alternative subclassifications are given:--

          .0-.2 by anatomical description

          .3-.5 by thirds

This departure from the principle that categories should be mutually  
exclusive is deliberate, since both forms of terminology are  
currently encountered on medical records.

150.0 Cervical part  
150.1 Thoracic part  
150.2 Abdominal part  
150.3 Upper third  
150.4 Middle third  
150.5 Lower third  
150.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]  
150.9 Esophagus, unspecified  
151 Malignant neoplasm of stomach  
151.0 Cardia  
Cardiac orifice Cardio-esophageal junction  
151.1 Pylorus  
Prepylorus Pyloric canal  
151.2 Pyloric antrum  
Antrum of stomach NOS  
151.3 Fundus of stomach  
151.4 Body of stomach  
151.5 Lesser curvature, unspecified  
Lesser curvature, not classifiable to 151.1-151.4

151.6 Greater curvature, unspecified

Greater curvature, not classifiable to 151.0-151.4

151.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

Anterior wall, not classifiable to 151.0-151.4

Posterior wall, not classifiable to 151.0-151.4

151.9 Stomach, unspecified

Carcinoma ventriculi                      Gastric cancer

152 Malignant neoplasm of small intestine, including duodenum

152.0 Duodenum

152.1 Jejunum

152.2 Ileum

Excludes: ileocaecal valve (153.4)

152.3 Meckel's diverticulum

152.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

Duodenojejunal junction

152.9 Small intestine, unspecified

153 Malignant neoplasm of colon

153.0 Hepatic flexure

153.1 Transverse colon

153.2 Descending colon

153.3 Sigmoid colon

Sigmoid (flexure)

Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (154.0)

153.4 Caecum

Ileocecal valve

153.5 Appendix

153.6 Ascending colon

153.7 Splenic flexure

153.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

153.9 Colon, unspecified

Large intestine NOS

154 Malignant neoplasm of rectum, rectosigmoid junction, and anus

154.0 Rectosigmoid junction

Colon and rectum

Rectosigmoid (colon)

154.1 Rectum

Rectal ampulla

154.2 Anal canal

Anal sphincter

154.3 Anus, unspecified

Excludes: anus:  
margin (172.5, 173.5)  
skin (172.5, 173.5)  
perianal skin (172.5, 173.5)

154.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

Anorectum  
Cloacogenic zone

155 Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts

155.0 Liver, primary

Carcinoma:  
liver, specified as primary  
hepatocellular  
liver cell  
Hepatoblastoma

155.1 Intrahepatic bile ducts

Canaliculi biliferi	Intrahepatic:
Interlobular:	biliary passages
bile ducts	canaliculi
biliary canals	gall duct

155.2 Liver, not specified as primary or secondary

156 Malignant neoplasm of gallbladder and extrahepatic bile ducts

156.0 Gallbladder

156.1 Extrahepatic bile ducts

Biliary duct or passage NOS            Cystic duct  
Common bile duct                        Hepatic duct

156.2    Ampulla of Vater

156.8    Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

156.9    Biliary tract, part unspecified

Malignant neoplasm involving both intrahepatic and extrahepatic bile ducts

157      Malignant neoplasm of pancreas

157.0    Head of pancreas

157.1    Body of pancreas

157.2    Tail of pancreas

157.3    Pancreatic duct

Duct of:

    Santorini

    Wirsung

157.4    Islets of Langerhans

Islets of Langerhans, any part of pancreas

157.8    Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

157.9    Part unspecified

158      Malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum

158.0    Retroperitoneum

158.8    Specified parts of peritoneum [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

Mesentery  
Mesocolon  
Omentum

Peritoneum:  
parietal  
pelvic

158.9 Peritoneum, unspecified

159 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the digestive organs and peritoneum

159.0 Intestinal tract, part unspecified

Intestine NOS

159.1 Spleen, not elsewhere classified

Angiosarcoma of spleen  
Fibrosarcoma of spleen

Excludes: Hodgkin's disease (201.-)  
lymphosarcoma (200.1)  
reticulosarcoma (200.0)

159.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs and peritoneum whose point of origin cannot be assigned to any one of the categories 150-158

Excludes: cardio-esophageal junction (151.0)  
colon and rectum (154.0)

159.9 Ill-defined

Alimentary canal or tract NOS      Gastrointestinal tract NOS

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF RESPIRATORY AND INTRATHORACIC ORGANS  
(160-165)



160.9 Accessory sinus, unspecified

161 Malignant neoplasm of larynx

161.0 Glottis

Intrinsic larynx	True vocal cord
Laryngeal commissure	Vocal cord NOS
(anterior) (posterior)	

161.1 Supraglottis

Aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold, laryngeal aspect  
Epiglottis (suprahyoid portion) NOS  
Extrinsic larynx  
False vocal cords  
Posterior (laryngeal) surface of epiglottis  
Ventricular bands

Excludes: anterior aspect of epiglottis (146.4)  
aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold:  
NOS (148.2)  
hypopharyngeal aspect (148.2)  
marginal zone (148.2)

161.2 Subglottis

161.3 Laryngeal cartilages	
Cartilage:	Cartilage:
arytenoid	cuneiform
cricoid	thyroid

161.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

161.9 Larynx, unspecified

162 Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus, and lung

162.0 Trachea

162.2 Main bronchus

Carina Hilus

162.3 Upper lobe, bronchus or lung

162.4 Middle lobe, bronchus or lung

162.5 Lower lobe, bronchus or lung

162.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

162.9 Bronchus and lung, unspecified

163 Malignant neoplasm of pleura

163.0 Parietal

163.1 Visceral

163.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

163.9 Pleura, unspecified

164 Malignant neoplasm of thymus, heart, and mediastinum

164.0 Thymus

164.1 Heart

Pericardium

Excludes: great vessels (171.4)

164.2 Anterior mediastinum

- 164.3 Posterior mediastinum
- 164.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]
- 164.9 Mediastinum, part unspecified
- 165 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites within the respiratory system and intrathoracic organs
- 165.0 Upper respiratory tract, part unspecified
- 165.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]
- Malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs whose point of origin cannot be assigned to any one of the categories 160-164
- 165.9 Ill-defined sites within the respiratory system

Respiratory tract NOS

Excludes: intrathoracic NOS (195.1)  
thoracic NOS (195.1)

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BONE, CONNECTIVE TISSUE, SKIN, AND BREAST  
(170-175)

- 170 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage

Excludes: bone marrow NOS (202.9)  
cartilage:  
ear (171.0)  
eyelid (171.0)  
larynx (161.3)  
nose (160.0)  
synovia (171.-)

- 170.0 Bones of skull and face

Bone:

ethmoid  
frontal  
malar  
nasal  
occipital  
orbital  
parietal

Bone:

sphenoid  
temporal  
zygomatic  
Maxilla  
Turbinate  
Vomer

Excludes: carcinoma, any type other than intraosseous or odontogenic:  
maxilla, maxillary (sinus) (160.2)  
upper jaw bone (143.0)  
jaw bone (lower) (170.1)

170.1 Lower jaw bone

Mandible

Jaw bone NOS

Excludes: carcinoma, any type other than intraosseous or odontogenic:  
jaw bone NOS (143.9)  
lower (143.1)  
upper jaw bone (170.0)

170.2 Vertebral column, excluding sacrum and coccyx

Spinal column  
Spine

Vertebra

170.3 Ribs, sternum, and clavicle

Costal cartilage

Xiphoid process

170.4 Long bones of upper limb and scapula

Acromion process  
Bones NOS of upper limb  
Humerus

Radius  
Ulna

170.5 Upper limbs, Short bones

Carpal	Scaphoid (of hand)
Cuneiform, wrist	Semilunar or lunate
Metacarpal	Trapezium
Phalanges of hand	Trapezoid
Pisiform	Unciform

170.6 Pelvic bones, sacrum, and coccyx

Coccygeal vertebra  
Ilium  
Ischium  
Pubic bone  
Sacral vertebra

170.7 Lower limb, long bones

Bones NOS of lower limb  
Femur  
Fibula  
Tibia

170.8 Lower limb, short bones

Astragalus	Navicular (of ankle)
Calcaneus	Patella
Cuboid	Phalanges of foot
Cuneiform, ankle	Tarsal
Metatarsal	

170.9 Site unspecified

Chondrosarcoma	}	
Chondromyxosarcoma	}	site unspecified
Ewing's sarcoma or tumor	}	
Osteosarcoma	}	



Hypochondrium

171.6 Pelvis

Buttock  
Groin  
Perineum

Excludes: uterine ligament, any (183.-)

171.7 Trunk, unspecified

Back NOS

171.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

171.9 Site unspecified

Fibrosarcoma	}	
Hemangiosarcoma	}	
Leiomyosarcoma	}	
Liposarcoma	}	
Lymphangiosarcoma	}	site unspecified
Myosarcoma	}	
Myxosarcoma	}	
Rhabdomyosarcoma	}	
Sarcoma	}	
Sarcomatosis	}	

172 Malignant melanoma of skin

Includes: melanocarcinoma  
melanoma (skin) NOS

Excludes: skin of genital organs (184.-)

172.0 Lip

Excludes: vermilion border of lip (140.-)

172.1 Eyelid, including canthus

172.2 Ear and external auditory canal

Auricle (ear) Pinna  
External meatus

172.3 Other and unspecified parts of face

Cheek (external) Nose, external  
Eyebrow Temple

172.4 Scalp and neck

172.5 Trunk, except scrotum

Axilla Perianal skin  
Breast Perineum  
Buttock Umbilicus  
Groin

Excludes: anus NOS (154.3)  
scrotum (187.7)

172.6 Upper limb, including shoulder

172.7 Lower limb, including hip

172.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

172.9 Site unspecified

173 Other malignant neoplasm of skin

Includes: malignant neoplasm of:  
sebaceous glands

sweat glands

Excludes: malignant melanoma of skin (172.-)  
skin of genital organs (184.-, 187.-)

173.0 Skin of lip

Excludes: vermilion border of lip (140.-)

173.1 Eyelid, including canthus

Excludes: cartilage of eyelid (171.0)

173.2 Ear and external auricular canal

Auricle (ear) Pinna  
External meatus

Excludes: cartilage of ear (171.0)

173.3 Skin of other and unspecified parts of face

Cheek, external Nose, external  
Eyebrow Temple

173.4 Scalp and skin of neck

173.5 Skin of trunk, except scrotum

Axillary fold

Perianal skin

Umbilicus

Skin of:

abdominal wall

anus

back

breast

buttock

chest wall  
groin  
perineum

Excludes: anal canal (154.2)  
anus NOS (154.3)  
skin of scrotum (187.7)

173.6 Skin of upper limb, including shoulder

173.7 Skin of lower limb, including hip

173.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

173.9 Site unspecified

174 Malignant neoplasm of female breast

Includes: breast (female)  
connective tissue  
soft parts  
Paget's disease of:  
breast  
nipple

Excludes: skin of breast (172.5, 173.5)

174.0 Nipple and areola

174.1 Central portion

174.2 Upper-inner quadrant

174.3 Lower-inner quadrant

174.4 Upper-outer quadrant

174.5 Lower-outer quadrant

174.6 Axillary tail

174.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

Ectopic sites

174.9 Breast, unspecified

175 Malignant neoplasm of male breast

Excludes: skin of breast (172.5, 173.5)

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF GENITOURINARY ORGANS (179-189)

179 Malignant neoplasm of uterus, part unspecified

180 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri

180.0 Endocervix

Cervical canal NOS                      Endocervical gland  
Endocervical canal

180.1 Exocervix

180.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

180.9 Cervix uteri, unspecified

181 Malignant neoplasm of placenta

Choriocarcinoma NOS  
Chorioepithelioma NOS

Excludes: chorioadenoma (destruens) (236.1)  
          hydatidiform mole (630)  
          malignant (236.1)

182 Malignant neoplasm of body of uterus

182.0 Corpus uteri, except isthmus

Cornu	Fundus
Endometrium	Myometrium

182.1 Isthmus

Lower uterine segment

182.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

183 Malignant neoplasm of ovary and other uterine adnexa

183.0 Ovary

183.2 Fallopian tube

Oviduct  
Uterine tube

183.3 Broad ligament

183.4 Parametrium

Uterine ligament NOS

183.5 Round ligament

183.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

183.9 Uterine adnexa, unspecified

184 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs

184.0 Vagina



Foreskin

187.2 Glans penis

187.3 Body of penis

Corpus cavernosum

187.4 Penis, part unspecified

Skin of penis NOS

187.5 Epididymis

187.6 Spermatic cord

187.7 Scrotum

Skin of scrotum

187.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

187.9 Site unspecified

Male genital organ or tract NOS

188 Malignant neoplasm of bladder

188.0 Trigone

188.1 Dome

188.2 Lateral wall

188.3 Anterior wall

188.4 Posterior wall

188.5 Bladder neck

Internal urethral orifice

188.6 Ureteric orifice

188.7 Urachus

188.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

188.9 Part unspecified

189 Malignant neoplasm of kidney and other and unspecified urinary organs

189.0 Kidney, except pelvis

189.1 Renal pelvis

Renal calyces Pelviureteric junction

189.2 Ureter

Excludes: ureteric orifice of bladder (188.6)

189.3 Urethra

Excludes: urethral orifice of bladder (188.5)

189.4 Paraurethral glands

189.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

189.9 Site unspecified

Urinary system NOS

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED SITES (190-199)

190 Malignant neoplasm of eye

Excludes: eyelid (skin) (172.1, 173.1)  
cartilage of eyelid (171.0)  
optic nerve (192.0)  
orbital bone (170.0)

190.0 Eyeball, except conjunctiva, cornea, retina, and choroid

Ciliary body

190.1 Orbit

Connective tissue of orbit                      Retrobulbar  
Extraocular muscle

Excludes: orbit bone (170.0)

190.2 Lacrimal gland

190.3 Conjunctiva

190.4 Cornea

190.5 Retina

190.6 Choroid

190.7 Lacrimal duct

Lacrimal sac                                      Nasolacrimal duct

190.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

190.9 Part unspecified

191 Malignant neoplasm of brain

Excludes: cranial nerves (192.-)  
retrobulbar area (190.1)

191.0 Cerebrum, except lobes and ventricles

191.1 Frontal lobe

191.2 Temporal lobe

191.3 Parietal lobe

191.4 Occipital lobe

191.5 Ventricles

Floor of ventricle

191.6 Cerebellum

191.7 Brain stem

191.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

191.9 Brain, unspecified

Astrocytoma	}	
Astroblastoma	}	
Ependymoma	}	site unspecified
Glioma	}	
Medulloblastoma	}	
Neuroepithelioma	}	
Oligodendroblastoma	}	

192 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of nervous system

Excludes: peripheral, sympathetic, and parasympathetic nerves and

ganglia (171.-)

192.0 Cranial nerves

192.1 Cerebral meninges

Meninges NOS

192.2 Spinal cord

192.3 Spinal meninges

192.8 Other [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

192.9 Part unspecified

Nervous system (central) NOS

Excludes: meninges NOS (192.1)

193 Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland

194 Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures

Excludes: islets of Langerhans (157.4)

194.0 Suprarenal gland

Adrenal gland

194.1 Parathyroid gland

194.3 Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct

194.4 Pineal gland

194.5 Carotid body

194.6 Aortic body and other paraganglia

194.8 Other

Pluriglandular involvement NOS

Note: If the sites of multiple involvements are known, they should be coded separately.

194.9 Site unspecified

Endocrine gland NOS

195 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites

Includes: overlapping neoplasms, not elsewhere classified [see Note 3 at beginning of Chapter II]

Excludes: malignant neoplasm:  
lymphatic and hematopoietic tissue (200-208)  
unspecified site (199.-)

195.0 Head, face, and neck

Cheek NOS

Nose NOS

195.1 Thorax

Axilla

195.2 Abdomen

195.3 Pelvis

Groin

Sites overlapping systems within pelvis, such as:

rectovaginal (septum)

rectovesical (septum)



Groin  
Popliteal

Tibial

196.6 Intrapelvic lymph nodes

Iliac

Obturator

196.8 Multiple sites

196.9 Site unspecified

Lymph nodes NOS

197 Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive systems

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death].

197.0 Lung

197.1 Mediastinum

197.2 Pleura

197.3 Other respiratory organs

197.4 Small intestine, including duodenum

197.5 Large intestine and rectum

197.6 Retroperitoneum and peritoneum

197.7 Liver

197.8 Other digestive organs

198 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other specified sites

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

198.0 Kidney

198.1 Other urinary organs

198.2 Skin

198.3 Brain and spinal cord

198.4 Other parts of nervous system

Meninges (cerebral) (spinal)

198.5 Bone and bone marrow

198.6 Ovary

198.7 Suprarenal gland

198.8 Other specified sites

199 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site

199.0 Disseminated

Carcinomatosis unspecified site (primary) (secondary)

Generalized:

    cancer unspecified site (primary) (secondary)

    malignancy unspecified site (primary) (secondary)

Multiple cancer unspecified site (primary) (secondary)

199.1 Other

Cancer unspecified site (primary) (secondary)

Carcinoma unspecified site (primary) (secondary)

Malignancy unspecified site (primary) (secondary)

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF LYMPHATIC AND HEMATOPOIETIC TISSUE  
(200-208)

Excludes: secondary and unspecified neoplasm of lymph nodes (196.-)

200 Lymphosarcoma and reticulosarcoma

200.0 Reticulosarcoma

200.1 Lymphosarcoma

Excludes: lymphosarcoma cell leukemia (207.8)

200.2 Burkitt's tumor

200.8 Other named variants

Reticulolymphosarcoma

201 Hodgkin's disease

Note: Two alternative sub-classifications are given:

.0-.2 Parker-Jackson

.4-.7 Rye modification of Lukes-Butler

This departure from the principle that categories should be mutually exclusive is deliberate, since both forms of terminology are currently encountered on medical records.

201.0 Hodgkin's paraganuloma

201.1 Hodgkin's granuloma

201.2 Hodgkin's sarcoma

201.4 Lymphocytic-histiocytic predominance

201.5 Nodular sclerosis  
201.6 Mixed cellularity  
201.7 Lymphocytic depletion  
201.9 Unspecified  
202 Other malignant neoplasms of lymphoid and histiocytic tissue  
202.0 Nodular lymphoma

Brill-Symmers disease                      Follicular lymphoma

202.1 Mycosis fungoides  
202.2 S,zary's disease  
202.3 Malignant histiocytosis  
202.4 Leukemic reticuloendotheliosis

Hairy-cell leukemia

202.5 Letterer-Siwe disease

Acute:

    differentiated progressive histiocytosis  
    progressive histiocytosis X  
    infantile reticuloendotheliosis  
    reticulosis of infancy

Excludes:     histiocytosis (acute) (chronic) (277.8)  
              histiocytosis X (chronic) (277.8)

202.6 Malignant mast-cell tumors

Malignant:                                      Mast-cell sarcoma





206.8 Other

206.9 Unspecified

207 Other specified leukemia

Excludes: leukemic reticuloendotheliosis (202.4)  
plasma cell leukemia (203.1)

207.0 Acute erythremia and erythroleukemia

Acute erythremic myelosis                      Di Guglielmo's disease

207.1 Chronic erythremia

Heilmeyer-Sch"ner disease

207.2 Megakaryocytic leukemia

207.8 Other

Lymphosarcoma cell leukemia

208 Leukemia of unspecified cell type

208.0 Acute

Acute leukemia NOS                              Stem cell leukemia

Blast cell leukemia

Excludes: acute exacerbation of unspecified leukemia (208.1)

208.1 Chronic

Chronic leukemia NOS

208.2 Subacute

Subacute leukemia NOS

208.8 Other

208.9 Unspecified

Leukemia NOS

BENIGN NEOPLASMS (210-229)

210 Benign neoplasm of lip, oral cavity, and pharynx

Excludes: cyst of jaw (522.-, 526.-)  
cyst of oral soft tissue (528.-)

210.0 Lip

Frenulum labii

Lip (inner aspect) (mucosa) (vermillion border)

Excludes: labial commissure (210.4)  
skin of lip (216.0)

210.1 Tongue

Lingual tonsil

210.2 Major salivary glands

Gland:

parotid  
sublingual  
submandibular

Excludes: benign neoplasms of minor salivary glands which are to be

classified according to their anatomical location; if location is not specified, classify to 210.4

210.3 Floor of mouth

210.4 Other and unspecified parts of mouth

Gingiva	Oral mucosa
Labial commissure	Palate (hard) (soft)
Oral cavity NOS	Uvula

Excludes: benign odontogenic neoplasms (213.-)  
mucosa of lips (210.0)  
nasopharyngeal [posterior] [superior] surface of soft palate  
(210.7)

210.5 Tonsil

Tonsil (faucial) (palatine)

Excludes: lingual tonsil (210.1)  
pharyngeal tonsil (210.7)  
tonsillar:  
fossa (210.6)  
pillars (210.6)

210.6 Other parts of oropharynx

Epiglottis, anterior aspect	Vallecula
Tonsillar:	
fossa	
pillars	

Excludes: epiglottis:  
NOS (212.1)  
suprahyoid portion (212.1)

210.7 Nasopharynx

210.8 Hypopharynx

210.9 Pharynx, unspecified

211 Benign neoplasm of other parts of digestive system

211.0 Esophagus

211.1 Stomach

211.2 Small intestine, including duodenum

Excludes: ampulla of Vater (211.5)  
ileocecal valve (211.3)

211.3 Colon

Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (211.4)

211.4 Rectum and anal canal

Anus NOS

Excludes: anus:  
margin (216.5)  
skin (216.5)  
perianal skin (216.5)

211.5 Liver and biliary passages

211.6 Pancreas, except islets of Langerhans

211.7 Islets of Langerhans

Islet cell tumor

211.8 Retroperitoneum and peritoneum

211.9 Other and unspecified site

Alimentary canal or tract NOS Intestine NOS  
Gastrointestinal tract NOS Spleen, not elsewhere classified

212 Benign neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organs

212.0 Nasal cavities, middle ear, and accessory sinuses

Excludes: auricular canal (external) (216.2)  
bone of:  
    ear (213.0)  
    nose (213.0)  
cartilage of ear (215.0)  
ear (external) (skin) (216.2)  
nose NOS (229.8)  
    skin (216.3)  
olfactory bulb (225.1)  
polyp of:  
    accessory sinus (471.8)  
    ear (387.9)  
    nasal cavity (471.0)  
posterior margin of septum and choanae (210.7)

212.1 Larynx

Excludes: epiglottis, anterior aspect (210.6)  
polyp of vocal cord or larynx (478.4)

212.2 Trachea

212.3 Bronchus and lung

212.4 Pleura

212.5 Mediastinum

212.6 Thymus

212.7 Heart

Excludes: great vessels (215.4)

212.8 Other specified sites

212.9 Site unspecified

Respiratory organ NOS                      Upper respiratory tract NOS

Excludes: intrathoracic NOS (229.8)  
          thoracic NOS (229.8)

213 Benign neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage

Excludes: cartilage of:  
          ear (215.0)  
          eyelid (215.0)  
          larynx (212.1)  
          nose (212.0)  
          synovia (215.-)

213.0 Bones of skull and face

Excludes: lower jaw bone (213.1)

213.1 Lower jaw bone

213.2 Vertebral column, excluding sacrum and coccyx

213.3 Ribs, sternum, and clavicle

213.4 Long bones of upper limb and scapula

213.5 Upper limb, short bones

213.6 Pelvic bones, sacrum, and coccyx

213.7 Lower limb, long bones

213.8 Lower limb, short bones

213.9 Site unspecified

Chondroma	}	site
Osteoma	}	unspecified

214 Lipoma

Any site: Angiolipoma  
Fibrolipoma  
Hibernoma  
Lipoma (fetal) (infiltrating) (intramuscular)  
Myxolipoma

215 Other benign neoplasm of connective and other soft tissue

Includes: blood vessel                      peripheral, sympathetic, and  
          bursa                                      parasympathetic nerves and ganglia  
          fascia                                      synovia  
          ligament                                  tendon (sheath)  
          muscle

Excludes: cartilage:  
          articular (213.-)  
          larynx (212.1)  
          nose (212.0)  
          connective tissue of breast (217)

215.0 Head, face, and neck

215.2 Upper limb, including shoulder

215.3 Lower limb, including hip

215.4 Thorax

Excludes: heart (212.7)  
mediastinum (212.5)  
thymus (212.6)

215.5 Abdomen

215.6 Pelvis

Excludes: uterine:  
leiomyoma (218)  
ligament, any (221.0)

215.7 Trunk, unspecified

Back NOS

215.8 Other specified sites

215.9 Site unspecified  
Leiomyoma }  
Myoma } site  
Myxofibroma } unspecified  
Myxoma }  
Rhabdomyoma }

216 Benign neoplasm of skin

Includes: blue naevus  
dermatofibroma  
hydrocystoma  
pigmented naevus  
syngadenoma  
syngoma

Excludes: skin of genital organs (221.-, 222.-)

216.0 Skin of lip

Excludes: vermilion border of lip (210.0)

216.1 Eyelid, including canthus

Excludes: cartilage of eyelid (215.0)

216.2 Ear and external auditory canal

Auricle (ear) Pinna  
External meatus

Excludes: cartilage of ear (215.0)

216.3 Skin of other and unspecified parts of face

Cheek, external Nose, external  
Eyebrow Temple

216.4 Scalp and skin of neck

216.5 Skin of trunk, except scrotum

Axillary fold Skin of:  
Perianal skin abdominal wall  
Umbilicus anus  
back  
breast  
buttock  
chest wall  
groin  
perineum

Excludes: anal canal (211.4)  
anus NOS (211.4)  
skin of scrotum (222.4)

216.6 Skin of upper limb, including shoulder

216.7 Skin of lower limb, including hip

216.8 Other

216.9 Site unspecified

217 Benign neoplasm of breast

Breast (male) (female)  
connective tissue  
soft parts

Excludes: benign cyst of breast (610.-)  
skin of breast (216.5)

218 Uterine leiomyoma

Fibroid (uterus)	Fibromyoma	}	uterus
	Myoma		

219 Other benign neoplasm of uterus

219.0 Cervix uteri

219.1 Corpus uteri

219.8 Other specified parts

219.9 Part unspecified

220 Benign neoplasm of ovary

221 Benign neoplasm of other female genital organs

Includes: adenomatous polyp

benign teratoma

221.0 Uterine tube and ligaments

Fallopian tube

Oviduct

Uterine ligament (broad) (round)

221.1 Vagina

221.2 Vulva

Clitoris

External female genitalia NOS

Greater vestibular [Bartholin's] gland

Labia (majora) (minora)

Pudendum

221.8 Other specified sites

221.9 Site unspecified

222 Benign neoplasm of male genital organs

222.0 Testis

222.1 Penis

Corpus cavernosum

Glans penis

Prepuce

222.2 Prostate

Excludes: adenomatous hyperplasia of prostate (600)

prostatic:

adenoma (600)

enlargement (600)



Urinary system NOS

224 Benign neoplasm of eye

Excludes: cartilage of eyelid (215.0)  
eyelid (skin) (216.1)  
optic nerve (225.1)  
orbital bone (213.0)

224.0 Eyeball, except conjunctiva, cornea, retina, and choroid

224.1 Orbit

224.2 Lacrimal gland

224.3 Conjunctiva

224.4 Cornea

224.5 Retina

Excludes: haemangioma of retina (228.0)

224.6 Choroid

224.7 Lacrimal duct

Lacrimal sac

Nasolacrimal duct

224.8 Other specified parts

224.9 Part unspecified

225 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system

Excludes: haemangioma (228.0)  
peripheral, sympathetic, and parasympathetic nerves and  
ganglia (215.-)

retrobulbar (224.1)

225.0 Brain

225.1 Cranial nerves

225.2 Cerebral meninges

Meninges NOS

Meningioma (cerebral)

225.3 Spinal cord

225.4 Spinal meninges

Spinal meningioma

225.8 Other

225.9 Part unspecified

Nervous system (central) NOS

Excludes: meninges NOS (225.2)

226 Benign neoplasm of thyroid glands

227 Benign neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures

227.0 Suprarenal gland

Adrenal gland

227.1 Parathyroid gland

227.3 Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct

227.4 Pineal gland

227.5 Carotid body

227.6 Aortic body and other paraganglia

227.8 Other

227.9 Site unspecified

Endocrine gland NOS

228 Hemangioma and lymphangioma, any site

Excludes: blue or pigmented naevus (216.-)

228.0 Haemangioma, any site

Angioma (benign) (cavernous) (congenital) NOS

Glomus tumor

Haemangioma (benign) (congenital)

Naevus:

NOS

cavernous

vascular

Systemic angiomatosis

228.1 Lymphangioma, any site

Congenital lymphangioma

Lymphatic nevus

229 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified sites

229.0 Lymph nodes

229.8 Other specified sites

229.9 Site unspecified

CARCINOMA IN SITU (230-234)

Includes: Bowen's disease  
erythroplasia  
Queyrat's erythroplasia

230 Carcinoma in situ of digestive organs

230.0 Lip, oral cavity, and pharynx

Gingiva	Oropharynx
Hypopharynx	Salivary gland or duct
Mouth [any part]	Tongue
Nasopharynx	

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold, laryngeal  
aspect (231.0)  
epiglottis:  
    NOS (231.0)  
    suprahyoid portion (231.0)  
skin of lip (232.0)

230.1 Esophagus

230.2 Stomach

230.3 Colon

Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (230.4)

230.4 Rectum

230.5 Anal canal

230.6 Anus, unspecified

Excludes: anus:  
    margin (232.5)



232 Carcinoma in situ of skin

Includes: pigment cells

232.0 Skin of lip

Excludes: vermilion border of lip (230.0)

232.1 Eyelid, including canthus

232.2 Ear and external auditory canal

232.3 Skin of other and unspecified parts of face

232.4 Scalp and skin of neck

232.5 Skin of trunk, except scrotum

Anus, margin	Skin of:
Axillary fold	abdominal wall
Perianal skin	anus
Umbilicus	back
	breast
	buttock
	chest wall
	groin
	perineum

Excludes: anal canal (230.5)  
anus NOS (230.6)  
skin of genital organs (233.3, 233.5, 233.6)

232.6 Skin of upper limb, including shoulder

232.7 Skin of lower limb, including hip

232.8 Other specified sites

232.9 Site unspecified

233 Carcinoma in situ of breast and genitourinary system

233.0 Breast

Excludes: skin of breast (232.5)

233.1 Cervix uteri

233.2 Other and unspecified parts of uterus

233.3 Other and unspecified female genital organs

233.4 Prostate

233.5 Penis

233.6 Other and unspecified male genital organs

233.7 Bladder

233.9 Other and unspecified urinary organs

234 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified sites

234.0 Eye

Excludes: eyelid (skin) (232.1)

234.8 Other specified sites

Endocrine gland [any]

234.9 Site unspecified

Carcinoma in situ NOS

NEOPLASMS OF UNCERTAIN BEHAVIOR (235-238)

Note: Categories 235-238 classify by site certain histo-morphologically well-defined neoplasms the subsequent behavior of which cannot be predicted from the present appearance.

235 Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of digestive and respiratory systems

235.0 Major salivary glands

Gland:

parotid  
sublingual  
submandibular

235.1 Lip, oral cavity, and pharynx

Gingiva	Nasopharynx
Hypopharynx	Oropharynx
Mouth	Tongue

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold, laryngeal aspect (235.6)  
epiglottis:  
    NOS (235.6)  
    suprahyoid portion (235.6)  
    skin of lip (238.2)

235.2 Stomach, intestines, and rectum

235.3 Liver and biliary passages

Ampulla of Vater	Gallbladder
Bile ducts [any]	Liver

235.4 Retroperitoneum and peritoneum

235.5 Other and unspecified digestive organs

Anal:

canal  
sphincter  
Anus NOS  
Esophagus  
Pancreas

Excludes: anus:  
margin (238.2)  
skin (238.2)  
perianal skin (238.2)

235.6 Larynx

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold or interarytenoid fold:  
NOS (235.1)  
hypopharyngeal aspect (235.1)  
marginal zone (235.1)

235.7 Trachea, bronchus, and lung

235.8 Pleura, thymus, and mediastinum

235.9 Other and unspecified respiratory organs

Accessory sinuses                      Nasal cavities  
Middle ear                                Respiratory organ NOS

Excludes: ear (external) (skin) (238.2)  
nose (238.8)  
skin (238.2)

236 Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of genitourinary organs

236.0 Uterus

236.1 Placenta

Chorioadenoma (destruens)                      Malignant hydatid(iform) mole

236.2 Ovary

236.3 Other and unspecified female genital organs

236.4 Testis

236.5 Prostate

236.6 Other and unspecified male genital organs

236.7 Bladder

236.9 Other and unspecified urinary organs

Kidney    Urethra

Ureter

237 Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of endocrine glands and nervous system

237.0 Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct

237.1 Pineal gland

237.2 Suprarenal gland

Adrenal gland

237.3 Paraganglia

237.4 Other and unspecified endocrine glands

Parathyroid gland                              Thyroid gland

237.5 Brain and spinal cord

237.6 Meninges

Meninges:

NOS  
cerebral  
spinal

237.7 Neurofibromatosis

von Recklinghausen's disease

237.9 Other and unspecified parts of nervous system

Cranial nerves

238 Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of other and unspecified sites and tissues

238.0 Bone and articular cartilage

Excludes: cartilage:

ear (238.1)  
eyelid (238.1)  
larynx (235.6)  
nose (235.9)  
synovia (238.1)

238.1 Connective and other soft tissue

Excludes: cartilage (of):

articular (238.0)  
larynx (235.6)  
nose (235.9)  
connective tissue of breast (238.3)

238.2 Skin

Excludes:     anus NOS (235.5)  
              skin of genital organs (236.3, 236.6)  
              vermilion border of lip (235.1)

238.3     Breast

Excludes:     skin of breast (238.2)

238.4     Polycythemia vera

238.5     Histiocytic and mast cells

Mast cell tumor NOS                             Mastocytoma NOS

238.6     Plasma cells

Plasmacytoma NOS                                 Solitary myeloma

238.7     Other lymphatic and hematopoietic tissues

Disease:

    lymphoproliferative (chronic) NOS

    myeloproliferative (chronic) NOS

Idiopathic thrombocythemia

Megakaryocytic myelosclerosis

Myelosclerosis with myeloid metaplasia

Panmyelosis (acute)

Excludes:     myelofibrosis (298.8)  
              myelosclerosis NOS (289.8)  
              myelosis:  
                  NOS (205.9)  
                  megakaryocytic (207.2)

238.8     Other specified sites

Eye

Heart

Excludes: eyelid (skin) (238.2)  
          cartilage (238.1)

238.9 Site unspecified

NEOPLASMS OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE (239)

Note: Category 239 classifies by site neoplasms of unspecified morphology and behavior.

239 Neoplasms of unspecified nature

Includes: "growth" NOS  
          neoplasm NOS  
          new growth NOS  
          tumor NOS

239.0 Digestive system

Excludes: anus:  
          margin (239.2)  
          skin (239.2)  
          perianal skin (239.2)

239.1 Respiratory system

239.2 Bone, soft tissue, and skin

Excludes: anal canal (239.0)  
          anus NOS (239.0)  
          cartilage:  
            larynx (239.1)  
            nose (239.1)  
          connective tissue of breast (239.3)  
          skin of genital organs (239.5)

vermilion border of lip (239.8)

239.3 Breast

Excludes: skin of breast (239.2)

239.4 Bladder

239.5 Other genitourinary organs

239.6 Brain

Excludes: cerebral meninges (239.7)  
cranial nerves (239.7)

239.7 Endocrine glands and other parts of nervous system

Excludes: peripheral, sympathetic, and parasympathetic nerves and ganglia  
(239.2)

239.8 Other specified sites

Excludes: eyelid (skin) (239.2)  
cartilage (239.2)  
great vessels (239.2)  
optic nerve (239.7)

239.9 Site unspecified

III. ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES, AND  
IMMUNITY DISORDERS

Excludes: endocrine and metabolic disturbances specific to the fetus and  
newborn (775.-)

Note: All neoplasms, whether functionally active or not, are classified in  
Chapter 2. Codes in Chapter 3 (i.e., 242.8, 246.0, 251-253, 255-259)  
may be used, if desired, to identify such functional activity  
associated with any neoplasm, or by ectopic endocrine tissue.

DISORDERS OF THYROID GLAND (240-246)

240 Simple and unspecified goiter

240.0 Goiter, specified as simple

Includes: conditions in 240.9, specified as simple

240.9 Goiter, unspecified

Enlargement of thyroid

Goiter or struma:

NOS

diffuse colloid

endemic

hyperplastic

parenchymatous

Excludes: congenital (dyshormonogenic) goiter (246.1)

241 Nontoxic nodular goiter

Excludes: adenoma of thyroid (226)  
cystadenoma of thyroid (226)

241.0 Nontoxic uninodular goiter



from ingestion of excessive thyroid material

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause, if drug-induced

242.9 Thyrotoxicosis without mention of goiter or other cause

Hyperthyroidism NOS

243 Congenital hypothyroidism

Congenital thyroid insufficiency

Cretinism

Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated mental retardation

Excludes: congenital (dyshormonogenic) goiter (246.1)

244 Acquired hypothyroidism

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Includes: hypothyroidism (acquired)  
myxedema (adult) (juvenile)

244.0 Postsurgical hypothyroidism

244.1 Other postablative hypothyroidism

Hypothyroidism following therapy, such as irradiation

244.2 Iodine hypothyroidism

Hypothyroidism resulting from administration or ingestion of iodide

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

244.3 Other iatrogenic hypothyroidism

Hypothyroidism resulting from:  
P-aminosalicylic acid [PAS]  
Phenylbutazone  
Resorcinol

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

244.8 Other

244.9 Unspecified hypothyroidism

Hypothyroidism, primary or NOS  
Myxedema, primary or NOS

245 Thyroiditis

245.0 Acute thyroiditis

Abscess of thyroid  
Thyroiditis:  
pyogenic  
suppurative

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

245.1 Subacute thyroiditis

Thyroiditis:  
de Quervain's  
giant-cell  
granulomatous

245.2 Chronic lymphocytic thyroiditis

Autoimmune thyroiditis  
Lymphocytic thyroiditis (chronic)  
Hashimoto's disease  
Struma lymphomatosa

245.3 Chronic fibrous thyroiditis

Thyroiditis:

ligneous

Riedel's

245.4 Iatrogenic thyroiditis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause

245.8 Other and unspecified chronic thyroiditis

Chronic thyroiditis NOS

245.9 Unspecified

Thyroiditis NOS

246 Other disorders of thyroid

246.0 Disorders of thyrocalcitonin secretion

Hypersecretion of calcitonin or thyrocalcitonin

246.1 Dys hormonogenic goiter

Congenital goiter

Goiter due to enzyme defect in synthesis of thyroid hormone

246.2 Cyst of thyroid

Excludes: cystadenoma (226)

246.3 Hemorrhage and infarction of thyroid

246.8 Other

Abnormality of thyroid-binding globulin  
Atrophy of thyroid

246.9 Unspecified

DISEASES OF OTHER ENDOCRINE GLANDS (250-259)

250 Diabetes mellitus

Excludes: neonatal diabetes mellitus (775.1)  
nonclinical diabetes (790.2)  
when complicating pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium  
(648.0)

250.0 Diabetes mellitus without mention of complication

Diabetes mellitus without mention of complication or manifestation  
classifiable to 250.1-250.9

Diabetes (mellitus) NOS

250.1 Diabetes with ketoacidosis

Diabetic:

acidosis without mention of coma  
ketosis without mention of coma

250.2 Diabetes with coma

Diabetic coma (with ketoacidosis)  
Diabetes with hyperosmolar coma

250.3 Diabetes with renal manifestations

Diabetic nephropathy  
Intercapillary glomerulosclerosis  
Kimmelstiel-Wilson syndrome

250.4 Diabetes with ophthalmic manifestations

Diabetic:

cataract  
retinopathy

250.5 Diabetes with neurological manifestations

Diabetic:

amyotrophy  
mononeuropathy

Diabetic polyneuropathy

250.6 Diabetes with peripheral circulatory disorders

Diabetic:

gangrene  
peripheral angiopathy

250.7 Diabetes with other specified manifestations

Excludes: intercurrent infections in diabetic patients

250.9 Diabetes with unspecified complications

251 Other disorders of pancreatic internal secretion

251.0 Hypoglycemic coma

Iatrogenic hyperinsulinism

Insulin coma

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause, if drug-induced

251.1 Other hyperinsulinism

Hyperinsulinism:

NOS  
ectopic

Hyperplasia of pancreatic islet beta cells

NOS

functional

251.2 Hypoglycemia, unspecified

251.3 Postsurgical hypoinsulinemia

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Postpancreatectomy hyperglycemia

251.4 Abnormality of secretion of glucagon

Hyperplasia of pancreatic islet alpha cells with glucagon excess

251.5 Abnormality of secretion of gastrin

Hyperplasia of pancreatic alpha cells with  
gastrin excess

Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

251.8 Other

251.9 Unspecified

Islet cell hyperplasia NOS

252 Disorders of parathyroid gland

252.0 Hyperparathyroidism

Hyperplasia of parathyroid

Osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata [von Recklinghausen's disease of bone]

Excludes: secondary hyperparathyroidism (of renal origin) (588.8)

252.1 Hypoparathyroidism

Parathyroiditis (autoimmune)

Tetany:

parathyroid  
parathyroprival

Excludes: pseudohypoparathyroidism (275.4)  
pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism (275.4)  
tetany NOS (781.7)  
transitory neonatal hypoparathyroidism (775.4)

252.8 Other

252.9 Unspecified

253 Disorders of the pituitary gland and its hypothalamic control

Includes: the listed conditions whether the disorder is in the pituitary  
or the hypothalamus

Excludes: Cushing's syndrome (255.0)

253.0 Acromegaly and gigantism

Arthropathy associated with acromegaly  
Overproduction of growth hormone

253.1 Other anterior pituitary hyperfunction

Excludes: overproduction of:  
ACTH (255.3)  
thyroid-stimulating hormone (242.8)

253.2 Panhypopituitarism

Cachexia, pituitary  
Necrosis of pituitary (post-partum)  
Pituitary insufficiency NOS  
Sheehan's syndrome  
Simmonds's disease

Excludes: iatrogenic hypopituitarism (253.7)

253.3 Pituitary dwarfism

Isolated deficiency of growth hormone  
Lorain-Levi dwarfism

253.4 Other anterior pituitary disorders

Isolated or partial deficiency of an anterior pituitary hormone, other than  
growth hormone

253.5 Diabetes insipidus

Excludes: nephrogenic diabetes insipidus (588.1)

253.6 Other disorders of neurohypophysis

Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone

253.7 Iatrogenic pituitary disorders

Hypopituitarism:

hormone-induced

hypophysectomy-induced

radiotherapy-induced

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

253.8 Other disorders of the pituitary and other syndromes of  
diencephalohypophyseal origin

Abscess of pituitary

Cyst of Rathke's pouch

Adiposogenital dystrophy

Fr"hlich's syndrome

253.9 Unspecified

Dyspituitarism

254 Diseases of thymus gland

Excludes: aplasia or dysplasia with immunodeficiency (279.2)  
myasthenia gravis (358.0)

254.0 Persistent hyperplasia of thymus

Hypertrophy of thymus

254.1 Abscess of thymus

254.8 Other

254.9 Unspecified

255 Disorders of adrenal glands

Includes: the listed conditions whether the basic disorder is in the  
adrenals or is pituitary induced

255.0 Cushing's syndrome:

Cushing's syndrome:

NOS

iatrogenic

idiopathic

pituitary-dependent

Ectopic ACTH syndrome

Overproduction of cortisol

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause, if drug-induced

255.1 Hyperaldosteronism

Conn's syndrome

255.2 Adrenogenital disorders

Adrenogenital syndromes, virilizing or feminizing, whether acquired or associated with congenital adrenal hyperplasia consequent on inborn enzyme defects in hormone synthesis

Adrenogenital syndrome

Female adrenal pseudohermaphroditism

Male:

macrogenitosomia praecox

sexual precocity with adrenal hyperplasia

Virilization (female)

255.3 Other corticoadrenal overactivity

Overproduction of ACTH

255.4 Corticoadrenal insufficiency

Addisonian crisis

Addison's disease:

NOS

tuberculous

Adrenal:

atrophy (autoimmune)

calcification

crisis

hemorrhage

infarction

insufficiency NOS

255.5 Other adrenal hypofunction

255.6 Medulloadrenal hyperfunction

Catecholamine secretion by pheochromocytoma

Note: Not to be used as the primary code for phaeochromocytoma.

See note at beginning of Chapter III.

255.8 Other

Abnormality of cortisol-binding globulin

255.9 Unspecified

256 Ovarian dysfunction

256.0 Hyperestrogenism

256.1 Other ovarian hyperfunction

Hypersecretion of ovarian androgens

256.2 Postablative ovarian failure

Ovarian failure:

iatrogenic

postirradiation

postsurgical

256.3 Other ovarian failure

Premature menopause NOS

Primary ovarian failure

256.4 Polycystic ovaries

Stein-Leventhal syndrome

256.8 Other

256.9 Unspecified

257 Testicular dysfunction

257.0 Testicular hyperfunction

Hypersecretion of testicular hormones

257.1 Postablative testicular hypofunction

Testicular hypofunction:

iatrogenic  
postirradiation  
postsurgical

257.2 Other testicular hypofunction

Defective biosynthesis of testicular androgen

Testicular hypogonadism

Excludes: azoospermia (606.0)

257.8 Other

Goldberg-Maxwell syndrome

Male pseudohermaphroditism with testicular feminization

Testicular feminization

257.9 Unspecified

258 Polyglandular dysfunction and related disorders

258.0 Polyglandular activity in multiple endocrine adenomatosis

Wermer's syndrome

Note: Not to be used as the primary code for multiple endocrine adenomatosis. See note at beginning of Chapter III.

258.1 Other combinations of endocrine dysfunction

Lloyd's syndrome

Schmidt's syndrome

258.8 Other

258.9 Polyglandular dysfunction, unspecified

259 Other endocrine disorders

259.0 Delay in sexual development and puberty, not elsewhere classified

Delayed puberty

259.1 Precocious sexual development and puberty, not elsewhere classified

Sexual precocity:

NOS

constitutional

cryptogenic

idiopathic

259.2 Carcinoid syndrome

Hormone secretion by carcinoid tumors

Note: Not to be used as the primary code for carcinoid tumor.  
See note at beginning of Chapter III.

259.3 Ectopic hormone secretion, not elsewhere classified

259.4 Dwarfism, not elsewhere classified

Dwarfism:

NOS

constitutional

Excludes: dwarfism:

achondroplastic (756.4)

intrauterine (759.7)

nutritional (263.2)

pituitary (253.3)

renal (588.0)

progeria (259.8)

259.8 Other

Pineal gland dysfunction                      Werner's syndrome  
Progeria

259.9 Unspecified

Disturbance:

    endocrine NOS

    hormone NOS

Infantilism NOS

#### NUTRITIONAL DEFICIENCIES (260-269)

Excludes:    deficiency anemias (280.-, 281.-)

260        Kwashiorkor

Nutritional edema with dyspigmentation of skin and hair

261        Nutritional marasmus

Nutritional atrophy

Severe calorie deficiency

Severe malnutrition NOS

262        Other severe protein-calorie malnutrition

Malnutrition of third degree according to Gomez classification [weight for  
    age less than 60% of standard]

Nutritional edema without mention of dyspigmentation of skin and hair

263        Other and unspecified protein-calorie malnutrition

263.0    Malnutrition of moderate degree

Malnutrition of second degree according to Gomez classification [weight for age 60% to less than 75% of standard]

263.1 Malnutrition of mild degree

Malnutrition of first degree according to Gomez classification [weight for age 75% to less than 90% of standard]

263.2 Arrested development following protein-calorie malnutrition

Nutritional dwarfism                      Physical retardation due to malnutrition

263.8 Other protein-calorie malnutrition

263.9 Unspecified

Dystrophy due to malnutrition              Malnutrition (calorie) NOS

Excludes:      nutritional deficiency NOS (269.9)

264      Vitamin A deficiency

264.0      With conjunctival xerosis

264.1      With conjunctival xerosis and Bitot's spot

Bitot's spot in the young child

264.2      With corneal xerosis

264.3      With corneal ulceration and xerosis

264.4      With keratomalacia

264.5      With night blindness

264.6      With xerophthalmic scars of cornea

264.7 Other ocular manifestations of vitamin A deficiency

Xerophthalmia due to vitamin A deficiency

264.8 Other manifestations of vitamin A deficiency

Follicular keratosis due to vitamin A deficiency

Xeroderma due to vitamin A deficiency

264.9 Unspecified

Hypovitaminosis A NOS

265 Thiamine and niacin deficiency states

265.0 Beriberi

265.1 Other and unspecified manifestations of thiamine deficiency

Other vitamin B1 deficiency states

265.2 Pellagra

Deficiency:

niacin (-tryptophan)

nicotinamide

nicotinic acid

vitamin PP

Pellagra (alcoholic)

266 Deficiency of B-complex components

266.0 Ariboflavinosis

Riboflavin deficiency

266.1 Vitamin B6 deficiency

Deficiency:

pyridoxal  
pyridoxamine  
pyridoxine

Vitamin B6 deficiency syndrome

Excludes: vitamin B6-responsive sideroblastic anemia (285.0)

266.2 Other B-complex deficiencies

Deficiency:

cyanocobalamin  
folic acid  
vitamin B12

Excludes: deficiency anemias (281.-)

266.9 Unspecified vitamin B deficiency

267 Ascorbic acid deficiency

Deficiency of vitamin C Scurvy

Excludes: scorbutic anemia (281.8)

268 Vitamin D deficiency

Excludes: vitamin D-resistant rickets and osteomalacia (275.3)

268.0 Rickets, active

Excludes: coeliac rickets (579.0)  
renal rickets (588.0)

268.1 Rickets, late effect

Any condition specified as rachitic or due to rickets and present one year

or more after onset, or stated to be a late effect or sequela of rickets

268.2 Osteomalacia

268.9 Unspecified

Avitaminosis D

269 Other nutritional deficiencies

269.0 Deficiency of vitamin K

Excludes: deficiency of coagulation factor due to vitamin K deficiency  
(286.7)  
vitamin K deficiency of newborn (776.0)

269.1 Deficiency of other vitamins

Deficiency:  
vitamin E  
vitamin P

269.2 Unspecified vitamin deficiency

269.3 Mineral deficiency, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: deficiency:  
potassium (276.8)  
sodium (276.1)

269.8 Other nutritional deficiency

Excludes: failure to thrive (783.4)  
feeding problems (783.3)  
newborn (779.3)

269.9 Unspecified

OTHER METABOLIC DISORDERS AND IMMUNITY DISORDERS (270-279)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated mental retardation

270 Disorders of amino-acid transport and metabolism

Excludes: abnormal findings without manifest disease (791-796)  
disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism (277.2)  
gout (274.-)

270.0 Disturbances of amino-acid transport

Cystinosis	Glycinuria (renal)
Cystinuria	Hartnup disease
Fanconi (-de Toni) (-Debr82) syndrome	

270.1 Phenylketonuria

Hyperphenylalaninemia

270.2 Other disturbances of aromatic amino-acid metabolism

Albinism	Hypertyrosinemia
Alkaptonuria	Oasthouse urine disease
Disturbances of metabolism of tyrosine and tryptophan	Ochronotic arthritis
	Tyrosinosis
Hydroxykynureninuria	Tyrosinuria

Excludes: vitamin B6-deficiency syndrome (266.1)

270.3 Disturbances of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism

Disturbances of metabolism of leucine, isoleucine, and valine  
Hypervalinemia  
Leucinosiis

Maple syrup urine disease

270.4 Disturbances of sulphur-bearing amino-acid metabolism

Cystathioninuria	Homocystinuria
Disturbances of metabolism of methionine, homocystine, and cystathionine	Hypermethioninemia

270.5 Disturbances of histidine metabolism

Histidinemia  
Hyperhistidinemia  
Imidazole amino aciduria

270.6 Disorders of urea cycle metabolism

Argininosuccinic aciduria	Hyperammonemia
Citrullinemia	Hyperornithinemia
Disorders of metabolism of ornithine, citrulline, argininosuccinic acid, arginine, and ammonia	

270.7 Other disturbances of straight-chain amino-acid metabolism

Hyperglycinemia	Other disturbances of metabolism of
Hyperlysinemia	glycine, threonine, serine,
Pipecolic acidemia	glutamine, and lysine
Saccharopinuria	

270.8 Other

Ethanolaminuria	Iminoacidopathy
Hydroxyprolinemia	Sarcosinemia
Hyperprolinemia	

270.9 Unspecified

271 Disorders of carbohydrate transport and metabolism

Excludes: abnormality of secretion of glucagon (251.4)  
diabetes mellitus (250.-)  
hypoglycemia NOS (251.2)  
mucopolysaccharidosis (277.5)

271.0 Glycogenosis

Glycogen-storage disease

271.1 Galactosemia

271.2 Hereditary fructose intolerance

271.3 Intestinal disaccharidase deficiencies and disaccharide malabsorption

Intolerance or malabsorption (congenital):

glucose-galactose  
lactose  
sucrose-isomaltose

271.4 Renal glycosuria

Renal diabetes

271.8 Other

Hyperoxaluria (primary) Oxalosis

271.9 Unspecified

272 Disorders of lipid metabolism

Excludes: localized cerebral lipidoses (330.1)

272.0 Pure hypercholesterolemia

Familial hypercholesterolemia  
Fredrickson's Type IIa hyperlipoproteinemia  
Hyper-beta-lipoproteinemia  
Hyperlipidemia, Group A  
Low-density-lipoid-type [LDL] hyperlipoproteinemia

272.1 Pure hyperglyceridemia

Endogenous hyperglyceridemia  
Fredrickson's Type IV hyperlipoproteinemia  
Hyperlipidemia, Group B  
Hyper-pre-beta-lipoproteinemia  
Hypertriglyceridemia, essential  
Very-low-density-lipoid-type [VLDL] hyperlipoproteinemia

272.2 Mixed hyperlipidemia

Broad- or floating-beta-lipoproteinemia  
Fredrickson's Type IIb or III hyperlipoproteinemia  
Hypercholesterolemia with endogenous hyperglyceridemia  
Hyper-beta-lipoproteinemia with pre-beta-lipoproteinemia  
Hyperlipidaemia, Group C  
Tubo-eruptive xanthoma  
Xanthoma tuberosum

272.3 Hyperchylomicronemia

Fredrickson's type I or V hyperlipoproteinemia	Hyperlipidemia, Group D Mixed hyperglyceridemia
---	--

272.4 Other and unspecified hyperlipidemia

Alpha-lipoproteinemia	Hyperlipidemia NOS
Combined hyperlipidemia	

272.5 Lipoprotein deficiencies

A-beta-lipoproteinemia                      Hypo-beta-lipoproteinemia (familial  
High-density lipoid deficiency            Lecithin cholesterol acyltransferase  
Hypo-alpha-lipoproteinemia                deficiency  
Tangier disease

272.6    Lipodystrophy

Barraquer-Simons disease                    Progressive lipodystrophy

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause, if iatrogenic

Excludes:    intestinal lipodystrophy (040.2)

272.7    Lipidoses

Chemically induced lipidosis	Disease:
Disease:	pseudo-Hurler's or mucopolipidosis III
Anderson's	Sandhoff's
Fabry's	triglyceride-storage, Type I or II
Gaucher's	Wolman's or triglyceride-storage,
I-cell or mucopolipidosis I	Type III
lipoid-storage NOS	Mucopolipidosis II
Niemann-Pick	Primary familial xanthomatosis

272.8    Other disorders of lipoid metabolism

Hoffa's disease or liposynovitis prepatellaris  
Launois-Bensaude's lipomatosis

272.9    Unspecified disorders of lipoid metabolism

273      Disorders of plasma protein metabolism

Excludes:    agammaglobulinemia and hypogammaglobulinemia (279.-)  
              coagulation defects (286.-)  
              hereditary hemolytic anemias (282.-)

273.0    Polyclonal hypergammaglobulinemia

Waldenström's hypergammaglobulinemic purpura:

273.1 Monoclonal paraproteinemia

Monoclonal gammopathy:

NOS

associated with lymphoplasmacytic dyscrasias  
benign

Paraproteinemia:

benign (familial)

secondary to malignant or inflammatory disease

273.2 Other paraproteinemias

Cryoglobulinemic:

purpura

vasculitis

Mixed cryoglobulinemia

273.3 Macroglobulinemia

Macroglobulinemia (idiopathic) (primary)

Waldenström's macroglobulinemia

273.8 Other

Abnormality of transport protein

Bisalbuminemia

273.9 Unspecified

274 Gout

Excludes: lead gout (984.-)

274.0 Gouty arthropathy

274.1 Gouty nephropathy

Gouty nephropathy NOS                      Uric acid nephrolithiasis

274.8 Gout with other manifestations

Gouty tophi of:

    ear

    heart

274.9 Gout, unspecified

275 Disorders of mineral metabolism

Excludes:     abnormal findings without clinical significance (790.-)

275.0 Disorders of iron metabolism

Hemochromatosis

Excludes:     anemia:

                iron deficiency (280.-)

                sideroblastic (285.0)

275.1 Disorders of copper metabolism

Hepatolenticular degeneration     Wilson's disease

275.2 Disorders of magnesium metabolism

Hypermagnesemia                      Hypomagnesemia

275.3 Disorders of phosphorus metabolism

Familial hypophosphatemia

Hypophosphatasia

Vitamin D-resistant:

    osteomalacia

rickets

275.4 Disorders of calcium metabolism

Calcinosis	Nephrocalcinosis
Hypercalcemia	Pseudohypoparathyroidism
Hypercalcinuria	Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism

Excludes: parathyroid disorders (252.-)  
vitamin D deficiency (268.-)

275.8 Other

275.9 Unspecified

276 Disorders of fluid, electrolyte, and acid-base balance

Excludes: diabetes insipidus (253.5)  
familial periodic paralysis (359.3)

276.0 Hyperosmolality and/or hypernatremia

Na excess Na overload

276.1 Hyposmolality and/or hyponatremia

Na deficiency

276.2 Acidosis

Acidosis:  
NOS  
lactic  
metabolic  
respiratory

Excludes: diabetic acidosis (250.1)





Gilbert's  
Rotor's

Excludes: hyperbilirubinemias specific to the perinatal period (774.-)

277.5 Mucopolysaccharidosis

Gargoylism Hurler's syndrome  
Hunter's syndrome

277.6 Other deficiencies of circulating enzymes

Alpha 1-antitrypsin deficiency Hereditary angioedema

277.8 Other

277.9 Unspecified

278 Obesity and other hyperalimentation

Excludes: hyperalimentation NOS (783.6)  
poisoning by vitamin preparations (963.5)

278.0 Obesity

Excludes: adiposogenital dystrophy (253.8)  
obesity of endocrine origin NOS (259.9)

278.1 Localized adiposity

Fat pad

278.2 Hypervitaminosis A

278.3 Hypercarotinemias

278.4 Hypervitaminosis D

278.8 Other

279 Disorders involving the immune mechanism

279.0 Deficiency of humoral immunity

Agammaglobulinaemia: Hypogammaglobulinaemia  
NOS  
brulous

279.1 Deficiency of cell-mediated immunity

Di George syndrome Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome  
Nezelof syndrome

Excludes: ataxia-telangiectasia (334.8)

279.2 Combined immunity deficiency

Agammaglobulinemia, Swiss type  
Combined immunity deficiency syndrome  
Reticular dysgenesis  
Thymic:  
alymphoplasia  
aplasia or dysplasia with immunodeficiency

279.3 Unspecified immunity deficiency

279.4 Autoimmune disease, not elsewhere classified

Autoimmune disease NOS

279.8 Other

279.9 Unspecified

IV. DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

Excludes: anemia complicating pregnancy or puerperium (648.2)

280 Iron deficiency anemias

Anemia:

asiderotic  
hypochromic  
due to blood loss (chronic)  
posthaemorrhagic

Anemia:

Kelly-Paterson syndrome  
Plummer-Vinson syndrome  
Sideropenic dysphagia

Excludes: acute posthaemorrhagic anemia (285.1)

281 Other deficiency anemias

281.0 Pernicious anemia

Anemia:

Addison's  
Biermer's  
congenital pernicious

Congenital intrinsic factor deficiency

281.1 Other vitamin B12 deficiency anemia

Anemia:

vegan's  
vitamin B12 deficiency (dietary)  
due to selective vitamin B12 malabsorption with proteinuria

Syndrome:

Imerslund's  
Imerslund-Gr„sbeck

281.2 Folate-deficiency anemia

Folate or folic acid deficiency anemia:

NOS  
dietary  
drug-induced  
Nutritional megaloblastic anemia

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

281.3 Other specified megaloblastic anemias not elsewhere classified

281.4 Protein-deficiency anemia

Amino-acid-deficiency anemia

281.8 Anemia associated with other specified nutritional deficiency

Scorbutic anemia

281.9 Unspecified

Anemia:

megaloblastic NOS  
nutritional NOS  
simple chronic

282 Hereditary hemolytic anemias

282.0 Hereditary spherocytosis

Acholuric (familial) jaundice  
Congenital spherocytosis  
Minkowski-Chauffard syndrome

282.1 Hereditary elliptocytosis

Elliptocytosis (congenital)  
Ovalocytosis (congenital) (hereditary)

282.2 Anemias due to disorders of glutathione metabolism

Anemia:

- enzyme-deficiency, drug induced
- erythrocytic glutathione deficiency
- glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase [G-6-PD] deficiency
- glutathione-reductase deficiency
- hemolytic nonspherocytic (hereditary), type I

Favism

282.3 Other hemolytic anemias due to enzyme deficiency

Anemia:

- hemolytic nonspherocytic (hereditary), type II
- hexokinase deficiency
- pyruvate-kinase [PK] deficiency
- triose phosphate isomerase deficiency

282.4 Thalassemias

Cooley's anemia

Mediterranean anemia (with other hemoglobinopathy)

Sickle-cell thalassemia

Thalassemia (alpha) (beta) (intermedia) (major) (minor) (mixed) (trait)  
(with other hemoglobinopathy)

282.5 Sickle-cell trait

Hb-AS genotype

Hemoglobin S [Hb-S] trait

Heterozygous:

- hemoglobin S
- Hb-S

Excludes: with other hemoglobinopathy (282.6-)  
with thalassemia (282.4)

282.6 Sickle-cell anemia



Excludes: Evans' syndrome (287.3)  
hemolytic disease of newborn (773.-)

283.1 Non-autoimmune hemolytic anemias

Hemolytic anemia:	Hemolytic anemia:
mechanical	toxic
microangiopathic	Hemolytic-uraemic syndrome

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

283.2 Hemoglobinuria due to hemolysis from external causes

Hemoglobinuria:  
from exertion  
march  
paroxysmal (cold) (nocturnal)  
due to other hemolysis

Marchiafava-Micheli syndrome

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

283.9 Unspecified

Acquired hemolytic anemia NOS      Chronic idiopathic hemolytic anemia

284 Aplastic anemia

284.0 Constitutional aplastic anemia

Aplasia, (pure) red cell:	Blackfan-Diamond syndrome
congenital	Familial hypoplastic anemia
of infants	Fanconi's anemia
primary	Pancytopenia with malformations

284.8 Other

Aplastic anemia (due to):                   Pancytopenia (acquired)  
          drugs                                Red cell aplasia (acquired)  
          infection                            (adult) (pure) (with thymoma)  
          radiation  
          toxic

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

284.9    Unspecified

Anemia:                                        Medullary hypoplasia  
          aplastic (idiopathic) NOS  
          hypoplastic NOS

285      Other and unspecified anemias

285.0    Sideroblastic anemia

Anemia:                                        Anemia, sideroblastic  
          pyridoxine-responsive             primary  
          sidero-achrestic                   refractory  
          sideroblastic                      secondary (drug-induced)  
                  acquired                               (due to disease)  
                  congenital                             sex-linked hypochromic  
                  hereditary                             vitamin B6-responsive

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause if drug-induced

285.1    Acute posthemorrhagic anemia

285.8    Other specified anemias

Anemia:  
          dyserythropoietic (congenital)  
          dyshematopoietic (congenital)  
          leukoerythroblastic  
Infantile pseudoleukemia

285.9 Anemia, unspecified

286 Coagulation defects

286.0 Congenital factor VIII disorder

Factor VIII (functional) deficiency	Hemophilia: NOS A
--	-------------------------

Excludes: factor VIII deficiency with vascular defect (286.4)

286.1 Congenital factor IX disorder

Christmas disease Deficiency: factor IX (functional) plasma thromboplastin component [PTC]	Hemophilia B
---	--------------

286.2 Congenital factor XI deficiency

Hemophilia C  
Plasma thromboplastin antecedent [PTA] deficiency

286.3 Congenital deficiency of other clotting factors

Congenital afibrinogenemia Deficiency of factor: I or fibrinogen II or prothrombin V or labile VII or stable X or Stuart-Prower XII or Hageman XIII or fibrin stabilizing	Deficiency: AC globulin proaccelerin Disease: Owren's Stuart-Prower Dysfibrinogenemia (congenital) Hypoproconvertinemia
---	--

286.4 von Willebrand's disease

Angiohemophilia  
Factor VIII deficiency with vascular defect  
Vascular hemophilia

Excludes: factor VIII deficiency:  
NOS (286.0)  
with functional defect (286.0)  
hereditary capillary fragility (287.8)

286.5 Hemorrhagic disorder due to circulating anticoagulants

Hyperheparinemia

Increase in:  
anti-VIIIa  
anti-IXa  
anti-Xa  
anti-XIa  
antithrombin

Systemic lupus erythematosus inhibitor

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify any administered anticoagulant

286.6 Defibrination syndrome

Afibrinogenemia, acquired  
Consumption coagulopathy  
Diffuse or disseminated intravascular coagulation  
Fibrinolytic hemorrhage, acquired  
Purpura:  
fibrinolytic  
fulminans

Excludes: complicating abortion, pregnancy or the puerperium  
(634-638 with fourth digit .1, 639.1, 641.3, 666.3)  
disseminated intravascular coagulation in newborn (776.2)

286.7 Acquired coagulation factor deficiency

Deficiency of coagulation factor due to:  
liver disease  
vitamin K deficiency

Excludes: vitamin K deficiency of newborn (776.0)

286.9 Other and unspecified coagulation defects

Defective coagulation NOS  
Deficiency, coagulation factor NOS  
Delay, coagulation  
Disorder:  
coagulation  
hemostasis  
Prolongation of time of:  
bleeding  
coagulation

Excludes: complicating abortion, pregnancy or the puerperium  
(634-638 with fourth digit .1, 639.1, 641.3, 666.3)

287 Purpura and other hemorrhagic conditions

Excludes: hemorrhagic thrombocythemia (238.7)  
purpura fulminans (286.6)

287.0 Allergic purpura

Purpura:  
anaphylactoid  
Henoch (-Sch"nlein)  
nonthrombocytopenic:  
hemorrhagic  
idiopathic  
Vascular purpura  
Vasculitis, allergic

287.1 Qualitative platelet defects

Thrombasthenia (hemorrhagic) (hereditary)  
Thrombocytopathy

Excludes: von Willebrand's disease (286.4)

287.2 Other nonthrombocytopenic purpuras

Purpura:  
NOS  
senile  
simplex

287.3 Primary thrombocytopenia

Megakaryocytic hypoplasia	Thrombocytopenia:
Purpura, thrombocytopenic	congenital
congenital	hereditary
hereditary	primary
idiopathic	

287.4 Secondary thrombocytopenia

Thrombocytopenia (due to):  
dilutional  
drugs  
extracorporeal circulation of blood  
massive blood transfusion  
platelet alloimmunization

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

287.5 Thrombocytopenia, unspecified

287.8 Other specified hemorrhagic conditions

Capillary fragility (hereditary)  
Vascular pseudothrombophilia

287.9 Unspecified hemorrhagic conditions

288 Diseases of white blood cells

288.0 Agranulocytosis

Agranulocytic angina

Infantile genetic agranulocytosis

Kostmann's syndrome

Neutropenia:

NOS

cyclic

drug-induced

periodic

splenic (primary)

toxic

Neutropenic splenomegaly

Use additional code, if desired, to identify drug

288.1 Functional disorders of neutrophils polymorphonuclears

Chronic (childhood) granulomatous disease

Congenital dysphagocytosis

Progressive septic granulomatosis

288.2 Genetic anomalies of leucocytes

Anomaly (granulation) (granulocyte) or syndrome:

Alder's

Chediak-Steinbrink

May-Hegglin

Pelger-Hu&t

Hereditary:

hypersegmentation

hyposegmentation

leukomelanopathy

288.3 Eosinophilia

Eosinophilia  
allergic  
hereditary

Excludes: pulmonary eosinophilia (518.3)

288.8 Other

Leukemoid reaction	Lymphocytosis (symptomatic)
lymphocytic	Lymphopenia
monocytic	Monocytosis (symptomatic)
myelocytic	Plasmacytosis
Leukocytosis	

Excludes: immunity disorders (279.-)

288.9 Unspecified

289 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs

289.0 Secondary polycythemia

Polycythemia:	Polycythemia, due to
acquired	erythropoietin
due to:	hypoxemic
fall in plasma volume	nephrogenous
high altitude	relative
emotional	stress

Excludes: polycythemia neonatorum (776.4)  
          polycythemia vera (238.4)

289.1 Chronic lymphadenitis

Chronic:

adenitis, any lymph node except mesenteric  
lymphadenitis, any lymph node except mesenteric

Excludes: acute lymphadenitis (683)  
          mesenteric (289.2)  
          enlarged glands NOS (785.6)

289.2 Nonspecific mesenteric lymphadenitis

Mesenteric lymphadenitis (acute) (chronic)

289.3 Lymphadenitis, unspecified, except mesenteric

289.4 Hypersplenism

289.5 Other diseases of spleen

Atrophy of spleen	Chronic congestive splenomegaly
Cyst of spleen	Fibrosis of spleen:
Infarction of spleen	NOS
Rupture, nontraumatic of spleen	Perisplenitis

Excludes: splenomegaly NOS (789.2)

289.6 Familial polycythemia

Familial:  
    benign polycythemia  
    erythrocytosis

289.7 Methemoglobinemia

Congenital NADH-methemoglobin-reductase deficiency  
Hemoglobin M disease  
Methemoglobinemia:  
    NOS  
    acquired (with sulfhemoglobinemia)  
    hereditary

toxic

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

289.8 Other

289.9 Unspecified

## V. MENTAL DISORDERS

This section of the Classification differs from the others in that it includes a glossary, prepared after consultation with experts from many different countries, defining the contents of the rubrics. This difference is considered to be justified because of the special problems posed for psychiatrists by the relative lack of independent laboratory information upon which to base their diagnoses. The diagnosis of many of the most important mental disorders still relies largely upon descriptions of abnormal experience and behavior, and without some guidance in the form of a glossary that can serve as a common frame of reference, psychiatric communications easily become unsatisfactory at both clinical and statistical levels.

Many well-known terms have different meanings in current use. It is important for the user to use the glossary descriptions and not merely the category titles when searching for the best fit for the condition he is trying to code. This is particularly important if a separate national glossary also exists.

The instructions "Use additional code to identify..." are important because of the nature of many psychiatric conditions in which two or more codes are necessary to describe the condition and the associated or causal factors. It should be used whenever possible.

### PSYCHOSES (290-299)

Mental disorders in which impairment of mental function has developed to a degree that interferes grossly with insight, ability to meet some ordinary demands of life or to maintain adequate contact with reality. It is not an exact or well defined term. Mental retardation is excluded.

### ORGANIC PSYCHOTIC CONDITIONS (290-294)

Syndromes in which there is impairment of orientation, memory, comprehension, calculation, learning capacity and judgement. These are the essential features but there may also be shallowness or lability of affect, or a more

persistent disturbance of mood, lowering of ethical standards and exaggeration or emergence of personality traits, and diminished capacity for independent decision.

Psychoses of the types classifiable to 295-298 and without the above features are excluded even though they may be associated with organic conditions.

The term "dementia" in this glossary includes organic psychoses as just specified, of a chronic or progressive nature, which if untreated are usually irreversible and terminal.

The term "delirium" in this glossary includes organic psychoses with a short course in which the above features are overshadowed by clouded consciousness, confusion, disorientation, delusions, illusions and often vivid hallucinations.

Includes: psychotic organic brain syndrome

Excludes: nonpsychotic syndromes of organic etiology (see 310.-)  
psychoses classifiable to 295-298 and without the above features but associated with physical disease, injury, or condition affecting the brain [e.g., following childbirth] code to 295-298 and use additional code to identify the associated physical condition.

290 Senile and presenile organic psychotic conditions

Excludes: psychoses classifiable to 295-298.8 occurring in the senium without dementia or delirium (295.0-298.8)  
transient organic psychotic conditions (293.-)  
dementia not classified as senile, presenile, or arterio-sclerotic (294.1)

290.0 Senile dementia, simple type

Dementia occurring usually after the age of 65 in which any cerebral pathology other than that of senile atrophic change can be reasonably excluded.

Excludes: mild memory disturbances, not amounting to dementia, associated  
with senile brain disease (310.1)  
senile dementia:  
depressed or paranoid type (290.2)  
with confusion and/or delirium (290.3)

#### 290.1 Presenile dementia

Dementia occurring usually before the age of 65 in patients with the relatively rare forms of diffuse or lobar cerebral atrophy. Use additional code to identify the associated neurological condition.

Brain syndrome with presenile brain disease  
Circumscribed atrophy of the brain  
Dementia in:  
Alzheimer's disease  
Pick's disease of the brain

Excludes: arteriosclerotic dementia (290.4)  
dementia associated with other cerebral conditions (294.1)

#### 290.2 Senile dementia, depressed or paranoid type

A type of senile dementia characterized by development of advanced old age, progressive in nature, in which a variety of delusions and hallucinations of a persecutory, depressive and somatic content are also present. Disturbance of the sleep/waking cycle and preoccupation with dead people are often particularly prominent.

Senile psychosis NOS

Excludes: senile dementia:  
NOS (290.0)  
with delirium and/or confusion (290.3)

#### 290.3 Senile dementia with acute confusional state

Senile dementia with a superimposed reversible episode of acute confusional

state

Excludes:     senile:  
                  dementia NOS (290.0)  
                  psychosis NOS (290.2)

290.4     Arteriosclerotic dementia

Dementia attributable, because of physical signs [on examination of the central nervous system] to degenerative arterial disease of the brain. Symptoms suggesting a focal lesion in the brain are common. There may be a fluctuating or patchy intellectual defect with insight, and an intermittent course is common. Clinical differentiation from senile or presenile dementia, which may coexist with it, may be very difficult or impossible. Use additional code to identify cerebral atherosclerosis (437.0).

Excludes:     suspected cases with no clear evidence of arteriosclerosis (290.9)

290.8     Other

290.9     Unspecified

291       Alcoholic psychoses

Organic psychotic states due mainly to excessive consumption of alcohol; defects of nutrition are thought to play an important role. In some of these states, withdrawal of alcohol can be of aetiological significance.

Excludes:     alcoholism without psychosis (303)

291.0     Delirium tremens

Acute or subacute organic psychotic states in alcoholics, characterized by clouded consciousness, disorientation, fear, illusions, delusions, hallucinations of any kind, notably visual and tactile, and restlessness, tremor and sometimes fever.

Alcoholic delirium

291.1 Korsakoff's psychosis, alcoholic

A syndrome of prominent and lasting reduction of memory span, including striking loss of recent memory, disordered time appreciation and confabulation, occurring in alcoholics as the sequel to an acute alcoholic psychosis [especially delirium tremens] or, more rarely, in the course of chronic alcoholism. It is usually accompanied by peripheral neuritis and may be associated with Wernicke's encephalopathy.

Alcoholic polyneuritic psychosis

Excludes:      Korsakov's psychosis:  
                  NOS (294.0)  
                  nonalcoholic (294.0)

291.2 Other alcoholic dementia

Nonhallucinatory dementias occurring in association with alcoholism but not characterized by the features of either delirium tremens or Korsakov's psychosis.

Alcoholic dementia NOS  
Chronic alcoholic brain syndrome

291.3 Other alcoholic hallucinosis

A psychosis usually of less than six months' duration, with slight or no clouding of consciousness and much anxious restlessness in which auditory hallucinations, mostly of voices uttering insults and threats, predominate.

Excludes:      schizophrenia (295.-) and paranoid states (297.-) taking the  
                  form of chronic hallucinosis with clear consciousness in  
                  an alcoholic

291.4 Pathological drunkenness

Acute psychotic episodes induced by relatively small amounts of alcohol.



292.0 Drug withdrawal syndrome

States associated with drug withdrawal ranging from severe, as specified for alcohol under 291.0 (delirium tremens) to less severe states characterized by one or more symptoms such as convulsions, tremor, anxiety, restlessness, gastrointestinal and muscular complaints, and mild disorientation and memory disturbance.

292.1 Paranoid and/or hallucinatory states induced by drugs

States or more than a few days but not usually of more than a few months duration, associated with large or prolonged intake of drugs, notably of the amphetamine and LSD groups. Auditory hallucinations usually predominate, and there maybe anxiety and restlessness.

Excludes: the described conditions with confusion or delirium (293.-)  
states following LSD or other hallucinogens, lasting only a few days or less ["bad trips"] (305.3)

292.2 Pathological drug intoxication

Individual idiosyncratic reactions to comparatively small quantities of a drug, which take the form of acute, brief psychotic states of any type.

Excludes: expected brief psychotic reactions to hallucinogens  
["bad trips"] (305.3)  
physiological side-effects of drugs (e.g., dystonias)

292.8 Other

292.9 Unspecified

293 Transient organic psychotic conditions

States characterized by clouded consciousness, confusion, disorientation, illusions and often vivid hallucinations. They are usually due to some intra- or extracerebral toxic, infectious, metabolic or other systemic disturbance

and are generally reversible. Depressive and paranoid symptoms may also be present but are not the main feature. Use additional code to identify the associated physical or neurological condition.

Excludes:      confusional state or delirium superimposed on senile dementia  
                  (290.3)  
          dementia due to:  
            alcohol (291.-)  
            arteriosclerosis (290.4)  
            senility (290.0)

293.0   Acute delirium

Short-lived states, lasting hours or days, of the above type.

Acute:	Acute:
delirium	psychosis associated with endocrine,
infective psychosis	metabolic, or cerebrovascular
organic reaction	disorder
post-traumatic organic	Epileptic:
psychosis	confusional state
psycho-organic syndrome	twilight state

293.1   Subacute confusional state

States of the above type in which the symptoms, usually less florid, last for several weeks or longer, during which they may show marked fluctuations in intensity.

Subacute:	Subacute:
delirium	psycho-organic syndrome
infective psychosis	psychosis associated with endocrine or
organic reaction	metabolic disorder
post-traumatic organic psychosis	

293.8   Other

293.9   Unspecified

294 Other organic psychotic conditions (chronic)

294.0 Korsakoff's psychosis or syndrome (nonalcoholic)

Syndromes as described under 291.1 but not due to alcohol.

294.8 Other

States that fulfill the criteria of an organic psychosis but do not take the form of a confusional state (293.-), a nonalcoholic Korsakov's psychosis (294.0) or a dementia (294.1).

Epileptic psychosis NOS  
(code also 345.-)

Mixed paranoid and affective organic  
psychotic states

Excludes: mild memory disturbances, not amounting to dementia (310.1)

294.9 Unspecified

#### OTHER PSYCHOSES (295-299)

295 Schizophrenic disorders

A group of psychoses in which there is a fundamental disturbance of personality, a characteristic distortion of thinking, often a sense of being controlled by alien forces, delusions which may be bizarre, disturbed perception, abnormal affect out of keeping with the real situation, and autism. Nevertheless, clear consciousness and intellectual capacity are usually maintained. The disturbance of personality involves its most basic functions which give the normal person his feeling of individuality, uniqueness and self-direction. The most intimate thoughts, feelings and acts are often felt to be known to or shared by others and explanatory delusions may develop, to the effect that natural or supernatural forces are at work to influence the schizophrenic person's thoughts and actions in ways that are often bizarre. He may see himself as the pivot of all that happens.

Hallucinations, especially of hearing, are common and may comment on the patient or address him. Perception is frequently disturbed in other ways; there may be perplexity, irrelevant features may become all-important and, accompanied by passivity feelings, may lead the patient to believe that everyday objects and situations possess a special, usually sinister, meaning intended for him. In the characteristic schizophrenic disturbance of thinking, peripheral and irrelevant features of a total concept, which are inhibited in normal directed mental activity, are brought to the forefront and utilized in place of the elements relevant and appropriate to the situation. Thus thinking becomes vague, elliptical and obscure, and its expression in speech sometimes incomprehensible. Breaks and interpolations in the flow of consecutive thought are frequent, and the patient may be convinced that his thoughts are being withdrawn by some outside agency. Mood may be shallow, capricious or incongruous. Ambivalence and disturbance of volition may appear as inertia, negativism or stupor. Catatonia may be present. The diagnosis "schizophrenia" should not be made unless there is, or has been evident during the same illness, characteristic disturbance of thought, perception, mood, conduct, or personality--preferably in at least two of these areas. The diagnosis should not be restricted to conditions running a protracted, deteriorating, or chronic course. In addition to making the diagnosis on the criteria just given, effort should be made to specify one of the following subdivisions of schizophrenia, according to the predominant symptoms.

Includes: schizophrenia of the types described in 295.0-295.9 occurring  
in children

Excludes: childhood type schizophrenia (299.9)  
infantile autism (299.0)

#### 295.0 Simple type

A psychosis in which there is insidious development of oddities of conduct, inability to meet the demands of society, and decline in total performance. Delusions and hallucinations are not in evidence and the condition is less obviously psychotic than are the hebephrenic, catatonic and paranoid types of schizophrenia. With increasing social impoverishment vagrancy may ensue and the patient becomes self-absorbed, idle and aimless. Because the schizophrenic symptoms are not clear-cut, diagnosis of this form should be

made sparingly, if at all.

### Schizophrenia simplex

Excludes: latent schizophrenia (295.5)

#### 295.1 Hebephrenic type

A form of schizophrenia in which affective changes are prominent, delusions and hallucinations fleeting and fragmentary, behavior irresponsible and unpredictable and mannerisms common. The mood is shallow and inappropriate, accompanied by giggling or self-satisfied, self-absorbed smiling, or by a lofty manner, grimaces, mannerisms, pranks, hypochondriacal complaints and reiterated phrases. Thought is disorganized. There is a tendency to remain solitary, and behavior seems empty of purpose and feeling. This form of schizophrenia usually starts between the ages of 15 and 25 years.

### Hebephrenia

#### 295.2 Catatonic type

Includes as an essential feature prominent psychomotor disturbances often alternating between extremes such as hyperkinesia and stupor, or automatic obedience and negativism. Constrained attitudes may be maintained for long periods: if the patient's limbs are put in some unnatural position they may be held there for some time after the external force has been removed. Severe excitement may be a striking feature of the condition. Depressive or hypomanic concomitants may be present.

#### Catatonic:

agitation  
excitation  
stupor

#### Schizophrenic:

cataplexy  
catatonia  
flexibilitas cerea

#### 295.3 Paranoid type

The form of schizophrenia in which relatively stable delusions, which may be accompanied by hallucinations, dominate the clinical picture. The delusions

are frequently of persecution but may take other forms [for example of jealousy, exalted birth, Messianic mission, or bodily change]. Hallucinations and erratic behavior may occur; in some cases conduct is seriously disturbed from the outset, thought disorder may be gross, and affective flattening with fragmentary delusions and hallucinations may develop.

#### Paraphrenic schizophrenia

Excludes:     paraphrenia, involuntional paranoid state (297.2)  
              paranoia (297.1)

#### 295.4   Acute schizophrenic episode

Schizophrenic disorders, other than those listed above, in which there is a dream-like state with slight clouding of consciousness and perplexity. External things, people and events may become charged with personal significance for the patient. There may be ideas of reference and emotional turmoil. In many such cases remission occurs within a few weeks or months, even without treatment.

#### Oneirophrenia

##### Schizophreniform:

    attack  
    psychosis, confusional type

Excludes:     acute forms of schizophrenia of:  
              catatonic type (295.2)  
              hebephrenic type (295.1)  
              paranoid type (295.3)  
              simple type (295.0)

#### 295.5   Latent schizophrenia

It has not been possible to produce a generally acceptable description for this condition. It is not recommended for general use, but a description is provided for those who believe it to be useful: a condition of eccentric or inconsequent behavior and anomalies of affect which give the impression of schizophrenia though no definite and characteristic schizophrenic anomalies,

present or past, have been manifest. The inclusion terms indicate that this is the best place to classify some other poorly defined varieties of schizophrenia.

Latent schizophrenic reaction

Schizophrenia:

- borderline
- prepsychotic
- prodromal
- pseudoneurotic
- pseudopsychopathic

Excludes: schizoid personality (301.2)

#### 295.6 Residual schizophrenia

A chronic form of schizophrenia in which the symptoms that persist from the acute phase have mostly lost their sharpness. Emotional response is blunted and thought disorder, even when gross, does not prevent the accomplishment of routine work.

Chronic undifferentiated schizophrenia	Restzustand (schizophrenic) Schizophrenic residual state
---	---

#### 295.7 Schizo-affective type

A psychosis in which pronounced manic or depressive features are intermingled with schizophrenic features and which tends towards remission without permanent defect, but which is prone to recur. The diagnosis should be made only when both the affective and schizophrenic symptoms are pronounced.

Cyclic schizophrenia	Schizo-affective psychosis
Mixed schizophrenic and affective psychosis	Schizophreniform psychosis, affective type

#### 295.8 Other

Schizophrenia of specified types not classifiable under 295.0-295.7.

Acute (undifferentiated)  
schizophrenia

Atypical schizophrenia  
Cenesthopathic schizophrenia

Excludes: infantile autism (299.0)

295.9 Unspecified

To be used only as a last resort.

Schizophrenia NOS  
Schizophrenic reaction NOS

Schizophreniform psychosis NOS

296 Affective psychoses

Mental disorders, usually recurrent, in which there is a severe disturbance of mood [mostly compounded of depression and anxiety but also manifested as elation and excitement] which is accompanied by one or more of the following: delusions, perplexity, disturbed attitude to self, disorder of perception and behavior; these are all in keeping with the patient's prevailing mood [as are hallucinations when they occur]. There is a strong tendency to suicide. For practical reasons, mild disorders of mood may also be included here if the symptoms match closely the descriptions given; this applies particularly to mild hypomania.

Excludes: neurotic depression (300.4)  
reactive depressive psychosis (298.0)  
reactive excitation (298.1)

296.0 Manic-depressive psychosis, manic type

Mental disorders characterized by states of elation or excitement out of keeping with the patient's circumstances and varying from enhanced liveliness [hypomania] to violent, almost uncontrollable excitement. Aggression and anger, flight of ideas, distractibility, impaired judgement, and grandiose ideas are common.

Hypomania NOS

Manic psychosis

Hypomanic psychosis	Manic-depressive psychosis or reaction:
Mania (monopolar) NOS	hypomanic
Manic disorder	manic

Excludes: circular type, if there was a previous attack of depression  
(296.4)

#### 296.1 Manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type

An affective psychosis in which there is a widespread depressed mood of gloom and wretchedness with some degree of anxiety. There is often reduced activity but there may be restlessness and agitation. There is a marked tendency to recurrence; in a few cases this may be at regular intervals.

Depressive psychosis	Manic-depressive psychosis or reaction
Endogenous depression	Monopolar depression
Involuntional melancholia	Psychotic depression

Excludes: circular type, if previous attack was of manic type (296.3)  
depression NOS (311)

#### 296.2 Manic-depressive psychosis, circular type but currently manic

An affective psychosis which has appeared in both the depressive and the manic form, either alternating or separated by an interval of normality, but in which the manic form is currently present. [The manic phase is far less frequent than the depressive.]

Bipolar disorder, now manic

Excludes: brief compensatory or rebound mood swings (296.8)

#### 296.3 Manic-depressive psychosis, circular type but currently depressed

Circular type (see 296.2) in which the depressive form is currently present.

Bipolar disorder, now depressed

Excludes: brief compensatory or rebound mood swings (296.8)

296.4 Manic-depressive psychosis, circular type, mixed

An affective psychosis in which both manic and depressive symptoms are present at the same time.

296.5 Manic-depressive psychosis, circular type, current condition not specified

Circular type (see 296.2) in which the current condition is not specified as either manic or depressive.

296.6 Manic-depressive psychosis, other and unspecified

Use this code for cases where no other information is available, except the unspecified term, manic-depressive psychosis, or for syndromes corresponding to the descriptions of depressed (296.1) or manic (296.0) types but which for other reasons cannot be classified under 296.0-296.5.

Manic-depressive:	Manic-depressive psychosis:
reaction NOS	NOS
syndrome NOS	mixed type

296.8 Other

Excludes: psychogenic affective psychoses (298.-)

296.9 Unspecified

Affective psychosis NOS  
Melancholia NOS

297 Paranoid states

Excludes: acute paranoid reaction (298.3)  
alcoholic jealousy (291.5)  
paranoid schizophrenia (295.3)

297.0 Paranoid state, simple

A psychosis, acute or chronic, not classifiable as schizophrenia or affective psychosis, in which delusions, especially of being influenced, persecuted or treated in some special way, are the main symptoms. The delusions are of a fairly fixed, elaborate and systematized kind.

297.1 Paranoia

A rare chronic psychosis in which logically constructed systematized delusions have developed gradually without concomitant hallucinations or the schizophrenic type of disordered thinking. The delusions are mostly of grandeur [the paranoiac prophet or inventor], persecution or somatic abnormality.

Excludes: paranoid personality disorder (301.0)

297.2 Paraphrenia

Paranoid psychosis in which there are conspicuous hallucinations, often in several modalities. Affective symptoms and disordered thinking, if present, do not dominate the clinical picture and the personality is well preserved.

Involitional paranoid state

Late paraphrenia

297.3 Induced psychosis

Mainly delusions psychosis, usually chronic and often without florid features, which appears to have developed as a result of a close, if not dependent, relationship with another person who already has an established similar psychosis. The delusions are at least partly shared. The rare cases in which several persons are affected should also be included here.

Folie ... deux

Induced paranoid disorder

297.8 Other

Paranoid states which, though in many ways akin to schizophrenic or affective states, cannot readily be classified under any of the preceding rubrics, nor under 298.4.

Paranoia querulans  
Sensitiver Beziehungswahn

Excludes: senile paranoid state (297.2)

297.9 Unspecified

Paranoid:  
  psychosis NOS  
  reaction NOS  
  state NOS

298 Other nonorganic psychoses

Categories 298.0-298.8 should be restricted to the small group of psychotic conditions that are largely or entirely attributable to a recent life experience. They should not be used for the wider range of psychoses in which environmental factors play some [but not the major] part in aetiology.

298.0 Depressive type

A depressive psychosis which can be similar in its symptoms to manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type (296.1) but is apparently provoked by saddening stress such as a bereavement, or a severe disappointment or frustration. There may be less diurnal variation of symptoms than in 296.1, and the delusions are more often understandable in the context of the life experiences. There is usually a serious disturbance of behavior, e.g., major suicidal attempt.

Psychogenic depressive psychosis  
Reactive depressive psychosis

Excludes: manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type (296.1)  
neurotic depression (300.4)

#### 298.1 Excitative type

An affective psychosis similar in its symptoms to manic-depressive psychosis, manic type, but apparently provoked by emotional stress.

Excludes: manic-depressive psychosis, manic type (296.0)

#### 298.2 Reactive confusion

Mental disorders with clouded consciousness, disorientation [though less marked than in organic confusion] and diminished accessibility often accompanied by excessive activity and apparently provoked by emotional stress.

Psychogenic confusion                      Psychogenic twilight state

Excludes: acute confusional state (293.0)

#### 298.3 Acute paranoid reaction

Paranoid states apparently provoked by some emotional stress. The stress is often misconstrued as an attack or threat. Such states are particularly prone to occur in prisoners or as acute reactions to a strange and threatening environment, e.g., in immigrants.

Bouff, e d, lirante

Excludes: paranoid states (297.-)

#### 298.4 Psychogenic paranoid psychosis

Psychogenic or reactive paranoid psychosis of any type which is more protracted than the acute reactions covered in 298.3. Where there is a diagnosis of psychogenic paranoid psychosis which does not specify "acute" this coding should be made.





299.9 Unspecified

Child psychosis NOS

Schizophrenia, childhood type NOS

Schizophrenic syndrome of childhood NOS

Excludes: schizophrenia of adult type occurring in childhood (295.0-295.8)

NEUROTIC DISORDERS, PERSONALITY DISORDERS,  
AND OTHER NONPSYCHOTIC MENTAL DISORDERS (300-316)

300 Neurotic disorders

The distinction between neurosis and psychosis is difficult and remains subject to debate. However, it has been retained in view of its wide use.

Neurotic disorders are mental disorders without any demonstrable organic basis in which the patient may have considerable insight and has unimpaired reality testing, in that he usually does not confuse his morbid subjective experiences and fantasies with external reality. Behavior may be greatly affected although usually remaining within socially acceptable limits, but personality is not disorganized. The principal manifestations include excessive anxiety, hysterical symptoms, phobias, obsessional and compulsive symptoms, and depression.

300.0 Anxiety states

Various combinations of physical and mental manifestations of anxiety, not attributable to real danger and occurring either in attacks or as a persisting state. The anxiety is usually diffuse and may extend to panic. Other neurotic features such as obsessional or hysterical symptoms may be present but do not dominate the clinical picture.

Anxiety:

neurosis

reaction

Panic:

attack

disorder



it becomes akin to or identical with anxiety state, and should be classified as such (300.0)

Agoraphobia	Claustrophobia
Animal phobias	Phobia NOS
Anxiety-hysteria	

Excludes: anxiety state (300.0)  
obsessional phobias (300.3)

### 300.3 Obsessive-compulsive disorders

States in which the outstanding symptom is a feeling of subjective compulsion--which must be resisted--to carry out some action, to dwell on an idea, to recall an experience, or to ruminate on an abstract topic. Unwanted thoughts which intrude, the insistency of words or ideas, ruminations or trains of thought are perceived by the patient to be inappropriate or nonsensical. The obsessional urge or idea is recognized as alien to the personality but as coming from within the self. Obsessional actions may be quasi-ritual performances designed to relieve anxiety, e.g., washing the hands to cope with contamination. Attempts to dispel the unwelcome thoughts or urges may lead to a severe inner struggle, with intense anxiety.

Anankastic neurosis	Compulsive neurosis
---------------------	---------------------

Excludes: obsessive-compulsive symptoms occurring in:  
endogenous depression (296.1)  
schizophrenia (295.-)  
organic states (e.g., encephalitis)

### 300.4 Neurotic depression

A neurotic disorder characterized by disproportionate depression which has usually recognizably ensued on a distressing experience; it does not include among its features delusions or hallucinations, and there is often preoccupation with the psychic trauma which preceded the illness, e.g., loss of a cherished person or possession. Anxiety is also frequently present and mixed states of anxiety and depression should be included here. The

distinction between depressive neurosis and psychosis should be made not only upon the degree of depression but also on the presence or absence of other neurotic and psychotic characteristics and upon the degree of disturbance of the patient's behavior.

Anxiety depression	Reactive depression
Depressive reaction	
Neurotic depressive state	

Excludes:     adjustment reaction with depressive symptoms (309.0)  
              depression NOS (311)  
              manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type (296.1)  
              reactive depressive psychosis (298.0)

### 300.5    Neurasthenia

A neurotic disorder characterized by fatigue, irritability, headache, depression, insomnia, difficulty in concentration, and lack of capacity for enjoyment [anhedonia]. It may follow or accompany an infection or exhaustion, or arise from continued emotional stress. If neurasthenia is associated with a physical disorder, the latter should also be coded.

Nervous debility

Excludes:     anxiety state (300.0)  
              neurotic depression (300.4)  
              psychophysiological disorders (306.-)  
              specific nonpsychotic mental disorders following organic brain  
                  damage (310.-)

### 300.6    Depersonalization syndrome

A neurotic disorder with an unpleasant state of disturbed perception in which external objects or parts of one's own body are experienced as changed in their quality, unreal, remote or automatized. The patient is aware of the subjective nature of the change he experiences. Depersonalization may occur as a feature of several mental disorders including depression, obsessional neurosis, anxiety and schizophrenia; in that case the condition should not be

classified here but in the corresponding major category.

Derealization (neurotic)

### 300.7 Hypochondriasis

A neurotic disorder in which the conspicuous features are excessive concern with one's health in general or the integrity and functioning of some part of one's body, or, less frequently, one's mind. It is usually associated with anxiety and depression. It may occur as a feature of severe mental disorder and in that case should not be classified here but in the corresponding major category.

Excludes:     hysteria (300.1)  
              manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type (296.1)  
              neurasthenia (300.5)  
              obsessional disorder (300.3)  
              schizophrenia (295.-)

### 300.8 Other neurotic disorders

Neurotic disorders not classified elsewhere, e.g., occupational neurosis. Patients with mixed neuroses should not be classified in this category but according to the most prominent symptoms they display.

Briquet's disorder	Psychasthenia
Occupational neurosis, including writer's cramp	Psychasthenic neurosis

### 300.9 Unspecified

To be used only as a last resort.

Neurosis NOS	Psychoneurosis NOS
--------------	--------------------

### 301 Personality disorders

Deeply ingrained maladaptive patterns of behavior generally recognizable by





hysterical neurosis (300.1)

301.4 Anankastic personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by feelings of personal insecurity, doubt and incompleteness leading to excessive conscientiousness, checking, stubbornness and caution. There may be insistent and unwelcome thoughts or impulses which do not attain the severity of an obsessional neurosis. There is perfectionism and meticulous accuracy and a need to check repeatedly in an attempt to ensure this. Rigidity and excessive doubt may be conspicuous.

Compulsive personality                      Obsessional personality

Excludes:    obsessive-compulsive disorder (300.3)  
              phobic state (300.2)

301.5 Hysterical personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by shallow, labile affectivity, dependence on others, craving for appreciation and attention, suggestibility and theatricality. There is often sexual immaturity, e.g., frigidity and over-responsiveness to stimuli. Under stress hysterical symptoms [neurosis] may develop.

Psychoinfantile personality                Histrionic personality

Excludes:    hysterical neurosis (300.1)

301.6 Asthenic personality disorder

Personality disorder characterized by passive compliance with the wishes of elders and others and a weak inadequate response to the demands of daily life. Lack of vigor may show itself in the intellectual or emotional spheres; there is little capacity for enjoyment.

Dependent personality                      Passive personality  
Inadequate personality

Excludes: neurasthenia (300.5)

301.7 Personality disorder with predominantly sociopathic or asocial manifestation

Personality disorder characterized by disregard for social obligations, lack of feeling for others, and impetuous violence or callous unconcern. There is a gross disparity between behavior and the prevailing social norms. Behavior is not readily modifiable by experience, including punishment. People with this personality are often affectively cold and may be abnormally aggressive or irresponsible. Their tolerance to frustration is low; they blame others or offer plausible rationalizations for the behavior which brings them into conflict with society.

Amoral personality  
Asocial personality  
Antisocial personality

Excludes: disturbance of conduct without specifiable personality disorder  
(312.-)  
explosive personality (301.3)

301.8 Other personality disorders

Personality:  
eccentric  
"haltlose" type  
immature  
passive-aggressive  
psychoneurotic

Excludes: psychoinfantile personality (301.5)

301.9 Unspecified

Pathological personality NOS	Psychopathic:
Personality disorder NOS	constitutional state personality (disorder)

302 Sexual deviations and disorders

Abnormal sexual inclinations or behavior which are part of a referral problem. The limits and features of normal sexual inclination and behavior have not been stated absolutely in different societies and cultures but are broadly such as serve approved social and biological purposes. The sexual activity of affected persons is directed primarily either towards people not of the opposite sex, or towards sexual acts not associated with coitus normally, or towards coitus performed under abnormal circumstances. If the anomalous behavior becomes manifest only during psychosis or other mental illness the condition should be classified under the major illness. It is common for more than one anomaly to occur together in the same individual; in that case the predominant deviation is classified. It is preferable not to include in this category individuals who perform deviant sexual acts when normal sexual outlets are not available to them.

302.0 Homosexuality

Exclusive or predominant sexual attraction for persons of the same sex with or without physical relationship. Code homosexuality here whether or not it is considered as a mental disorder.

Lesbianism

Excludes: homosexual paedophilia (302.2)

302.1 Bestiality

Sexual or anal intercourse with animals.

302.2 Paedophilia

Sexual deviations in which an adult engages in sexual activity with a child of the same or opposite sex.

302.3 Transvestism

Sexual deviation in which sexual pleasure is derived from dressing in clothes of the opposite sex. There is no consistent attempt to take on the identity or behavior of the opposite sex.

Excludes: trans-sexualism (302.5)

#### 302.4 Exhibitionism

Sexual deviation in which the main sexual pleasure and gratification is derived from exposure of the genitals to a person of the opposite sex.

#### 302.5 Trans-sexualism

Sexual deviation centered around fixed beliefs that the overt bodily sex is wrong. The resulting behavior is directed towards either changing the sexual organs by operation or completely concealing the bodily sex by adopting both the dress and behavior of the opposite sex.

Excludes: transvestism (302.3)

#### 302.6 Disorders of psychosexual identity

Behavior occurring in preadolescents of immature psychosexuality which is similar to that shown in the sexual deviations described under transvestism (302.3) and trans-sexualism (302.5). Cross-dressing is intermittent, although it may be frequent, and identification with the behavior and appearance of the opposite sex is not yet fixed. The commonest form is feminism in boys.

#### Gender-role disorder

Excludes: homosexuality (302.0)  
trans-sexualism (302.5)  
transvestism (302.3)

#### 302.7 Frigidity and impotence

Frigidity--dislike of or aversion to sexual intercourse, of psychological origin, of sufficient intensity to lead, if



drunkenness NOS (305.0)  
physical complications of alcohol, such as:  
    cirrhosis of liver (571.2)  
    epilepsy (345.-)  
    gastritis (535.3)

304 Drug dependence

A state, psychic and sometimes also physical, resulting from taking a drug, characterized by behavioral and other responses that always include a compulsion to take a drug on a continuous or periodic basis in order to experience its psychic effects, and sometimes to avoid the discomfort of its absence. Tolerance may or may not be present. A person may be dependent on more than one drug.

Excludes: nondependent abuse of drugs (305.-)

304.0 Morphine type

Heroin	Opium alkaloids and their derivatives
Methadone	Synthetics with morphine-like effect
Opium	

304.1 Barbiturate type

Barbiturates

Nonbarbiturate sedatives and tranquilizers with a similar effect:

    chlordiazepoxide  
    diazepam  
    glutethimide  
    meprobamate

304.2 Cocaine

Coca leaves and derivatives

304.3 Cannabis



305.0 Alcohol

Cases of acute intoxication or "hangover" effects.

Drunkenness NOS

Excessive drinking of alcohol NOS

"Hangover" (alcohol)

Inebriety NOS

Excludes:     alcoholic psychoses (291.-)  
              physical complications of alcohol, such as:  
                  cirrhosis of liver (571.2)  
                  epilepsy (345.-)  
                  gastritis (535.3)

305.1 Tobacco

Cases in which tobacco is used to the detriment of a person's health or social functioning or in which there is tobacco dependence. Dependence is included here rather than under 304.- because tobacco differs from other drugs of dependence in its psychotoxic effects.

Tobacco dependence

305.2 Cannabis

305.3 Hallucinogens

Cases of acute intoxication or "bad trips".

LSD reaction

305.4 Barbiturates and tranquillizers

Cases where a person has taken the drug to the detriment of his health or social functioning, in doses above or for periods beyond those normally regarded as therapeutic.



Hiccough (psychogenic)                      Yawning  
Hyperventilation

Excludes:     psychogenic asthma (316 and 493.9)

### 306.2     Cardiovascular

Cardiac neurosis                              Neurocirculatory asthenia  
Cardiovascular neurosis                      Psychogenic cardiovascular disorder

Excludes:     psychogenic paroxysmal tachycardia (316 and 427.9)

### 306.3     Skin

Psychogenic pruritus

Excludes:     psychogenic:  
                 alopecia (316 and 704.0)  
                 dermatitis (316 and 692.-)  
                 eczema (316 and 691.9 or 692.-)  
                 urticaria (316 and 708.-)

### 306.4     Gastrointestinal

Aerophagy                                      Cyclical vomiting, psychogenic

Excludes:     cyclical vomiting NOS (536.2)  
                 globus hystericus (300.11)  
                 mucous colitis (316 and 564.1)  
                 psychogenic:  
                     cardiospasm (316 and 530.0)  
                     duodenal ulcer (316 and 532.-)  
                     gastric ulcer (316 and 531.-)  
                     peptic ulcer (316 and 533.-)

### 306.5     Genitourinary

Psychogenic dysmenorrhoea

Excludes:    dyspareunia (302.7)  
              enuresis (307.6)  
              frigidity (302.7)  
              impotence (302.7)

306.6    Endocrine

306.7    Organs of special sense

Excludes:    hysterical blindness or deafness (300.1)

306.8    Other

Teeth grinding

306.9    Unspecified

Psychophysiologic disorder NOS    Psychosomatic disorder NOS

307       Special symptoms or syndromes, not elsewhere classified

Conditions in which an outstanding symptom or group of symptoms is not manifestly part of a more fundamental classifiable condition.

Excludes:    when due to mental disorders classified elsewhere  
              when of organic origin

307.0    Stammering and stuttering

Disorders in the rhythm of speech, in which the individual knows precisely what he wishes to say, but at the time is unable to say it because of an involuntary, repetitive prolongation or cessation of a sound.

Excludes:    dysphasia (784.5)  
              lisping or lalling (307.9)  
              retarded development of speech (315.3)

### 307.1 Anorexia nervosa

A disorder in which the main features are persistent active refusal to eat and marked loss of weight. The level of activity and alertness is characteristically high in relation to the degree of emaciation. Typically the disorder begins in teenage girls but it may sometimes begin before puberty and rarely it occurs in males. Amenorrhoea is usual and there may be a variety of other physiological changes including slow pulse and respiration, low body temperature and dependent oedema. Unusual eating habits and attitudes toward food are typical and sometimes starvation follows or alternates with periods of overeating. The accompanying psychiatric symptoms are diverse.

Excludes: eating disturbance NOS (307.5)  
loss of appetite (783.0)  
of nonorganic origin (307.5)

### 307.2 Tics

Disorders of no known organic origin in which the outstanding feature consists of quick, involuntary, apparently purposeless, and frequently repeated movements which are not due to any neurological condition. Any part of the body may be involved but the face is most frequently affected. Only one form of tic may be present, or there may be a combination of tics which are carried out simultaneously, alternatively or consecutively. Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome refers to a rare disorder occurring in individuals of any level of intelligence in which facial tics and tic-like throat noises become more marked and more generalized and in which later, whole words or short sentences [often with an obscene content] are ejaculated spasmodically and involuntarily. There is some overlap with other varieties of tic.

Excludes: nail-biting or thumb-sucking (307.9)  
stereotypies occurring in isolation (307.3)  
tics of organic origin (333.3)

### 307.3 Stereotyped repetitive movements

Disorders in which voluntary repetitive stereotyped movements, which are not due to any psychiatric or neurological condition, constitute the main feature.

Includes head-banging, spasmus nutans, rocking, twirling, finger-flicking mannerisms and eye poking. Such movements are particularly common in cases of mental retardation with sensory impairment or with environmental monotony.

Stereotypies NOS

Excludes: tics:  
          NOS (307.2)  
          of organic origin (333.3)

307.4 Specific disorders of sleep

This category should only be used when a more precise medical or psychiatric diagnosis cannot be made.

Of nonorganic origin:	Of nonorganic origin:
Hypersomnia	Nightmares
Insomnia	Night terrors
Inversion of sleep rhythm	Sleepwalking

Excludes: narcolepsy (347)  
          when of unspecified cause (780.5)

307.5 Other and unspecified disorders of eating

This category should only be used when a more precise medical or psychiatric diagnosis cannot be made.

Of nonorganic origin:	Of nonorganic origin:
Infantile feeding disturbances	Overeating
Loss of appetite	Pica
	Psychogenic vomiting

Excludes: anorexia:  
          nervosa (307.1)  
          of unspecified cause (783.0)  
          overeating of unspecified cause (783.6)  
          vomiting:

NOS (787.0)  
cyclical (536.2)  
psychogenic (306.4)

### 307.6 Enuresis

A disorder in which the main manifestation is a persistent involuntary voiding of urine by day or night which is considered abnormal for the age of the individual. Sometimes the child will have failed to gain bladder control and in other cases he will have gained control and then lost it. Episodic or fluctuating enuresis should be included. The disorder would not usually be diagnosed under the age of four years.

Enuresis (primary) (secondary) of nonorganic origin

Excludes: enuresis of unspecified cause (788.3)

### 307.7 Encopresis

A disorder in which the main manifestation is the persistent voluntary or involuntary passage of formed motions of normal or near-normal consistency into places not intended for that purpose in the individual's own sociocultural setting. Sometimes the child has failed to gain bowel control, and sometimes he has gained control but then later again became encopretic. There may be a variety of associated psychiatric symptoms and there may be smearing of faeces. The condition would not usually be diagnosed under the age of four years.

Encopresis (continuous) (discontinuous) of nonorganic origin

Excludes: encopresis of unspecified cause (787.6)

### 307.8 Psychalgia

Cases in which there are pains of mental origin, e.g., headache or backache, when a more precise medical or psychiatric diagnosis cannot be made.

Psychogenic backache

Tension headache

Excludes: migraine (346.-)  
pains not specifically attributable to a psychological cause  
(in):  
    back (784.5)  
    headache (784.0)  
    joint (719.4)  
    limb (729.5)  
    lumbago (724.2)  
    rheumatic (729.0)

307.9 Other and unspecified

The use of this category should be discouraged. Most of the items listed in the inclusion terms are not indicative of psychiatric disorder and are included only because such terms may sometimes still appear as diagnoses.

Hair plucking	Masturbation
Lalling	Nail-biting
Lisping	Thumb-sucking

308 Acute reaction to stress

Very transient disorders of any severity and nature which occur in individuals without any apparent mental disorder in response to exceptional physical or mental stress, such as natural catastrophe or battle, and which usually subside within hours or days.

Catastrophic stress	Exhaustion delirium
Combat fatigue	

Excludes: adjustment reaction (309.-)

308.0 Predominant disturbance of emotions

Panic states, excitability, fear, depressions and anxiety fulfilling the above criteria.

308.1 Predominant disturbance of consciousness

Fugues fulfilling the above criteria.

308.2 Predominant psychomotor disturbance

Agitation states, stupor fulfilling the above criteria.

308.3 Other

Acute situational disturbance

308.4 Mixed

Many gross stress reactions include several elements but whenever possible a specific coding under .0, .1, .2, or .3 should be made according to the preponderant type of disturbance. The category of mixed disorders should only be used when there is such an admixture that this cannot be done.

308.9 Unspecified

309 Adjustment reaction

Mild or transient disorders lasting longer than acute stress reactions (308.-) which occur in individuals of any age without any apparent pre-existing mental disorder. Such disorders are often relatively circumscribed or situation-specific, are generally reversible, and usually last only a few months. They are usually closely related in time and content to stresses such as bereavement, migration or separation experiences. Reactions to major stress that last longer than a few days are also included here. In children such disorders are associated with no significant distortion of development.

Excludes: acute reaction to major stress (308.-)  
neurotic disorders (300.-)

309.0 Brief depressive reaction

States of depression, not specifiable as manic-depressive, psychotic or

neurotic, generally transient, in which the depressive symptoms are usually closely related in time and content to some stressful event.

#### Grief reaction

Excludes:     affective psychoses (296.-)  
              neurotic depression (300.4)  
              prolonged depressive reaction (309.1)  
              psychogenic depressive psychosis (298.0)

#### 309.1     Prolonged depressive reaction

States of depression, not specifiabile as manic-depressive, psychotic or neurotic, generally long-lasting; usually developing in association with prolonged exposure to a stressful situation.

Excludes:     affective psychoses (296.-)  
              brief depressive reaction (309.0)  
              neurotic depression (300.4)  
              psychogenic depressive psychosis (298.0)

#### 309.2     With predominant disturbance of other emotions

States, fulfilling the general criteria for adjustment reaction, in which the main symptoms are emotional in type [anxiety, fear, worry, etc.] but not specifically depressive.

Abnormal separation anxiety             Culture shock

#### 309.3     With predominant disturbance of conduct

Mild or transient disorders, fulfilling the general criteria for adjustment reaction, in which the main disturbance predominantly involves a disturbance of conduct. For example, an adolescent grief reaction resulting in aggressive or antisocial disorder would be included here.

Excludes:     disturbance of conduct NOS (312.-)  
              personality disorder with predominantly sociopathic or asocial

manifestations (301.7)

309.4 With mixed disturbance of emotions and conduct

Disorders fulfilling the general definition in which both emotional disturbance and disturbance of conduct are prominent features.

309.8 Other

Adjustment reaction with elective mutism  
Hospitalism in children NOS

309.9 Unspecified

Adaptation reaction NOS                      Adjustment reaction NOS

310 Specific nonpsychotic mental disorders following organic brain damage

Note: This category should be used only for conditions where the form of the disorder is determined by the brain pathology.

Excludes:        neuroses, personality disorders, or other nonpsychotic conditions occurring in a form similar to that seen with functional disorders but in association with a physical condition; code to 300.-, 300.-, etc., and use additional code to identify the physical condition

310.0 Frontal lobe syndrome

Changes in behavior following damage to the frontal areas of the brain or following interference with the connections of those areas. There is a general diminution of self-control, foresight, creativity and spontaneity, which may be manifest as increased irritability, selfishness, restlessness and lack of concern for others. Conscientiousness and powers of concentration are often diminished, but measurable deterioration of intellect or memory is not necessarily present. The overall picture is often one of emotional dullness, lack of drive and slowness; but, particularly in persons previously with



Post-traumatic brain syndrome, nonpsychotic  
Status postcommotio cerebri

Excludes:     frontal lobe syndrome (310.0)  
              postencephalitic syndrome (310.8)  
              any organic psychotic conditions following head injury  
                  (290.- to 294.0)

310.8    Other

Include here disorders resembling the postcontusional syndrome(310.2), associated with infective or other diseases of the brain or surrounding tissues.

Other focal (partial) organic psychosyndromes

310.9    Unspecified

311       Depressive disorder, not elsewhere classified

States of depression, usually of moderate but occasionally of marked intensity, which have no specifically manic-depressive or other psychotic depressive features and which do not appear to be associated with stressful events or other features specified under neurotic depression.

Depressive disorder NOS

Depressive state NOS

Depression NOS

Excludes:     acute reaction to major stress with depressive symptoms (308.0)  
              affective personality disorder (301.1)  
              affective psychoses (296.-)  
              brief depressive reaction (309.0)  
              disturbance of emotions specific to childhood and adolescence,  
                  with misery and unhappiness (313.1)  
              mixed adjustment reaction with depressive symptoms (309.4)  
              neurotic depression (300.4)  
              prolonged depressive adjustment reaction (309.1)

psychogenic depressive psychosis (298.0)

312 Disturbance of conduct, not elsewhere classified

Disorders mainly involving aggressive and destructive behavior and disorders involving delinquency. It should be used for abnormal behavior, in individuals of any age, which gives rise to social disapproval but which is not part of any other psychiatric condition. Minor emotional disturbances may also be present. To be included, the behavior--as judged by its frequency, severity and type of associations with other symptoms--must be abnormal in its context. Disturbances of conduct are distinguished from an adjustment reaction by a longer duration and by a lack of close relationship in time and content to some stress. They differ from a personality disorder by the absence of deeply ingrained maladaptive patterns of behavior present from adolescence or earlier.

Excludes:        adjustment reaction with disturbance of conduct (309.3)  
                  drug dependence (304.-)  
                  personality disorder with predominantly sociopathic or  
                  asocial manifestations (301.7)  
                  sexual deviations (302.-)

312.0 Unsocialized disturbance of conduct

Disorders characterized by behaviors such as defiance, disobedience, quarrelsomeness, aggression, destructive behavior, tantrums, solitary stealing, lying, teasing, bullying and disturbed relationships with others. The defiance may sometimes take the form of sexual misconduct.

Unsocialized aggressive disorder

312.1 Socialized disturbance of conduct

Disorders in individuals who have acquired the values or behavior of a delinquent peer group to whom they are loyal and with whom they characteristically steal, play truant, and stay out late at night. There may also be promiscuity.

Group delinquency

312.2 Compulsive conduct disorder

Disorder of conduct or delinquent act which is specifically compulsive in origin.

Kleptomania

312.3 Mixed disturbance of conduct and emotions

Disorders involving behaviors listed for 312.0 and 312.1 but in which there is also considerable emotional disturbance as shown for example by anxiety, misery or obsessive manifestations.

Neurotic delinquency

Excludes: compulsive conduct disorder (312.2)

312.8 Other

312.9 Unspecified

313 Disturbance of emotions specific to childhood and adolescence

Less well differentiated emotional disorders characteristic of the childhood period. Where the emotional disorder takes the form of a neurotic disorder described under 300.-, the appropriate 300.- coding should be made. This category differs from category 308.- in terms of longer duration and by the lack of close relationship in time and content to some stress.

Excludes: adjustment reaction (309.-)  
masturbation, nail-biting, thumb-sucking, and other isolated symptoms (307.-)

313.0 With anxiety and fearfulness

Ill-defined emotional disorders characteristic of childhood in which the main

symptoms involve anxiety and fearfulness. Many cases of school refusal or elective mutism might be included here.

Overanxious reaction of childhood and adolescence

Excludes:     abnormal separation anxiety (309.2)  
              anxiety states (300.0)  
              hospitalism in children (309.8)  
              phobic state (300.2)

313.1     With misery and unhappiness

Emotional disorders characteristic of childhood in which the main symptoms involve misery and unhappiness. There may also be eating and sleep disturbances.

Excludes:     depressive neurosis (300.4)

313.2     With sensitivity, shyness, and social withdrawal

Emotional disorders characteristic of childhood in which the main symptoms involve sensitivity, shyness, or social withdrawal. Some cases of elective mutism might be included here.

Withdrawing reaction of childhood or adolescence

Excludes:     infantile autism (299.0)  
              schizoid personality (301.2)  
              schizophrenia (295.-)

313.3     Relationship problems

Emotional disorders characteristic of childhood in which the main symptoms involve relationship problems.

Sibling jealousy

Excludes:     relationship problems associated with aggression, destruction,

or other forms of conduct disturbance (312.-)

313.8 Other or mixed

Many emotional disorders of childhood include several elements but whenever possible a specific coding under .0, .1, .2 or .3 should be made according to the preponderant type of disturbance. The category of mixed disorders should only be used when there is such an admixture that this cannot be done.

313.9 Unspecified

314 Hyperkinetic syndrome of childhood

Disorders in which the essential features are short attention-span and distractibility. In early childhood the most striking symptom is disinhibited, poorly organized and poorly regulated extreme overactivity but in adolescence this may be replaced by underactivity. Impulsiveness, marked mood fluctuations and aggression are also common symptoms. Delays in the development of specific skills are often present and disturbed, poor relationships are common. If the hyperkinesis is symptomatic of an underlying disorder, code the underlying disorder instead.

314.0 Simple disturbance of activity and attention

Cases in which short attention span, distractibility, and overactivity are the main manifestations without significant disturbance of conduct or delay in specific skills.

Overactivity NOS

314.1 Hyperkinesis with developmental delay

Cases in which the hyperkinetic syndrome is associated with speech delay, clumsiness, reading difficulties or other delays in specific skills.

Developmental disorder of hyperkinesis

Use additional code to identify any associated neurological disorder

314.2 Hyperkinetic conduct disorder

Cases in which the hyperkinetic syndrome is associated with marked conduct disturbance but not developmental delay.

Hyperkinetic conduct disorder

Excludes: hyperkinesis with significant delays in specific skills (314.1)

314.8 Other

314.9 Unspecified

Hyperkinetic reaction of childhood or adolescence NOS

Hyperkinetic syndrome NOS

315 Specific delays in development

A group of disorders in which a specific delay in development is the main feature. In each case development is related to biological maturation but it is also influenced by nonbiological factors and the coding carries no aetiological implications.

Excludes: when due to a neurological disorder (320-389)

315.0 Specific reading retardation

Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of reading or spelling skills which is not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of inadequate schooling. Speech or language difficulties, impaired right-left differentiation, perceptuo-motor problems, and coding difficulties are frequently associated. Similar problems are often present in other members of the family. Adverse psychosocial factors may be present.

Developmental dyslexia

Specific spelling difficulty

### 315.1 Specific arithmetical retardation

Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of arithmetical skills which is not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of inadequate schooling.

Dyscalculia

### 315.2 Other specific learning difficulties

Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of other learning skills which are not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of inadequate schooling.

Excludes: specific arithmetical retardation (315.1)  
specific reading retardation (315.0)

### 315.3 Developmental speech or language disorder

Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of speech or language [syntax or semantics] which is not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation. Most commonly there is a delay in the development of normal word-sound production resulting in defects of articulation. Omissions or substitutions of consonants are most frequent. There may also be a delay in the production of spoken language. Rarely, there is also a developmental delay in the comprehension of sounds. Includes cases in which delay is largely due to environmental privation.

Developmental aphasia

Dyslalia

Excludes: acquired aphasia (784.3)  
elective mutism (309.8, 313.0, 313.2)  
lisping and lalling (307.9)  
stammering and stuttering (307.0)

### 315.4 Specific motor retardation

Disorders in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development

of motor coordination which is not explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation. The clumsiness is commonly associated with perceptual difficulties.

Clumsiness syndrome

Dyspraxia syndrome

315.5 Mixed development disorder

A delay in the development of one specific skill [e.g., reading, arithmetic, speech or coordination] is frequently associated with lesser delays in other skills. When this occurs the coding should be made according to the skill most seriously impaired. The mixed category should be used only where the mixture of delayed skills is such that no one skill is preponderantly affected.

315.8 Other

315.9 Unspecified

Developmental disorder NOS

316 Psychic factors associated with diseases classified elsewhere

Mental disturbances or psychic factors of any type thought to have played a major part in the aetiology of physical conditions, usually involving tissue damage, classified elsewhere. The mental disturbance is usually mild and nonspecific and psychic factors [worry, fear, conflict, etc.] may be present without any overt psychiatric disorder. Use an additional code to identify the physical condition. In the rare instance that an overt psychiatric disorder is thought to have caused a physical condition, use a second additional code to record the psychiatric diagnosis.

Examples of the use of this category are:

psychogenic:

asthma (316 and 493.9)

dermatitis (316 and 692.-)

eczema (316 and 691.-, or 692.-)

gastric ulcer (316 and 531.-)  
mucous colitis (316 and 564.1)  
ulcerative colitis (316 and 556)  
urticaria (316 and 708.-)  
psychosocial dwarfism (316 and 259.4)

Excludes: physical symptoms and physiological malfunctions, not involving  
tissue damage, of mental origin (306.-)

#### MENTAL RETARDATION (317-319)

A condition of arrested or incomplete development of mind which is especially characterized by subnormality of intelligence. The coding should be made on the individual's current level of functioning without regard to its nature or causation such as psychosis, cultural deprivation, Down's syndrome etc. Where there is a specific cognitive handicap, such as in speech, the four-digit coding should be based on assessments of cognition outside the area of specific handicap. The assessment of intellectual level should be based on whatever information is available, including clinical evidence, adaptive behavior and psychometric findings. The IQ levels given are based on a test with a mean of 100 and a standard deviation of 15—such as the Wechsler scales. They are provided only as a guide and should not be applied rigidly. Mental retardation often involves psychiatric disturbances and may often develop as a result of some physical disease or injury. In these cases, an additional code or codes should be used to identify any associated condition, psychiatric or physical. The Impairment and Handicap codes should also be consulted.

317 Mild mental retardation

Feeble-minded	Mild mental subnormality
High-grade defect	Moron
IQ 50-70	

318 Other specified mental retardation

318.0 Moderate mental retardation

Imbecile  
IQ 35-49  
Moderate mental subnormality

318.1 Severe mental retardation

IQ 20-34 Severe mental subnormality

318.2 Profound mental retardation

Idiocy Profound mental subnormality  
IQ under 20

319 Unspecified mental retardation

Mental deficiency NOS Mental subnormality NOS

VI. DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF THE CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (320-326)

320 Bacterial meningitis

Includes: arachnoiditis bacterial  
leptomeningitis bacterial  
meningitis bacterial  
meningoencephalitis bacterial  
meningomyelitis bacterial  
pachymeningitis bacterial

320.0 Hemophilus meningitis

Meningitis due to Hemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]

320.1 Pneumococcal meningitis

320.2 Streptococcal meningitis

320.3 Staphylococcal meningitis

320.8 Meningitis due to other specified bacteria

Meningitis due to:  
escherichia coli [E. coli]  
Friedlander bacillus

320.9 Meningitis due to unspecified bacterium

Meningitis:  
bacterial NOS  
purulent NOS  
pyogenic NOS  
suppurative NOS

322 Meningitis of unspecified cause

Includes: arachnoiditis with no organism specified as cause  
leptomeningitis with no organism specified as cause  
meningitis with no organism specified as cause  
pachymeningitis with no organism specified as cause

322.0 Nonpyogenic meningitis

Meningitis with clear cerebrospinal fluid

322.1 Eosinophilic meningitis

322.2 Chronic meningitis

322.9 Meningitis, unspecified

323 Encephalitis, myelitis, and encephalomyelitis

Includes: acute disseminated encephalomyelitis  
meningoencephalitis, except bacterial  
meningomyelitis, except bacterial  
myelitis (acute):  
    ascending  
    transverse

Excludes: bacterial:  
    meningoencephalitis  
    meningomyelitis

323.5 Encephalitis following immunization procedures

Encephalitis postimmunization or postvaccinal  
Encephalomyelitis postimmunization or postvaccinal

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify vaccine

323.8 Other

323.9 Unspecified cause

324 Intracranial and intraspinal abscess

324.0 Intracranial abscess

Abscess (embolic) of brain	Abscess (embolic):
[any part]:	cerebellar
epidural	cerebral
extradural	
otogenic	
subdural	

324.1 Intraspinal abscess

Abscess (embolic) of spinal cord [any part]:  
epidural  
extradural  
subdural

324.9 Of unspecified site

Extradural or subdural abscess NOS

325 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of intracranial venous sinuses

Embolism	}	
Endophlebitis	}	of cavernous, lateral, or other
Phlebitis, septic or suppurative	}	intracranial or unspecified
Thrombophlebitis	}	intracranial venous sinus
Thrombosis	}	

Excludes: when specified as:  
complicating pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium  
(671.5)  
of nonpyogenic origin (437.6)

326 Late effects of intracranial abscess or pyogenic infection

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions whose primary classification is to 320-325 as the cause of late effects, themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions specified as such, or as sequelae, which may occur at any time after the resolution of the causal condition.

HEREDITARY AND DEGENERATIVE DISEASES OF THE CENTRAL NERVOUS  
SYSTEM (330-337)

Excludes: hepatolenticular degeneration (275.1)  
multiple sclerosis (340)  
other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system (341.-)

330 Cerebral degenerations usually manifest in childhood

Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated mental retardation

330.0 Leukodystrophy

Krabbe's disease

Leukodystrophy:

NOS

globoid cell

metachromatic

sudanophilic

330.1 Cerebral lipidoses

Amaurotic (family) idiocy

Disease:

Batten

Jansky-Bielschowsky

Kufs

Spielmeyer-Vogt

Tay-Sachs  
Gangliosidosis

330.8 Other cerebral degenerations in childhood

Alpers' disease or gray-matter degeneration  
Leigh's disease or subacute necrotizing encephalopathy

330.9 Unspecified

331 Other cerebral degenerations

Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated mental disorder

331.0 Alzheimer's disease

331.1 Pick's disease

331.2 Senile degeneration of brain

Excludes: senility NOS (797)

331.3 Communicating hydrocephalus

Excludes: congenital hydrocephalus (741.0, 742.3)

331.4 Obstructive hydrocephalus

Acquired hydrocephalus NOS

Excludes: congenital hydrocephalus (741.0, 742.3)

331.8 Other cerebral degeneration

331.9 Unspecified

332 Parkinson's disease

332.0 Paralysis agitans

Parkinsonism or Parkinson's disease:

NOS

idiopathic

primary

332.1 Secondary Parkinsonism

Parkinsonism:

due to drugs

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333 Other extrapyramidal disease and abnormal movement disorders

Includes: other forms of extrapyramidal, basal ganglia, or striatopallidal disease

Excludes: abnormal movements of head NOS (781.0)

333.0 Other degenerative diseases of the basal ganglia

Atrophy or degeneration:

Hallervorden-Spatz disease or pigmentary pallidal degeneration

Olivopontocerebellar degeneration

Parkinsonian syndrome associated with:

idiopathic orthostatic hypotension

symptomatic orthostatic hypotension

Progressive supranuclear ophthalmoplegia

Shy-Drager syndrome

Striatonigral degeneration

333.1 Essential and other specified forms of tremor

Benign essential tremor

Familial tremor

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

Excludes: tremor NOS (781.0)

333.2 Myoclonus

Familial essential myoclonus Unverricht-Lundborg disease  
Progressive myoclonic epilepsy

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.3 Tics of organic origin

Excludes: Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome (307.2)  
habit spasm (307.2)  
tic NOS (307.2)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.4 Huntington's chorea

333.5 Other choreas

Hemiballism(us) Paroxysmal choreo-athetosis

Excludes: Sydenham's or rheumatic chorea (392.-)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.6 Idiopathic torsion dystonia

Dystonia musculorum deformans or (Schwalbe-) Ziehen-Oppenheim disease

333.7 Symptomatic torsion dystonia

Athetoid cerebral palsy or Vogt's disease  
Double athetosis

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.8 Fragments of torsion dystonia

Blepharospasm	Orofacial dyskinesia
Organic writer' cramp	Spasmodic torticollis

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

333.9 Other and unspecified

Restless legs	Stiff man syndrome
---------------	--------------------

334 Spinocerebellar disease

Excludes: olivopontocerebellar degeneration (333.0)  
peroneal muscular atrophy (356.1)

334.0 Friedreich's ataxia

334.1 Hereditary spastic paraplegia

334.2 Primary cerebellar degeneration

Primary cerebellar degeneration:

- NOS
- hereditary
- sporadic

334.3 Other cerebellar ataxia

Cerebellar ataxia NOS

Use additional E code to identify drug, if drug-induced

334.8 Other

Ataxia-telangiectasia or Louis-Bar syndrome

334.9 Unspecified

335 Anterior horn cell disease

335.0 Werdnig-Hoffmann disease

Infantile spinal muscular atrophy

335.1 Spinal muscular atrophy

Kugelberg-Welander disease                      Adult spinal muscular atrophy

335.2 Motor neuron disease

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis              Progressive muscular atrophy (pure)  
Motor neuron disease (bulbar) (mixed type)

335.8 Other

335.9 Unspecified

336 Other diseases of spinal cord

336.0 Syringomyelia and syringobulbia

336.1 Vascular myelopathies

Acute infarction of spinal cord (embolic) (nonembolic)

Arterial thrombosis of spinal cord

Edema of spinal cord

Hematomyelia

Subacute necrotic myelopathy

336.8 Other myelopathy

Myelopathy:

    drug-induced

    radiation-induced







Paralysis of both lower limbs      Paraplegia (lower)

344.2    Diplegia of upper limbs

Diplegia (upper)      Paralysis of both upper limbs

344.3    Monoplegia of lower limb

Paralysis of lower limb

344.4    Monoplegia of upper limb

Paralysis of upper limb

344.5    Unspecified monoplegia

344.6    Cauda equina syndrome

Cord bladder      Neurogenic bladder

344.8    Other

344.9    Unspecified

345      Epilepsy

Excludes:    progressive myoclonic epilepsy (333.2)

345.0    Generalized nonconvulsive epilepsy

Absences:

    atonic

    typical

Petit mal

Seizures:

    akinetetic

    atonic

345.1    Generalized convulsive epilepsy

Epileptic seizures:      Grand mal



Lightning spasms

Excludes: salaam tic (781.0)

345.7 Epilepsia partialis continua

Kojevnikov's epilepsy

345.8 Other

345.9 Unspecified

Epileptic convulsions, fits, or seizures NOS

346 Migraine

346.0 Classical migraine

Migraine preceded or accompanied by transient focal neurological phenomena

Migraine with aura

346.1 Common migraine

346.2 Variants of migraine

Cluster headache

Migraine:

basilar

lower half

retinal

Neuralgia:

ciliary

migrainous

346.8 Other

Migraine:

hemiplegic

ophthalmoplegic

346.9 Unspecified



349.0 Reaction to spinal or lumbar puncture

Headache following lumbar puncture

349.1 Nervous system complications from surgically implanted device

Excludes:     immediate postoperative complications (997.0)  
              mechanical complications classifiable to 996.2 (996.2)

349.2 Disorders of meninges, not elsewhere classified

Adhesions, meningeal (cerebral) (spinal)

349.8 Other

349.9 Unspecified

#### DISORDERS OF THE PERIPHERAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (350-359)

Excludes:     diseases of:  
              acoustic [8th] nerve (388.5)  
              oculomotor [3rd, 4th, 6th] nerves (378.-)  
              optic [2nd] nerve (377.-)  
              neuralgia NOS or "rheumatic" (729.2)  
              neuritis NOS or "rheumatic" (729.2)  
              radiculitis NOS or "rheumatic" (729.2)  
              peripheral neuritis in pregnancy (646.4)

350 Trigeminal nerve disorders

Includes:     disorders of 5th cranial nerve

350.1 Other trigeminal neuralgia

350.2 Atypical face pain

350.8 Other

350.9 Unspecified

351 Facial nerve disorders

Includes: disorders of 7th cranial nerve

351.0 Bell's palsy

Facial palsy

351.1 Geniculate ganglionitis

Geniculate ganglionitis:

NOS

351.8 Other

351.9 Unspecified

352 Disorders of other cranial nerves

352.0 Disorders of olfactory [1st] nerve

352.1 Glossopharyngeal neuralgia

352.2 Other disorders of glossopharyngeal [9th] nerve

352.3 Disorders of pneumogastric [10th] nerve

352.4 Disorders of accessory [11th] nerve

352.5 Disorders of hypoglossal [12th] nerve

352.6 Multiple cranial nerve palsies

Polyneuritis cranialis

352.9 Unspecified

353 Nerve root and plexus disorders

Excludes: conditions due to:  
          intervertebral disc disorders (722.-)  
          spondylosis (720.-, 721.-)  
          vertebrogenic disorders (723.-, 724.-)

353.0 Brachial plexus lesions

Excludes: brachial neuritis or radiculitis NOS (723.4)

353.1 Lumbosacral plexus lesions

353.2 Cervical root lesions, not elsewhere classified

353.3 Thoracic root lesions, not elsewhere classified

353.4 Lumbosacral root lesions, not elsewhere classified

353.5 Neuralgic amyotrophy

Parsonage-Aldren-Turner syndrome

353.6 Phantom limb

353.8 Other

353.9 Unspecified

354 Mononeuritis of upper limb and mononeuritis multiplex

354.0 Carpal tunnel syndrome

354.1 Other lesion of median nerve

354.2 Lesion of ulnar nerve

Tardy ulnar nerve palsy

354.3 Lesion of radial nerve

354.4 Causalgia

354.5 Mononeuritis multiplex

Combinations of single conditions classifiable to 354.- or to 355.-

354.8 Other

354.9 Unspecified

355 Mononeuritis of lower limb

355.0 Lesion of sciatic nerve

Excludes: sciatica NOS (724.3)

355.1 Meralgia paresthetica

Lateral cutaneous nerve of thigh syndrome

355.2 Lesion of femoral nerve

355.3 Lesion of lateral popliteal nerve

355.4 Lesion of medial popliteal nerve

355.5 Tarsal tunnel syndrome

355.6 Lesion of plantar nerve

Morton's metatarsalgia

355.7 Other

355.8 Unspecified

Mononeuritis of lower limb

355.9 Mononeuritis of unspecified site

356 Hereditary and idiopathic peripheral neuropathy

356.0 Hereditary peripheral neuropathy

Dejerine-Sottas disease

356.1 Peroneal muscular atrophy

Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease

356.2 Hereditary sensory neuropathy

356.3 Refsum's disease

356.4 Idiopathic progressive polyneuropathy

356.8 Other specified idiopathic peripheral neuropathy

356.9 Unspecified

357 Inflammatory and toxic neuropathy

357.0 Acute infective polyneuritis

Guillain-Barre syndrome

357.5 Alcoholic polyneuropathy

357.6 Polyneuropathy due to drugs

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

357.7 Polyneuropathy due to other toxic agents

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify toxic agent

357.8 Other

357.9 Unspecified

358 Myoneural disorders

358.0 Myasthenia gravis

358.2 Toxic myoneural disorders

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify toxic agent

358.8 Other

358.9 Unspecified

359 Muscular dystrophies and other myopathies

Excludes: idiopathic polymyositis (710.4)

359.0 Congenital hereditary muscular dystrophy

Benign congenital myopathy	Myotubular myopathy
Central core disease	Nemaline body disease

Excludes: arthrogryposis multiplex congenita (755.8)

359.1 Hereditary progressive muscular dystrophy

Muscular dystrophy:	Muscular dystrophy:
NOS	Landouzy-Dejerine
distal	limb-girdle

Duchenne  
Erb's  
fascioscapulothumeral

ocular  
oculopharyngeal

359.2 Myotonic disorders

Dystrophia myotonica  
Myotonia congenita

Paramyotonia congenita  
Steinert's disease

359.3 Familial periodic paralysis

Hypokalemic familial periodic paralysis

359.4 Toxic myopathy

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify toxic agent

359.8 Other

359.9 Unspecified

DISORDERS OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA (360-379)

360 Disorders of the globe

Includes: disorders affecting multiple structures of eye

360.0 Purulent endophthalmitis

Panophthalmitis

Vitreous abscess

360.1 Other endophthalmitis

Ophthalmia nodosa

Sympathetic uveitis

Parasitic endophthalmitis NOS

360.2 Degenerative disorders of globe



Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment

361.1 Retinoschisis and retinal cysts

Cyst of ora serrata                      Pseudocyst of retina

Excludes:      microcystoid degeneration of retina (362.6)  
                 parasitic cyst of retina (360.1)

361.2 Serous retinal detachment

Retinal detachment without retinal defect

361.3 Retinal defects without detachment

Horseshoe tear      }  
Round hole            }      of retina, without mention of detachment  
Operculum             }

361.8 Other forms of retinal detachment

Traction detachment of retina

361.9 Unspecified

362 Other retinal disorders

Excludes:      chorioretinal scars (363.3)  
                  chorioretinitis (363.-)

362.1 Other background retinopathy and retinal vascular changes

Changes in retinal vascular appearance	Retinopathy: NOS
Retinal: micro-aneurysms NOS	atherosclerotic(440.8)
neovascularization NOS	background NOS
perivasculitis	Coat's exudative

varices  
vascular sheathing  
vasculitis

362.2 Other proliferative retinopathy

Retrolental fibroplasia

362.3 Retinal vascular occlusion

Microembolism, retinal

Occlusion (partial) (total) (transient):

retinal artery (branch) (central)

retinal vein (central) (tributary)

Venous engorgement, retina

362.4 Separation of retinal layers

Central serous chorioretinopathy

Detachment of retinal pigment epithelium

Excludes: serous retinal detachment (361.2)

362.5 Degeneration of macula and posterior pole

Cyst	}		Kuhnt-Junius degeneration
Hole	}	of macula	Senile macular generation
Puckering	}		(atrophic)(exudative)
Drusen (degenerative)			Toxic maculopathy

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

362.6 Peripheral retinal degenerations

Degeneration, retina:

lattice

microcystoid

palisade

Degeneration, retina:

paving stone

peripheral

reticular

362.7 Hereditary retinal dystrophies

Dystrophy:	Retinitis pigmentosa
retinal (albipunctate)	Stargardt's disease
(pigmentary)	
(vitelliform)	
tapetoretinal	
vitreoretinal	

362.8 Other retinal disorders

Hemorrhage:	Retinal:
preretinal	cotton wool spots
retinal (deep)	edema (localized) (macular) (peripheral)
(superficial)	exudes
subretinal	ischemia

Excludes: chorioretinal inflammations and scars (363.-)

362.9 Unspecified

363 Chorioretinal inflammations, scars, and other disorders of choroid

363.0 Focal chorioretinitis and focal retinochoroiditis

Focal:  
chorioretinitis or choroiditis  
retinochoroiditis or retinitis:  
NOS

363.1 Disseminated chorioretinitis and disseminated retinochoroiditis

Disseminated:  
choroiditis or chorioretinitis  
NOS  
retinitis or retinochoroiditis  
NOS

Excludes:     retinal:  
                  perivasculitis (362.1)  
                  vasculitis (362.1)

363.2     Other and unspecified forms of chorioretinitis and retinochoroiditis

Pars planitis                                     Posterior cyclitis

Excludes:     panophthalmitis (360.02)  
                  sympathetic uveitis (360.11)

363.3     Chorioretinal scars

Scar (postinflammatory) (postsurgical) (posttraumatic):

    choroid  
    macula  
    posterior pole  
    retina

Solar retinopathy

363.4     Choroidal degenerations

Angioid streaks of choroid  
Atrophy of choroid  
Sclerosis of choroid

363.5     Hereditary choroidal dystrophies

Choroideremia  
Dystrophy, choroidal (central areolar) (generalized) (gyrate) (peripapillary)  
Gyrate atrophy, choroid

363.6     Choroidal hemorrhage and rupture

Choroidal hemorrhage:

    NOS  
    expulsive

363.7 Choroidal detachment

363.8 Other disorders of choroid

363.9 Unspecified

364 Disorders of iris and ciliary body

364.0 Acute and subacute iridocyclitis

Anterior uveitis	}	acute
Cyclitis	}	recurrent
Iridocyclitis	}	subacute
Iritis	}	with hypopyon

364.1 Chronic iridocyclitis

Iridocyclitis:  
chronic

364.2 Certain types of iridocyclitis

Fuchs's heterochromic cyclitis      Lens-induced iridocyclitis  
Glaucomatocyclitic crises

364.3 Unspecified iridocyclitis

364.4 Vascular disorders of iris and ciliary body

Hemorrhage of iris or ciliary body  
Neovascularization of iris or ciliary body  
Hyphaema  
Rubeosis of iris

364.5 Degenerations of iris and ciliary body

Degeneration:                              Miotic pupillary cyst

iris (pigmentary)                      Translucency of iris  
pupillary margin                      Iris atrophy (essential) (progressive)  
Iridoschisis

364.6    Cysts of iris, ciliary body, and anterior chamber

Cyst of iris, ciliary body or anterior chamber:

NOS  
exudative  
implantation

Excludes:    miotic pupillary cyst (364.5)  
              parasitic cyst (360.1)

364.7    Adhesions and disruptions of iris and ciliary body

Ectopic pupil                              Recession, chamber angle  
Goniosynechiae                            Synechiae (iris):  
Iridodialysis                              NOS  
Pupillary:                                  anterior  
    membranes                              posterior  
    occlusion  
    seclusion

364.8    Other disorders of iris and ciliary body

364.9    Unspecified

365      Glaucoma

Excludes:    glaucoma:  
              absolute (360.4)  
              congenital (743.2)

365.0    Borderline glaucoma

Anatomical narrow angle                      Open-angle with:  
    Ocular hypertension                      borderline intraocular pressure

Steroid responder

cupping of discs

365.1 Open-angle glaucoma

Glaucoma (primary) (residual stage):  
chronic simple  
low tension  
open angle  
pigmentary

365.2 Primary angle-closure glaucoma

Angle-closure glaucoma (primary) (residual stage):  
acute  
chronic  
intermittent

365.3 Corticosteroid-induced glaucoma

Corticosteroid-induced glaucoma (glaucomatous stage) (residual stage)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

365.4 Glaucoma associated with congenital anomalies, with dystrophies, and with systemic syndromes

365.5 Glaucoma associated with disorders of the lens

Glaucoma (in):  
hypermature cataract  
postdislocation of lens

Glaucoma (in):  
pseudoexfoliation of capsule  
phacolytic glaucoma

365.6 Glaucoma associated with other ocular disorders

Glaucoma in:  
concussion of globe  
iridocyclitis  
retinal vein occlusion

Glaucoma (in):  
rubeosis of iris  
tumours of globe

365.8 Other glaucoma

Hypersecretion glaucoma

365.9 Unspecified

366 Cataract

Excludes: congenital cataract (743.3)

366.0 Infantile, juvenile, and presenile cataract

366.1 Senile cataract

Senile cataract (hypermature) (incipient) (mature)  
Pseudoexfoliation of (lens) capsule

366.2 Traumatic cataract

366.3 Cataract secondary to ocular disorders

Cataracta complicata

Cataract in chronic iridocyclitis

Glaucomatous flecks (subcapsular)

366.4 Cataract associated with other disorders

Cataract:

drug-induced

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause if due to drug or other  
toxic substance

366.5 After-cataract

Secondary cataract

Soemering's ring

366.8 Other cataract  
 366.9 Unspecified  
 367 Disorders of refraction and accommodation  
 367.0 Hypermetropia  
  
 367.1 Myopia  
 367.2 Astigmatism  
 367.3 Anisometropia and aniseikonia  
 367.4 Presbyopia  
 367.5 Disorders of accommodation  
 Internal ophthalmoplegia                      Paresis of accommodation  
     (complete) (total)                      Spasm of accommodation  
 367.8 Other  
 367.9 Unspecified  
 368 Visual disturbances  
 Excludes:      electrophysiological disturbances (794.1)  
 368.0 Amblyopia ex anopsia  
  
 Amblyopia:                                      Amblyopia:  
     deprivation                                      suppression  
     strabismic  
 368.1 Subjective visual disturbances

Asthenopia	Sudden visual loss
Metamorphopsia	Visual:
Photophobia	hallucinations
Scintillating scotoma	halos

368.2 Diplopia

Double vision

368.3 Other disorders of binocular vision

Abnormal retinal correspondence  
Fusion with defective stereopsis  
Simultaneous visual perception without fusion  
Suppression of binocular vision

368.4 Visual field defects

Enlarged blind spot	Scotoma:
Generalized contraction of visual field	arcuate
Hemianop(s)ia (heteronymous)	Bjerrum
(homonymous)	central
Quadrant anop(s)ia	ring

368.5 Color vision deficiencies

Achromatopsia	Protanopia
Deuteranomaly	Tritanomaly
Deuteranopia	Tritanopia
Protanomaly	

368.6 Night blindness

Night blindness:  
    NOS

368.8 Other visual disturbances

- 368.9 Unspecified
- 369 Blindness and low vision
- 369.0 Blindness, both eyes
- 369.1 Blindness, one eye, low vision other eye
- 369.2 Low vision, both eyes
- 369.3 Unqualified visual loss, both eyes
- 369.6 Blindness, one eye
- 369.7 Low vision, one eye
- 369.8 Unqualified visual loss, one eye
- 369.9 Unspecified visual loss

Note: The table below gives a classification of severity of visual impairment recommended by a WHO Study Group on the Prevention of Blindness, Geneva, 6-10 November 1972.1 The term "low vision" in the above category comprises categories 1 and 2 of the table below, the term "blindness" categories 3, 4 and 5 and the term "unqualified visual loss" category 9.

- 370 Keratitis
- 370.0 Corneal ulcer

Ulcer:

- cornea (central) (marginal) (perforated) (ring)
- hypopyon
- Mooren's

---

Category of visual impairment	Visual acuity with best possible correction	
	maximum less than	minimum equal to or better than
1	6/18 3/10 (0.3) 20/70	6/60 1/10 (0.1) 20/200
2	6/60 1/10 (0.1) 20/200	3/60 1/20 (0.05) 20/400
3	3/60 1/20 (0.05) 20/400	1/60 (finger counting at 1 metre) 1/50 (0.02) 5/300 (20/1200)
4	1/60 (finger counting at 1 metre) 1/50 (0.02) 5/300 (20/1200)	Light perception
5	No light perception	
9	Undetermined or unspecified	

If the extent of the visual field is taken into account, patients with a field no greater than 10° but greater than 5° around central fixation should be placed in category 3 and patients with a field no greater than 5° around

central fixation should be placed in category 4, even if the central acuity is not impaired.

370.2 Other superficial keratitis without conjunctivitis

Keratitis:	Keratitis:
areolar	striate
filamentary	superficial punctate
nummular	Photokeratitis
stellate	Snow blindness

370.3 Certain types of keratoconjunctivitis

Keratoconjunctivitis:  
exposure  
neurotrophic  
phlyctenular

370.4 Other and unspecified keratoconjunctivitis

Keratitis or keratoconjunctivitis  
in other exanthemata  
NOS  
Superficial keratitis with conjunctivitis

370.5 Interstitial and deep keratitis

Corneal abscess	Keratitis:
Interstitial keratitis:	sclerosing
NOS	
nonsyphilitic	

370.6 Corneal neovascularization

Ghost vessels (corneal)  
Pannus (corneal)

370.8 Other forms of keratitis

370.9 Unspecified

371 Corneal opacity and other disorders of cornea

371.0 Corneal scars and opacities

Corneal:

leucoma (adherent))

macula

nebula

371.1 Corneal pigmentations and deposits

Haematocornea

Krukenberg spindle

Kayser-Fleischer ring

Staehli's line

371.2 Corneal edema

Bullous keratopathy

371.3 Changes of corneal membranes

Fold in Descemet's membrane

Rupture in Descemet's membrane

371.4 Corneal degenerations

Arcus senilis

Recurrent corneal erosion

Band-shaped keratopathy

Excludes: Mooren's ulcer (370.0)

371.5 Hereditary corneal dystrophies

Corneal dystrophy (epithelial) (granular) (lattice) (macular)

Fuchs's endothelial dystrophy

371.6 Keratoconus

371.7 Other corneal deformities

Corneal ectasia Descemetocele

Corneal staphyloma

371.8 Other corneal disorders

Anesthesia } of  
Hypoesthesia } cornea

371.9 Unspecified

372 Disorders of conjunctiva

Excludes: keratoconjunctivitis (370.3, 370.4)

372.0 Acute conjunctivitis

Conjunctivitis:  
mucopurulent  
serous

Excludes: ophthalmia neonatorum NOS

372.1 Chronic conjunctivitis

Vernal conjunctivitis

372.2 Blepharconjunctivitis

372.3 Other and unspecified conjunctivitis

372.4 Pterygium

Excludes: pseudopterygium (372.5)

372.5 Conjunctival degenerations and deposits

Conjunctival:	Conjunctival xerosis:
argyrosis	NOS
concretions	Pseudopterygium
pigmentation	

372.6 Conjunctival scars

Symblepharon

372.7 Conjunctival vascular disorders and cysts

Aneurysm of conjunctiva	Hyposphagma
Chemosis of conjunctiva	Subconjunctival hemorrhage

372.8 Other disorders of conjunctiva

372.9 Unspecified

373 Inflammation of eyelids

373.0 Blepharitis

Excludes: blepharoconjunctivitis (372.2)

373.1 Hordeolum and other deep inflammation of eyelid

Abscess of eyelid	Stye
Furuncle of eyelid	

373.2 Chalazion

Meibomian (gland) cyst

373.3 Noninfectious dermatoses of eyelid

Dermatitis: }  
  allergic }  
  contact } of eyelid  
  eczematous }  
Discoid lupus erythematosus }  
Xeroderma }

373.8 Other

373.9 Unspecified

374 Other disorders of eyelids

374.0 Entropion and trichiasis of eyelid

374.1 Ectropion

374.2 Lagophthalmos

374.3 Ptosis of eyelid

Blepharochalasis

374.4 Other disorders affecting eyelid function

Ankyloblepharon                   Lid retraction

Blepharophimosis

Excludes:    blepharospasm (333.8)  
              tic (psychogenic) (307.2)  
              organic (333.3)

374.5 Degenerative disorders of eyelid and periocular area

Chloasma        }  
Hypertrichosis } of eyelid  
Vitiligo        }

Madarosis

374.8 Other disorders of eyelid

Retained foreign body in eyelid

374.9 Unspecified

375 Disorders of lacrimal system

375.0 Dacryoadenitis

Chronic enlargement of lacrimal gland

375.1 Other disorders of lacrimal gland

Dacryops	Lacrimal:
Dry eye syndrome	atrophy
	cyst

375.2 Epiphora

375.3 Acute and unspecified inflammation of lacrimal passages

Canaliculitis, lacrimal	}	NOS
Dacryocystitis (phlegmonous)	}	acute
Dacryopericycystitis	}	subacute

Excludes: neonatal dacryocystitis (771.6)

375.4 Chronic inflammation of lacrimal passages

Canaliculitis, lacrimal	}	
Dacryocystitis (phlegmonous)	}	chronic
Mucocele, lacrimal	}	

375.5 Stenosis and insufficiency of lacrimal passages

Dacryolith  
Eversion of lacrimal punctum  
Stenosis:  
    lacrimal  
        canaliculi  
        punctum  
        sac  
    nasolacrimal duct

375.6 Other changes of lacrimal passages

Lacrimal fistula

375.8 Other disorders of lacrimal system

375.9 Unspecified

376 Disorders of the orbit

376.0 Acute inflammation of orbit

Cellulitis	}		Tenonitis
Abscess	}	of orbit	
periostitis	}		
Osteomyelitis	}		

376.1 Chronic inflammatory disorders of orbit

Granuloma	}	
Pseudotumor	}	of orbit
Myositis	}	

376.3 Other exophthalmic conditions

Displacement of globe		Hemorrhage	}	of orbit
(lateral) NOS		Edema	}	
Exophthalmos				

376.4 Deformity of orbit

Atrophy of orbit

Exostosis of orbit

376.5 Enophthalmos

376.6 Retained (old) foreign body following penetrating wound of orbit

Retrobulbar foreign body

376.8 Other disorders of orbit

Cyst of orbit

Myopathy of extraocular muscles

376.9 Unspecified

377 Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways

377.0 Papilledema

377.1 Optic atrophy

Optic atrophy:

NOS

Temporal pallor, optic disc

377.2 Other disorders of optic disc

Drusen of optic disc

Pseudopapilledema

Coloboma of optic disc

377.3 Optic neuritis

Optic neuropathy, except  
ischemic

Retrobulbar neuritis:

NOS

Optic papillitis

377.4 Other disorders of optic nerve

Compression of optic nerve  
Hemorrhage in optic nerve sheath  
Optic neuropathy, ischaemic

377.5 Disorders of optic chiasm

377.6 Disorders of other visual pathways

Disorders of optic tracts, geniculate nuclei and optic radiations

377.7 Disorders of visual cortex

377.9 Unspecified

378 Strabismus and other disorders of binocular eye movements

Excludes: nystagmus and other irregular eye movements (379.5)

378.0 Convergent concomitant strabismus

Esotropia (alternating) (monocular), except intermittent

378.1 Divergent concomitant strabismus

Exotropia (alternating) (monocular), except intermittent

378.2 Intermittent heterotropia

Intermittent:

esotropia	}	(alternating)
exotropia	}	(monocular)

378.3 Other and unspecified heterotropia

Hypertropia	Microtropia
Vertical heterotropia	Monofixation syndrome

Hypotropia	Concomitant strabismus NOS
Cyclotropia	
378.4 Heterophoria	
Esophoria	Alternating hyperphoria
Exophoria	
378.5 Paralytic strabismus	
Strabismus due to palsy:	Total (external) ophthalmoplegia
Third or oculomotor nerve	
Fourth or trochlear nerve	
Sixth or abducent nerve	
378.6 Mechanical strabismus	
Brown's sheath syndrome	Traumatic limitation of duction of
Strabismus due to adhesions	eye muscle
378.7 Other strabismus	
Duane's syndrome	Progressive external ophthalmoplegia
378.8 Other disorders of binocular eye movements	
Conjugate gaze palsy or spasm	Dissociated deviation of eye movements
Convergence:	Internuclear ophthalmoplegia
excess	
insufficiency	
378.9 Unspecified	
Ophthalmoplegia NOS	Strabismus NOS
379 Other disorders of eye	
379.0 Scleritis and episcleritis	

Episcleritis: NOS	Scleromalacia perforans Sclerotenonitis
379.1 Other disorders of sclera	
Equatorial staphyloma	Scleral ectasia
379.2 Disorders of vitreous body	
Asteroid hyalitis Synchysis scintillans	Vitreous: detachment floaters hemorrhage opacities prolapse
379.3 Aphakia and other disorders of lens	
Dislocation of lens	Subluxation of lens
379.4 Anomalies of pupillary function	
Adie pupil Anisocoria Argyll Robertson phenomenon or pupil (syphilitic) atypical(nonsyphilitic) Hippus	Miosis (persistent), not due to mydriatics Pupillary reaction: abnormal tonic unequal
379.5 Nystagmus and other irregular eye movements	
Nystagmus: NOS congenital deprivation	Nystagmus: dissociated latent
379.8 Other disorders of eye and adnexa	

379.9 Unspecified

DISEASES OF THE EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS (380-389)

380 Disorders of external ear

380.0 Perichondritis of pinna

Perichondritis of auricle

380.1 Infective otitis externa

Otitis externa:	Swimmer's ear
NOS	
diffuse	
hemorrhagica	
malignant	

380.2 Other otitis externa

Cholesteatoma of external ear (canal)

Eczema or external ear (canal)

Keratosis obturans

380.3 Noninfective disorders of pinna

Acquired deformity:	Hematoma:
auricle	auricle
pinna	pinna

380.4 Impacted cerumen

Wax in ear

380.5 Acquired stenosis of external ear canal

Collapse of external ear canal

380.8 Other disorders of external ear

Exostosis of external ear canal

380.9 Unspecified

381 Nonsuppurative otitis media and Eustachian tube disorders

381.0 Acute nonsuppurative otitis media

Acute tubotympanic catarrh	Otitis media, acute:
Otitis media, acute:	secretory
allergic	seromucinous
catarrhal	serous
exudative	transudative
muroid	with effusion

381.1 Chronic serous otitis media

Chronic tubotympanal catarrh

381.2 Chronic muroid otitis media

Glue ear Otitis media, chronic mucinous

Excludes: adhesive middle ear disease (385.1)

381.3 Other and unspecified chronic nonsuppurative otitis media

Otitis media, chronic:	Otitis media, chronic:
allergic	seromucinous
exudative	transudative
secretory	with effusion

381.4 Nonsuppurative otitis media, not specified as acute or chronic

Otitis media:  
allergic  
catarrhal  
exudative  
muroid  
secretory

Otitis media:  
seromucinous  
serous  
transudative  
with effusion

381.5 Eustachian salpingitis

381.6 Obstruction of Eustachian tube

Compression of Eustachian tube      Stricture of Eustachian tube  
Stenosis of Eustachian tube

381.7 Patulous Eustachian tube

381.8 Other disorders of Eustachian tube

381.9 Unspecified Eustachian tube disorder

382 Suppurative and unspecified otitis media

382.0 Acute suppurative otitis media

Otitis media, acute necrotizing (in):  
NOS

Otitis media, acute purulent

382.1 Chronic tubotympanic suppurative otitis media

Benign chronic suppurative otitis media  
Chronic tubotympanic disease

382.2 Chronic atticoantral suppurative otitis media

Chronic atticoantral disease

382.3 Unspecified chronic suppurative otitis media





385.3 Cholesteatoma of middle ear and mastoid

Polyp of (middle) ear

385.8 Other

385.9 Unspecified

386 Vertiginous syndromes and other disorders of vestibular system

Excludes: vertigo NOS (780.4)

386.0 Ménière's disease

Endolymphatic hydrops

Lermoyez's syndrome

Ménière's syndrome or vertigo

386.1 Other and unspecified peripheral vertigo

Aural vertigo

Benign paroxysmal vertigo or nystagmus

Otogenic vertigo

Vestibular neuronitis

386.2 Vertigo of central origin

Central positional nystagmus

386.3 Labyrinthitis

386.4 Labyrinthine fistula

386.5 Labyrinthine dysfunction

Hypofunction }

Hypersensitivity } of labyrinth



388.4 Other abnormal auditory perception

Auditory recruitment  
Diplacusis

Hyperacusis  
Impairment of auditory discrimination

388.5 Disorders of acoustic nerve

Acoustic neuritis:  
NOS

Degeneration of acoustic or eighth nerve  
Disorder of acoustic or eighth nerve

388.6 Otorrhea

Discharging ear

388.7 Otalgia

Earache

388.8 Other

388.9 Unspecified

389 Deafness

389.0 Conductive deafness

Conductive hearing loss

389.1 Sensorineural deafness

Deafness:  
central  
neural  
perceptive  
sensory

Hearing loss:  
central  
neural  
perceptive  
sensorineural  
sensory

Excludes:     abnormal auditory perception (388.4)  
              psychogenic deafness (306.7)

389.2     Mixed conductive and sensorineural deafness

Deafness or hearing loss of type in 389.0 with type in 389.1

389.7     Deaf mutism, not elsewhere classifiable

389.8     Other specified forms of deafness

389.9     Unspecified deafness

Hearing loss NOS

VII. DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

ACUTE RHEUMATIC FEVER (390-392)

390 Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement

Arthritis, rheumatic, acute or subacute  
Rheumatic fever (active) (acute)  
Rheumatism, articular, acute or subacute

391 Rheumatic fever with heart involvement

Excludes: chronic heart diseases of rheumatic origin (393-398) unless  
rheumatic fever is also present or there is evidence of  
recrudescence or activity of the rheumatic process.

391.0 Acute rheumatic pericarditis

Rheumatic pericarditis (acute)  
Any condition in 390 with pericarditis

Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (420.-)

391.1 Acute rheumatic endocarditis

Rheumatic:  
endocarditis, acute  
valvulitis acute  
Any condition in 390 with endocarditis or valvulitis

391.2 Acute rheumatic myocarditis

Any condition in 390 with myocarditis

391.8 Other acute rheumatic heart disease

Rheumatic pancarditis, acute

Any condition in 390 with other or multiple types of heart involvement

391.9 Acute rheumatic heart disease, unspecified

Rheumatic:

carditis, acute

heart disease, active or acute

Any condition in 390 with unspecified type of heart involvement

392 Rheumatic chorea

Includes: Sydenham's chorea

Excludes: Chorea:

NOS (333.5)

Huntington's (333.4)

392.0 With heart involvement

Rheumatic chorea with heart involvement of any type classifiable under 391.-

392.9 Without mention of heart involvement

#### CHRONIC RHEUMATIC HEART DISEASE (393-398)

393 Chronic rheumatic pericarditis

Adherent pericardium, rheumatic

Chronic rheumatic:

mediastinopericarditis

myopericarditis

Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (423.9)

394 Diseases of mitral valve

394.0 Mitral stenosis

Mitral (valve) obstruction (rheumatic)

394.1 Rheumatic mitral insufficiency

Rheumatic mitral:  
incompetence

Rheumatic mitral:  
regurgitation

Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (424.0)

394.2 Mitral stenosis with insufficiency

Mitral stenosis with incompetence or regurgitation

394.9 Other and unspecified

Mitral (valve):  
disease (chronic)

Mitral (valve):  
failure

395 Diseases of aortic valve

Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (424.1)

395.0 Rheumatic aortic stenosis

Rheumatic aortic (valve) obstruction

395.1 Rheumatic aortic insufficiency

Rheumatic aortic:  
incompetence  
regurgitation

395.2 Rheumatic aortic stenosis with insufficiency

Rheumatic aortic stenosis with incompetence or regurgitation

395.9 Other and unspecified

Rheumatic aortic (valve) disease

396 Diseases of mitral and aortic valves

Involvement of both mitral and aortic valves whether specified as rheumatic or not

397 Diseases of other endocardial structures

397.0 Diseases of tricuspid valve

Tricuspid (valve) (rheumatic):  
disease  
obstruction  
stenosis

397.1 Rheumatic diseases of pulmonary valve

Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (424.3)

397.9 Rheumatic diseases of endocardium, valve unspecified

Rheumatic:  
endocarditis (chronic)  
valvulitis (chronic)

Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (424.9)

398 Other rheumatic heart disease

398.0 Rheumatic myocarditis

Excludes: myocarditis not specified as rheumatic (429.0)

398.9 Other and unspecified

Rheumatic:

carditis  
heart disease NOS

Excludes:     carditis not specified as rheumatic (429.8)  
              heart disease NOS not specified as rheumatic (429.9)

HYPERTENSIVE DISEASE (401-404)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 401-404:

- .0 Specified as malignant
- .1 Specified as benign
- .9 Not specified as malignant or benign

Excludes:     when complicating pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium  
              (642.-) when involving coronary vessels (410-414)

401     Essential hypertension

[See 401-404 for fourth-digit subdivisions.]

Includes:     high blood pressure  
              hyperpiesia  
              hyperpiesis  
              hypertension (arterial) (essential) (primary) (systemic)

Excludes:     when involving vessels of:  
              brain (430-438)  
              eye (362.1)

402     Hypertensive heart disease

[See 401-404 for fourth-digit subdivisions.]

Includes:     hypertensive heart (disease) (failure)  
              any condition in 428, 429.0-429.3, 429.8, 429.9 due to  
              hypertension

403 Hypertensive renal disease

[See 401-404 for fourth-digit subdivisions.]

Includes: arteriolar nephritis  
arteriosclerosis of kidney  
arteriosclerotic nephritis (chronic) (interstitial)  
hypertensive:  
    nephropathy  
    renal failure  
nephrosclerosis  
any condition in 585, 586, or 587 with any condition in 401

404 Hypertensive heart and renal disease

[See 401-404 for fourth-digit subdivisions.]

Includes: disease:  
    cardiorenal  
    cardiovascular renal  
any condition in 402.- with any condition in 403.-

ISCHEMIC HEART DISEASE (410-414)

Includes: mention of hypertension (conditions in 401-404)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of hypertension

410 Acute myocardial infarction

Cardiac infarction	Rupture:
Coronary (artery):	heart
embolism	myocardium
occlusion	Subendocardial infarction
rupture	Any condition in 414.1-414.9 specified
thrombosis	as acute or with a stated duration
Infarction:	of 8 weeks or less
heart	

myocardium  
ventricle

411 Other acute and subacute forms of ischemic heart disease

Coronary:	Microinfarct of heart
failure	Preinfarction syndrome
insufficiency (acute)	Postmyocardial infarction or
Intermediate coronary syndrome	Dressler's syndrome

412 Old myocardial infarction

Healed myocardial infarction

Past myocardial infarction diagnosed on ECG or other special investigation,  
but currently presenting no symptoms

413 Angina pectoris

Angina:	Anginal syndrome
NOS	Stenocardia
cardiac	
decubitus	
of effort	

414 Other forms of chronic ischemic heart disease

Excludes: cardiovascular arteriosclerosis, degeneration, disease or  
sclerosis (429.2)

414.0 Coronary atherosclerosis

Atherosclerotic heart disease  
Coronary atheroma  
Coronary (artery) sclerosis

414.1 Aneurysm of heart

Aneurysm:

coronary  
mural  
ventricular aneurysm

414.8 Other

Ischemia, myocardial (chronic)

Any condition in 410 specified as chronic, or with a stated duration of  
over 8 weeks

414.9 Unspecified

Ischemic heart disease NOS

DISEASES OF PULMONARY CIRCULATION (415-417)

415 Acute pulmonary heart disease

415.0 Acute cor pulmonale

415.1 Pulmonary embolism

Pulmonary (artery) (vein):  
apoplexy  
infarction (hemorrhagic)  
thrombosis

Excludes: when complicating:  
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .6, 639.6)  
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.6)  
pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium (673.-)

416 Chronic pulmonary heart disease

416.0 Primary pulmonary hypertension

Pulmonary hypertension (idiopathic) (primary)

416.1 Kyphoscoliotic heart disease  
416.8 Other  
416.9 Pulmonary heart disease, unspecified  
Chronic cardiopulmonary disease Cor pulmonale (chronic) NOS  
417 Other diseases of pulmonary circulation  
417.0 Arteriovenous fistula of pulmonary vessels  
417.1 Aneurysm of pulmonary artery  
417.8 Other  
Rupture of pulmonary vessel Stricture of pulmonary vessel  
417.9 Unspecified

OTHER FORMS OF HEART DISEASE (420-429)

420 Acute pericarditis

Includes: acute:  
mediastinopericarditis  
myopericarditis  
pericardial effusion  
pleuropericarditis  
pneumopericarditis

420.9 Other and unspecified acute pericarditis

Pericarditis:	Pericarditis:
infective	streptococcal
pneumococcal	viral

purulent  
staphylococcal

Pyopericarditis

421 Acute and subacute endocarditis

421.0 Acute and subacute bacterial endocarditis

Endocarditis (acute) (chronic) (subacute):

bacterial  
infective NOS  
lenta  
malignant  
septic  
ulcerative  
vegetative

Infective aneurysm

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism [e.g.,  
Streptococcus 041.0, Staphylococcus 041.1]

421.9 Acute endocarditis, unspecified

Endocarditis, acute or subacute  
Myoendocarditis, acute or subacute  
Periendocarditis, acute or subacute

Excludes: acute rheumatic endocarditis (391.1)

422 Acute myocarditis

422.9 Other and unspecified acute myocarditis

Acute or subacute Septic myocarditis  
(interstitial) myocarditis Toxic myocarditis

423 Other diseases of pericardium

Excludes: when specified as rheumatic (393)

423.0 Hemopericardium

423.1 Adhesive pericarditis

Adherent pericardium

423.2 Constrictive pericarditis

423.8 Other

423.9 Unspecified

424 Other diseases of endocardium

424.0 Mitral valve disorders

Mitral (valve):

incompetence NOS of specified cause, except rheumatic  
insufficiency NOS of specified cause, except rheumatic  
regurgitation NOS of specified cause, except rheumatic

Excludes:

mitral (valve):

disease (394.9)

failure (394.9)

stenosis (394.0)

the listed conditions:

when specified as rheumatic (394.1)

when of unspecified cause but with mention of:

diseases of aortic valve (396)

mitral stenosis or obstruction (394.2)

424.1 Aortic valve disorders

Aortic (valve):

incompetence } NOS

insufficiency } of specified cause,

regurgitation } except rheumatic



Includes: myocardioopathy

Excludes: cardiomyopathy arising during pregnancy or the puerperium (674.8)

425.0 Endomyocardial fibrosis

425.1 Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy

Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis

425.2 Obscure cardiomyopathy of Africa

Becker's disease

425.3 Endocardial fibroelastosis

425.4 Other primary cardiomyopathies

Cardiovascular collagenosis

Cardiomyopathy:

NOS  
constrictive  
familial

Cardiomyopathy:

hypertrophic nonobstructive  
idiopathic  
obstructive

425.5 Alcoholic cardiomyopathy

425.9 Secondary cardiomyopathy, unspecified

426 Conduction disorders

426.0 Atrioventricular block, complete

426.1 Atrioventricular block, other and unspecified

Atrioventricular block NOS  
(incomplete) (partial)

Wenkebach's phenomenon  
Incomplete atrioventricular block





Excludes: postoperative (997.1)  
when attributable to medical care for abortion, ectopic or  
molar pregnancy, labor or delivery (634-638 with fourth  
digit .7, 639.8, 668.1, 669.4)  
when due to hypertension (402.-)

428.0 Congestive heart failure

Congestive heart disease  
Right heart failure (secondary to left heart failure)

428.1 Left heart failure

Acute edema of lung } with mention of heart disease  
Acute pulmonary edema } NOS or heart failure  
Cardiac asthma  
Left ventricular failure

428.9 Unspecified

Cardiac, heart or myocardial failure NOS  
Weak heart

429 Ill-defined descriptions and complications of heart disease

Excludes: any condition in 429.0-429.3, 429.8, 429.9 due to hypertension  
(402.-)

429.0 Myocarditis, unspecified

Myocarditis }  
NOS }  
chronic (interstitial) } (with mention of arteriosclerosis)  
fibroid }  
senile }

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of arteriosclerosis

429.1 Myocardial degeneration

Degeneration of heart or myocardium:	}	
fatty	}	
mural	}	
muscular	}	(with mention of arteriosclerosis)
Myocardial	}	
degeneration	}	
disease	}	

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of arteriosclerosis

429.2 Cardiovascular disease, unspecified

Cardiovascular arteriosclerosis		
Cardiovascular	}	
degeneration	}	(with mention of arteriosclerosis)
disease	}	
sclerosis	}	

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of arteriosclerosis

429.3 Cardiomegaly

Cardiac:	
dilatation	
hypertrophy	
Ventricular dilatation	

429.4 Functional disturbances following cardiac surgery

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Cardiac insufficiency following cardiac surgery or due to presence of	
prosthesis	
Heart failure following cardiac surgery or due to presence of prosthesis	
Postcardiotomy syndrome	

Excludes: cardiac failure in the immediate postoperative period (997.1)

429.5 Rupture of chordae tendineae

429.6 Rupture of papillary muscle

429.8 Other

Carditis

429.9 Unspecified

Heart disease (organic) NOS                      Morbus cordis NOS

#### CEREBROVASCULAR DISEASE (430-438)

Includes: with mention of hypertension (conditions in 401)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of hypertension

Excludes: any condition in 430-434, 436, 437 occurring during pregnancy,  
childbirth, or the puerperium, or specified as puerperal  
(674.0)

430 Subarachnoid hemorrhage

Meningeal hemorrhage

Ruptured (congenital) cerebral aneurysm:  
NOS

431 Intracerebral hemorrhage

Hemorrhage (of):

basilar  
bulbar  
cerebral  
cerebromeningeal

Hemorrhage (of):

internal capsule  
intrapontine  
pontine  
subcortical

cerebellar  
cortical

ventricular  
Rupture of blood vessel in brain

432 Other and unspecified intracranial hemorrhage

432.0 Nontraumatic extradural hemorrhage

Nontraumatic epidural hemorrhage

432.1 Subdural hemorrhage

Subdural hemorrhage (nontraumatic)

432.9 Unspecified intracranial hemorrhage

433 Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries

Includes: embolism of basilar, carotid, and vertebral arteries  
narrowing of basilar, carotid, and vertebral arteries  
obstruction (complete) (partial) of basilar, carotid, and  
vertebral arteries  
thrombosis of basilar, carotid, and vertebral arteries

Excludes: insufficiency NOS of precerebral arteries (435)

433.0 Basilar artery

433.1 Carotid artery

433.2 Vertebral artery

433.3 Multiple and bilateral

433.8 Other

433.9 Unspecified

Precerebral artery NOS

434 Occlusion of cerebral arteries

434.0 Cerebral thrombosis

Thrombosis of cerebral arteries

434.1 Cerebral embolism

434.9 Unspecified

Cerebral infarction NOS

435 Transient cerebral ischemia

Basilar artery syndrome	Intermittent cerebral ischemia
Cerebrovascular insufficiency (acute) with transient focal neurological signs and symptoms	Spasm of cerebral arteries Subclavian steal syndrome Vertebral artery syndrome Transient ischemic attack [TIA]
Insufficiency: basilar artery carotid artery vertebral artery	

Excludes: acute cerebrovascular insufficiency NOS (437.1)  
when due to any conditions in 433.- (433.-)

436 Acute but ill-defined cerebrovascular disease

Apoplexy, apoplectic: NOS attack seizure	Cerebrovascular accident NOS Stroke
---	--

437 Other and ill-defined cerebrovascular disease

437.0 Cerebral atherosclerosis

Atheroma of cerebral arteries

437.1 Other generalized ischemic cerebrovascular disease

Acute cerebrovascular insufficiency NOS  
Cerebral ischemia (chronic)

437.2 Hypertensive encephalopathy

437.3 Cerebral aneurysm, nonruptured

437.4 Cerebral arteritis

437.5 Moyamoya disease

437.6 Nonpyogenic thrombosis of intracranial venous sinus

437.8 Other

437.9 Unspecified

438 Late effects of cerebrovascular disease

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in 430-437 as the cause of late effects, themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions specified as such, as sequelae, or present one year or more after the onset of the causal condition.

DISEASES OF ARTERIES, ARTERIOLES, AND CAPILLARIES (440-448)

440 Atherosclerosis

Includes: arteriolosclerosis  
arteriosclerosis  
arteriosclerotic vascular disease  
atheroma

degeneration:  
arterial  
arteriovascular  
vascular  
endarteritis deformans or obliterans  
senile:  
arteritis  
endarteritis

440.0 Of aorta

440.1 Of renal artery

Excludes: atherosclerosis of renal arterioles (403.0)

440.2 Of arteries of the extremities

Mönckeberg's (medial) sclerosis

440.8 Of other specified arteries

Excludes: cerebral (437.0)  
coronary (414.0)  
mesenteric (557.1)  
pulmonary (416.0)

440.9 Generalized and unspecified

441 Aortic aneurysm

441.0 Dissecting aneurysm [any part]

441.1 Thoracic aneurysm, ruptured

441.2 Thoracic aneurysm without mention of rupture

441.3 Abdominal aneurysm, ruptured

441.4 Abdominal aneurysm without mention of rupture

441.5 Aortic aneurysm of unspecified site, ruptured

Rupture of aorta NOS

441.6 Aortic aneurysm of unspecified site without mention of rupture

Aneurysm	}	
Dilatation	}	of aorta
Hyaline necrosis	}	

442 Other aneurysm

Includes: aneurysm (rupture) (cirroid) (false) (varicose)  
aneurysmal varix

Excludes: arteriovenous aneurysm, acquired (447.0)

442.0 Of artery of upper extremity

442.1 Of renal artery

442.2 Of iliac artery

442.3 Of artery of lower extremity

442.8 Of other specified artery

Excludes: cerebral (nonruptured) (437.3)  
ruptured (430)  
coronary (414.1)  
heart (414.1)  
pulmonary (417.1)

442.9 Of unspecified site

443 Other peripheral vascular disease

443.0 Raynaud's syndrome

Raynaud's:  
disease

Raynaud's:  
phenomenon (secondary)

443.1 Thromboangiitis obliterans [Buerger's disease]

443.8 Other

Acrocyanosis  
Acroparaesthesia:  
simple [Schulze's type]  
vasomotor [Nothnagel's type]

Erythrocyanosis  
Erythromelalgia

Excludes: chilblains (991.5)  
frostbite (991.0 - 991.3, E901.-)  
immersion foot (991.4, E901.0)

443.9 Unspecified

Intermittent claudication NOS      Spasm of artery  
Peripheral vascular disease NOS

Excludes: spasm of cerebral artery (435)

444 Arterial embolism and thrombosis

Includes: infarction:  
    embolic  
    thrombotic  
occlusion

Excludes: when complicating:  
    abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .6, 639.6)  
    ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.6)  
    pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium (673.-)

444.0 Of abdominal aorta

Aortic bifurcation syndrome            Leriche's syndrome

444.1 Of other aorta

444.2 Of arteries of the extremities

Peripheral arterial embolism

444.8 Of other specified artery

Excludes:        basilar (433.0)  
                  carotid (433.1)  
                  cerebral (434.-)  
                  coronary (410)  
                  mesenteric (557.0)  
                  ophthalmic (362.3)  
                  precerebral (433.-)  
                  pulmonary (415.1)  
                  renal (593.8)  
                  retinal (362.3)  
                  vertebral (433.2)

444.9 Of unspecified artery

446        Polyarteritis nodosa and allied conditions

446.0     Polyarteritis nodosa

Disseminated necrotizing periarteritis

Panarteritis

Periarteritis (nodosa)

446.1     Acute febrile mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome [MCLS]

446.2     Hypersensitivity angiitis



Excludes: traumatic rupture of artery (900.-904.-)

447.3 Hyperplasia of renal artery

447.4 Coeliac artery compression syndrome

447.5 Necrosis of artery

447.6 Arteritis, unspecified

Aortitis NOS

Endarteritis NOS

Excludes: arteritis, endarteritis:  
aortic arch (446.7)  
cerebral (437.4)  
coronary (414.8)  
deformans (440.-)  
obliterans (440.-)  
senile (440.-)

447.8 Other

Fibromuscular hyperplasia of arteries

447.9 Unspecified

448 Diseases of capillaries

448.0 Hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia

Rendu-Osler-Weber disease

448.1 Nevus, non-neoplastic

Nevus:

araneus  
senile  
spider

stellar

448.9 Other and unspecified

DISEASES OF VEINS AND LYMPHATICS, AND OTHER DISEASES  
OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM (451-459)

451 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis

Includes: endophlebitis  
inflammation, vein  
periphlebitis  
suppurative phlebitis

Excludes: when complicating:  
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8)  
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.8)  
pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium (671.-)

451.0 Of superficial vessels of lower extremities

451.1 Of deep vessels of lower extremities

451.2 Of lower extremities, unspecified

451.8 Of other sites

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

Excludes: intracranial venous sinus (325)  
nonpyogenic (437.6)  
portal (vein) (572.1)

451.9 Of unspecified site

452 Portal vein thrombosis

Portal (vein) obstruction

Excludes: phlebitis of portal vein (572.1)

453 Other venous embolism and thrombosis

Excludes: when complicating:

abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8)

ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.8)

pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium (671.-)

453.0 Budd-Chiari syndrome

453.1 Thrombophlebitis migrans

453.2 Of vena cava

453.3 Of renal vein

453.8 Of other specified veins

Excludes: cerebral (434.-)

coronary (410)

intracranial venous sinus (325)

nonpyogenic (437.6)

lower extremities (451.0-451.2)

mesenteric (557.0)

portal (452)

precerebral (433.-)

pulmonary (415.1)

453.9 Of unspecified site

Embolism of vein

Thrombosis (vein)

454 Varicose veins of lower extremities

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy or the puerperium (671.0)

454.0 With ulcer

Varicose ulcer (lower extremity, any part)

Any condition in 454.9 with ulcer or specified as ulcerated

454.1 With inflammation

Any condition in 454.9 with inflammation or specified as inflamed

454.2 With ulcer and inflammation

Any condition in 454.9 with ulcer and inflammation

454.9 Without mention of ulcer or inflammation

Phlebectasia of lower extremity [any part] or of unspecified site

Varicose veins of lower extremity [any part] or of unspecified site

Varix of lower extremity [any part] or of unspecified site

455 Hemorrhoids

Includes: hemorrhoids (rectum)  
piles  
varicose veins, anus or rectum

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium  
(671.8)

455.0 Internal hemorrhoids without mention of complication

455.1 Internal thrombosed hemorrhoids

455.2 Internal hemorrhoids with other complication

Internal hemorrhoids:

bleeding  
prolapsed

strangulated  
ulcerated

455.3 External hemorrhoids without mention of complication

455.4 External thrombosed hemorrhoids

455.5 External hemorrhoids with other complication

External hemorrhoids:

bleeding  
prolapsed  
strangulated  
ulcerated

455.6 Unspecified hemorrhoids without mention of complication

Hemorrhoids NOS

455.7 Unspecified thrombosed hemorrhoids

Thrombosed hemorrhoids, unspecified whether internal or external

455.8 Unspecified hemorrhoids with other complication

Hemorrhoids, unspecified whether internal or external:

bleeding  
prolapsed  
strangulated  
ulcerated

455.9 Residual hemorrhoidal skin tags

Skin tags, anus or rectum

456 Varicose veins of other sites

456.0 Esophageal varices with bleeding

456.1 Esophageal varices without mention of bleeding

456.3 Sublingual varices

456.4 Scrotal varices

Varicocele

456.5 Pelvic varices

456.6 Vulval varices

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium  
(671.1)

456.8 Other

Excludes: retinal varices (362.1)  
varicose veins of unspecified site (454.9)

457 Noninfective disorders of lymphatic channels

457.0 Postmastectomy lymphedema syndrome

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Elephantiasis due to mastectomy operation

Obliteration of lymphatic vessel due to mastectomy operation

457.1 Other lymphedema

Elephantiasis (nonfilarial) NOS

Lymphangiectasis

Obliteration, lymphatic vessel

Excludes: elephantiasis (nonfilarial):  
congenital (757.0)

eyelid (374.8)  
vulva (624.8)

457.2 Lymphangitis

Lymphangitis:  
NOS  
chronic  
subacute

Excludes: acute lymphangitis (682.-)

457.8 Other noninfective disorders of lymphatic channels

Chylocele (nonfilarial)

Excludes: chylocele:  
filarial (125.-)  
tunica vaginalis (nonfilarial) (608.8)

457.9 Unspecified

458 Hypotension

Includes: hypopiesis

Excludes: cardiovascular collapse (785.5)  
maternal hypotension syndrome (669.2)  
Shy-Drager syndrome (333.0)

458.0 Orthostatic hypotension

Hypotension:  
orthostatic (chronic)  
postural

458.1 Chronic hypotension



VIII. DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

ACUTE RESPIRATORY INFECTIONS (460-466)

Excludes: pneumonia and influenza (480-487)

460 Acute nasopharyngitis [common cold]

Coryza (acute)	Rhinitis:
Nasal catarrh, acute	acute
Nasopharyngitis:	infective
NOS	
acute	
infective NOS	

Excludes: nasopharyngitis, chronic (472.2)  
pharyngitis:  
  acute or unspecified (462)  
  chronic (472.1)  
rhinitis:  
  allergic (477.-)  
  chronic or unspecified (472.0)  
sore throat:  
  acute or unspecified (462)  
  chronic (472.1)

461 Acute sinusitis

Includes: abscess, acute, of sinus (accessory) (nasal)  
empyema, acute, of sinus (accessory) (nasal)  
infection, acute, of sinus (accessory) (nasal)  
inflammation, acute, of sinus (accessory) (nasal)  
suppuration, acute, of sinus (accessory) (nasal)

Excludes: chronic or unspecified (473.-)

461.0 Maxillary

Acute antritis

461.1 Frontal

461.2 Ethmoidal

461.3 Sphenoidal

461.8 Other

Acute pansinusitis

461.9 Unspecified

Acute sinusitis NOS

462 Acute pharyngitis

Acute sore throat NOS

Pharyngitis (acute):

NOS

gangrenous

infective

phlegmonous

pneumococcal

Pharyngitis (acute):

staphylococcal

suppurative

ulcerative

Sore throat (viral) NOS

Viral pharyngitis

Excludes: abscess:

peritonsillar [quinsy] (475)

pharyngeal (478.2)

retropharyngeal (478.2)

chronic pharyngitis (472.1)

that conditions if specified as (due to):

Coxsackie (virus) (074.0)

herpes simplex (054.7)

influenzal (487.1)

septic (034.0)  
streptococcal (034.0)

463 Acute tonsillitis

Tonsillitis (acute):	Tonsillitis (acute):
NOS	septic
follicular	staphylococcal
gangrenous	suppurative
infective	ulcerative
pneumococcal	viral

Excludes: peritonsillar abscess [quinsy] (475)  
sore throat:  
acute or NOS (462)  
septic (034.0)  
streptococcal tonsillitis (034.0)

464 Acute laryngitis and tracheitis

Excludes: when specified as due to Streptococcus (034.0)

464.0 Acute laryngitis

Laryngitis (acute):	Laryngitis (acute):
NOS	pneumococcal
Hemophilus influenzae	septic
[H. influenzae]	suppurative
oedematous	ulcerative

Excludes: chronic laryngitis (476.-)  
influenzal laryngitis (487.1)

464.1 Acute tracheitis

Tracheitis (acute):  
NOS  
catarrhal

viral

Excludes: chronic tracheitis (491.8)

464.2 Acute laryngotracheitis

Laryngotracheitis (acute) Tracheitis (acute) with laryngitis (acute)

464.3 Acute epiglottitis

464.4 Croup

465 Acute upper respiratory infections of multiple or unspecified sites

465.0 Acute laryngopharyngitis

465.8 Other multiple sites

465.9 Unspecified site

Upper respiratory:  
disease (acute)  
infection (acute)

Excludes: upper respiratory infection due to:  
influenza (487.1)  
streptococcus (034.0)

466 Acute bronchitis and bronchiolitis

Includes: the listed conditions with or without mention of obstruction  
or bronchospasm

Excludes: for single-condition coding, acute exacerbation of chronic  
bronchitis (491.-)

466.0 Acute bronchitis

Bronchitis, acute or subacute:	Bronchitis, acute or subacute:
fibrinous	viral
membranous	with tracheitis
pneumococcal	Croupous bronchitis
purulent	Tracheobronchitis, acute
septic	

466.1 Acute bronchiolitis

Bronchiolitis (acute)	Capillary pneumonia
-----------------------	---------------------

OTHER DISEASES OF THE UPPER RESPIRATORY TRACT (470-478)

470 Deflected nasal septum

Deflection or deviation of septum (nasal) (acquired)

471 Nasal polyps

Excludes: adenomatous polyps (212.0)

471.0 Polyp of nasal cavity

Polyp:

- choanal
- nasopharyngeal

471.1 Polypoid sinus degeneration

Woakes' syndrome or ethmoiditis

471.8 Other polyp of sinus

Polyp of sinus:

- accessory
- ethmoidal

maxillary  
sphenoidal

471.9 Unspecified

Nasal polyp NOS

472 Chronic pharyngitis and nasopharyngitis

472.0 Chronic rhinitis

Ozena

Rhinitis:

NOS  
atrophic  
granulomatous  
hypertrophic  
obstructive  
purulent  
ulcerative

Excludes: allergic rhinitis (477.-)

472.1 Chronic pharyngitis

Chronic sore throat

Pharyngitis:

atrophic  
granular (chronic)  
hypertrophic

472.2 Chronic nasopharyngitis

Excludes: acute or unspecified nasopharyngitis (460)

473 Chronic sinusitis

Includes:

abscess (chronic) of sinus (accessory) (nasal)  
empyema (chronic) of sinus (accessory) (nasal)  
infection (chronic) of sinus (accessory) (nasal)  
suppuration (chronic) of sinus (accessory) (nasal)

Excludes: acute sinusitis (461.-)

473.0 Maxillary

Antritis (chronic)

473.1 Frontal

473.2 Ethmoidal

473.3 Sphenoidal

473.8 Other

Pansinusitis (chronic)

473.9 Unspecified

Sinusitis (chronic) NOS

474 Chronic disease of tonsils and adenoids

474.0 Chronic tonsillitis

Excludes: acute or unspecified tonsillitis (463)

474.1 Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids

Enlargement of tonsils (and adenoids)

Hyperplasia of tonsils (and adenoids)

Hypertrophy of tonsils (and adenoids)

474.2 Adenoid vegetations



477 Allergic rhinitis

Includes: allergic rhinitis (nonseasonal) (seasonal)  
hay fever  
pollinosis  
spasmodic rhinorrhea

Excludes: allergic rhinitis with asthma (bronchial) (493.0)

477.0 Due to pollen

477.8 Due to other allergen

477.9 Cause unspecified

478 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract

478.0 Hypertrophy of nasal turbinates

478.1 Other diseases of nasal cavity and sinuses

Abscess of nose (septum)	Cyst or mucocele of sinus (nasal)
Necrosis of nose (septum)	Rhinolith
Ulceration of nose (septum)	

Excludes: varicose ulcer of nasal septum (456.8)

478.2 Other diseases of pharynx, not elsewhere classified

Abscess of pharynx or nasopharynx  
Cellulitis of pharynx or nasopharynx  
Cyst of pharynx or nasopharynx  
Edema of pharynx or nasopharynx  
Retropharyngeal abscess

Excludes: ulcerative pharyngitis (462)

478.3 Paralysis of vocal cords or larynx



Excludes: pneumonia:  
          allergic or eosinophilic (518.3)  
aspiration:  
          NOS (507.0)  
          newborn (770.1)  
          solids and liquids (507.-)  
congenital (770.0)  
lipoid (507.1)  
passive (514)  
postoperative (997.3)  
rheumatic (390)

480      Viral pneumonia

480.0    Pneumonia due to adenovirus

480.1    Pneumonia due to respiratory syncytial virus

480.2    Pneumonia due to parainfluenza virus

480.8    Pneumonia due to other virus, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: congenital rubella pneumonitis (771.0)  
          influenza with pneumonia, any form (487.0)  
          pneumonia complicating viral diseases classified elsewhere  
          (045-079)

480.9    Viral pneumonia, unspecified

481      Pneumococcal pneumonia

Lobar pneumonia, organism unspecified

482      Other bacterial pneumonia

482.0    Pneumonia due to Klebsiella pneumoniae

- 482.1 Pneumonia due to Pseudomonas
- 482.2 Pneumonia due to Hemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]
- 482.3 Pneumonia due to Streptococcus
- 482.4 Pneumonia due to Staphylococcus
- 482.8 Pneumonia due to other specified bacteria

Pneumonia due to:  
    Escherichia coli [E. coli]  
    Proteus

Excludes: pneumonia complicating infectious diseases classified elsewhere  
          (001-136)

- 482.9 Bacterial pneumonia, unspecified
- 483 Pneumonia due to other specified organism

Pneumonia due to:  
    Eaton's agent  
    Mycoplasma(pneumoniae)  
    Pleuropneumonia-like organisms [PPLO]

- 485 Bronchopneumonia, organism unspecified

Excludes: bronchiolitis (466.1)  
          lipoid pneumonia (507.1)

- 486 Pneumonia, organism unspecified

Excludes: hypostatic or passive pneumonia (514)  
          influenza with pneumonia, any form (487.0)  
          inhalation or aspiration pneumonia due to foreign material  
          (507.-)  
          pneumonitis due to fumes and vapors (506.0)

487 Influenza

Excludes: Hemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]:  
infection NOS (041.5)  
meningitis (320.0)  
pneumonia (482.2)

487.0 With pneumonia

Influenza with pneumonia, any form  
Influenzal:  
bronchopneumonia  
pneumonia

487.1 With other respiratory manifestations

Influenza NOS	Influenzal:
Influenzal:	pharyngitis
laryngitis	respiratory infection (upper) (acute)

487.8 With other manifestations

Encephalopathy due to influenza  
Influenza with involvement of gastrointestinal tract

CHRONIC OBSTRUCTIVE PULMONARY DISEASE AND ALLIED CONDITIONS  
(490-496)

490 Bronchitis, not specified as acute or chronic

Bronchitis NOS:  
catarrhal  
with tracheitis NOS  
Tracheobronchitis NOS

Excludes: bronchitis:  
allergic NOS (493.9)

asthmatic NOS (493.9)  
due to fumes and vapors (506.0)

491 Chronic bronchitis

Includes: in single-condition coding, acute exacerbation of chronic  
bronchitis

491.0 Simple chronic bronchitis

Catarrhal bronchitis, chronic      Smokers' cough

491.1 Mucopurulent chronic bronchitis

Bronchitis (chronic) (recurrent):  
mucopurulent  
purulent

491.2 Obstructive chronic bronchitis

Bronchitis:  
asthmatic, chronic  
emphysematous

Bronchitis:  
obstructive (chronic) (diffuse)  
with airways obstruction

491.8 Other chronic bronchitis

Chronic:  
tracheitis  
tracheobronchitis

491.9 Unspecified

492 Emphysema

Emphysema (lung or pulmonary):      Emphysematous bleb  
bullous      MacLeod's syndrome or unilateral emphysema  
centriacinar  
centrilobular

obstructive  
panacinar  
panlobular  
vesicular

Excludes:     emphysema:  
                  compensatory (518.2)  
                  due to fumes and vapours (506.4)  
                  interstitial (518.1)  
                  newborn (770.2)  
                  mediastinal (518.1)  
                  surgical (subcutaneous) (998.8)  
                  traumatic (958.7)

493        Asthma

493.0     Extrinsic asthma

Asthma:

  allergic, stated cause  
  atopic  
  childhood  
  hay  
  platinum

Hayfever with asthma

Excludes:     asthma:  
                  allergic NOS (493.9)  
                  detergent (507.8)  
                  miners' (500)  
                  wood (495.8)

493.1     Intrinsic asthma

Asthma due to internal immunological process  
Late-onset asthma

493.9     Asthma, unspecified

Asthma (bronchial) (allergic NOS)

Bronchitis:

allergic

asthmatic

Status asthmaticus

494 Bronchiectasis

Bronchiectasis (fusiform) (postinfectional) (recurrent)

Bronchiolectasis

Excludes: tuberculous bronchiectasis (current disease) (011.5)

495 Extrinsic allergic alveolitis

Includes: allergic alveolitis and pneumonitis due to inhaled organic dust  
particles of fungal, thermophilic actinomycece, or other  
origin

495.0 Farmers' lung

495.1 Bagassosis

495.2 Bird-fanciers' lung

Budgerigar-fanciers' disease or lung

Pigeon-fanciers' disease or lung

495.3 Suberosis

Corkhandlers' disease or lung

495.4 Malt workers' lung

Alveolitis due to *Aspergillus clavatus*

495.5 Mushroom workers' lung

495.6 Maple bark-strippers' lung

Alveolitis due to *Cryptostroma corticale*

495.7 "Ventilation" pneumonitis

Allergic alveolitis due to fungal, thermophilic actinomycete, and other organisms growing in ventilation [air conditioning] systems

495.8 Other allergic pneumonitis

Cheese-washers' lung

Grain-handlers' disease or lung

Coffee workers' lung

Pituitary snuff-takers' disease

Fish-meal workers' lung

Sequoiiosis or red-cedar asthma

Furriers' lung

495.9 Unspecified allergic alveolitis

Alveolitis, allergic (extrinsic)

Hypersensitivity pneumonitis

496 Chronic airway obstruction, not elsewhere classified

Chronic:

nonspecific lung disease

obstructive lung disease

Excludes: that with mention of:

allergic alveolitis (495.-)

asthma (493.-)

bronchiectasis (494)

bronchitis (491.2)

emphysema (492)

PNEUMOCONIOSES AND OTHER LUNG DISEASES DUE TO EXTERNAL AGENTS  
(500-508)

500 Coal workers' pneumoconiosis

Anthracosilicosis	Coal workers' lung
Anthracosis	Miners' asthma

501 Asbestosis

502 Pneumoconiosis due to other silica or silicates

Pneumoconiosis due to talc  
Silicotic fibrosis (massive) of lung  
Silicosis (simple) (complicated)

503 Pneumoconiosis due to other inorganic dust

Aluminosis (of lung)	Graphite fibrosis (of lung)
Bauxite fibrosis (of lung)	Siderosis
Berylliosis	Stannosis

504 Pneumonopathy due to inhalation of other dust

Byssinosis	Flax-dressers' disease
Cannabinosis	

Excludes: allergic alveolitis (495.-)  
asbestosis (501)  
bagassosis (495.1)  
farmers' lung (495.0)

505 Pneumoconiosis, unspecified

506 Respiratory conditions due to chemical fumes and vapors

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause

506.0 Bronchitis and pneumonitis due to fumes and vapors

Chemical bronchitis (acute)

506.1 Acute pulmonary edema due to fumes and vapors

Chemical pulmonary edema (acute)

506.2 Upper respiratory inflammation due to fumes and vapors

506.3 Other acute and subacute respiratory conditions due to fumes and vapors

506.4 Chronic respiratory conditions due to fumes and vapors

Emphysema (diffuse) (chronic) due to inhalation of chemical fumes and vapors

Obliterative bronchiolitis (chronic) (subacute) due to inhalation of chemical fumes and vapors

Pulmonary fibrosis (chronic) due to inhalation of chemical fumes and vapors

506.9 Unspecified

Silo-fillers' disease

507 Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids

Excludes: fetal aspiration pneumonitis (770.1)

507.0 Due to inhalation of food or vomit

Aspiration pneumonia (due to):

NOS

food (regurgitated)

gastric secretions

milk

vomit

Excludes: pneumonia due to aspiration of microorganisms(480.-)  
postoperative [Mendelson's syndrome] (997.3)



Fistula: pleural  
bronchocutaneous thoracic  
hepatopleural

510.9 Without mention of fistula

Abscess:	Pleurisy:
pleura	fibrinopurulent
thorax	purulent
Empyema (chest) (lung) (pleura)	septic
Fibrinopurulent pleurisy	seropurulent
Pyopneumothorax	suppurative
Pyothorax	

511 Pleurisy

Excludes: pleurisy with mention of tuberculosis, current disease (012.0)

511.0 Without mention of effusion or current tuberculosis

Adhesion, lung or pleura	Pleurisy:
Calcification of pleura	NOS
Pleurisy (acute) (sterile):	pneumococcal
diaphragmatic	staphylococcal
fibrinous	streptococcal
interlobar	Thickening of pleura

511.1 With effusion, with mention of a bacterial cause other than tuberculosis

Pleurisy (with effusion) (exudative) (serous) (serofibrinous):  
pneumococcal  
staphylococcal  
streptococcal  
other specified nontuberculous bacterial cause

511.8 Other specified forms of effusion, except tuberculous

Encysted pleurisy  
Hemopneumothorax  
Hemothorax

Hydropneumothorax  
Hydrothorax

511.9 Unspecified pleural effusion

Pleural effusion NOS

Pleurisy:

exudative  
serofibrinous  
serous  
with effusion NOS

512 Pneumothorax

Pneumothorax:

NOS  
acute  
chronic  
spontaneous  
tension

Excludes:

pneumothorax:  
congenital (770.2)  
traumatic (860.-)  
tuberculous, current disease (011.7)

513 Abscess of lung and mediastinum

513.0 Abscess of lung

Abscess (multiple) of lung  
Gangrenous or necrotic pneumonia  
Pulmonary gangrene or necrosis

513.1 Abscess of mediastinum

514 Pulmonary congestion and hypostasis



Excludes: congenital atelectasis (770.4)  
          partial (770.5)  
          tuberculous atelectasis, current disease (011.8)

518.1 Interstitial emphysema

Mediastinal emphysema

Excludes: in fetus or newborn (770.2)  
          surgical (subcutaneous) emphysema (998.8)  
          traumatic emphysema (958.7)

518.2 Compensatory emphysema

518.3 Pulmonary eosinophilia

Eosinophilic asthma	Pneumonia:
Loeffler's syndrome	allergic
Tropical eosinophilia	eosinophilic

518.4 Acute edema of lung, unspecified

Excludes: pulmonary edema:  
          acute, with mention of heart disease or failure (428.1)  
          chronic or unspecified (514)  
          due to external agents (506-508)

518.5 Pulmonary insufficiency following trauma and surgery

Adult respiratory distress syndrome	Shock lung
Pulmonary insufficiency following: shock	Pulmonary insufficiency following: surgery trauma

518.8 Other diseases of lung, not elsewhere classified

Broncholithiasis

Calcification of lung  
Pulmolithiasis

519 Other diseases of respiratory system

519.0 Tracheostomy malfunction

Hemorrhage from tracheostomy stoma  
Sepsis of tracheostomy stoma  
Obstruction of tracheostomy airway  
Tracheoesophageal fistula following tracheostomy  
Tracheostomy:  
    hemorrhage  
    obstruction  
    sepsis

519.1 Other diseases of trachea and bronchus, not elsewhere classified

Calcification of bronchus or trachea  
Stenosis of bronchus or trachea  
Ulcer of bronchus or trachea

519.2 Mediastinitis

519.3 Other diseases of mediastinum, not elsewhere classified

Fibrosis of mediastinum  
Hernia of mediastinum  
Retraction of mediastinum

519.4 Disorders of diaphragm

Diaphragmatitis  
Paralysis of diaphragm  
Relaxation of diaphragm

Excludes: congenital defect of diaphragm (756.6)  
          diaphragmatic hernia (553.3)

congenital (756.6)

519.8 Other diseases of respiratory system, not elsewhere classified

519.9 Unspecified

Respiratory disease (chronic) NOS

IX. DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

DISEASES OF ORAL CAVITY, SALIVARY GLANDS, AND JAWS (520-529)

520 Disorders of tooth development and eruption

520.0 Anodontia

Hypodontia Oligodontia

520.1 Supernumerary teeth

Distomolar Paramolar  
Fourth molar Supplemental teeth  
Mesiodens

520.2 Abnormalities of size and form

Concrescence of teeth Enamel pearls  
Fusion of teeth Macrodontia  
Gemination of teeth Microdontia  
Dens evaginatus Peg-shaped [conical] teeth  
Dens in dente Taurodontism  
Dens invaginatus Tuberculum paramolare

Excludes: tuberculum Carabelli, which is regarded as a normal variation

520.3 Mottled teeth

Dental fluorosis Nonfluoride enamel opacities  
Mottling of enamel

520.4 Disturbances of tooth formation

Aplasia and hypoplasia of Regional odontodysplasia  
cementum Turner tooth  
Dilaceration of tooth

Enamel hypoplasia (neonatal)  
(postnatal) (prenatal)

Excludes: Hutchinson's teeth and mulberry molars in congenital syphilis  
(090.5)  
mottled teeth (520.3)

520.5 Hereditary disturbances in tooth structure, not elsewhere classified

Amelogenesis imperfecta	Dentinal dysplasia
Dentinogenesis imperfecta	Shell teeth
Odontogenesis imperfecta	

520.6 Disturbances in tooth eruption

Teeth:	Tooth eruption:
embedded	late
impacted	premature
natal	
neonatal	
primary [deciduous]:	
persistent	
shedding, premature	

Excludes: exfoliation of teeth (attributable to disease of surrounding  
tissues) (525.0, 525.1)  
impacted or embedded teeth with abnormal position of such teeth  
or adjacent teeth (524.3)

520.7 Teething syndrome

520.8 Other disorders of tooth development

Color changes during tooth formation

520.9 Unspecified

521 Diseases of hard tissues of teeth

521.0 Dental caries

Caries (of):	Infantile melanodontia
arrested	Odontoclasia
cementum	White spot lesions of teeth
dentine (acute) (chronic)	
enamel (acute) (chronic)	
(incipient)	

521.1 Excessive attrition

Approximal wear	Occlusal wear
-----------------	---------------

521.2 Abrasion

Abrasion of teeth:	Abrasion of teeth:
dentifrice	ritual
habitual	traditional
occupational	Wedge defect NOS of teeth

521.3 Erosion

Erosion of teeth:  
  NOS  
  due to:  
    medicine  
    persistent vomiting  
  idiopathic  
  occupational

521.4 Pathological resorption

Internal granuloma of pulp	Resorption of teeth (external)
----------------------------	--------------------------------

521.5 Hypercementosis

Cementation hyperplasia





Gingival recession (generalized) (localized) (postinfective) (postoperative)

523.3 Acute periodontitis

Acute pericoronitis                      Periodontal abscess  
Paradontal abscess

Excludes:     acute apical periodontitis (522.4)  
                 periapical abscess (522.5, 522.7)

523.4 Chronic periodontitis

Chronic pericoronitis  
Periodontitis:  
    NOS  
    complex  
    simplex

523.5 Periodontosis

523.6 Accretions on teeth

Dental calculus:	Deposit on teeth:
subgingival	betel
supragingival	black
	green
	materia alba
	orange
	tobacco

523.8 Other periodontal diseases

Giant cell:  
    epulis  
    peripheral granuloma  
Gingival:  
    cysts

enlargement NOS  
fibromatosis  
polyp

Periodontal lesions due to traumatic occlusion

523.9 Unspecified

524 Dentofacial anomalies, including malocclusion

524.0 Major anomalies of jaw size

Hyperplasia, hypoplasia:

mandibular  
maxillary

Macrognathism (mandibular) (maxillary)

Micrognathism (mandibular) (maxillary)

Excludes: hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy (754.0)  
unilateral condylar hyperplasia (526.8)

524.1 Anomalies of relationship of jaw to cranial base

Asymmetry of jaw

Prognathism, mandibular,, maxillary

Retrognathism, mandibular, maxillary

524.2 Anomalies of dental arch relationship

Crossbite (anterior)  
(posterior)

Disto-occlusion

Mesio-occlusion

Midline deviation

Open bite (anterior)  
(posterior)

Overbite (excessive):

deep

horizontal

vertical

Overjet

Posterior lingual occlusion of  
mandibular teeth

Soft tissue impingement

Excludes: hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy (754.0)

unilateral condylar hyperplasia (526.8)

524.3 Anomalies of tooth position

Crowding of tooth, teeth	Transposition of tooth, teeth
Diastema of tooth, teeth	Impacted or embedded teeth with
Displacement of tooth, teeth	abnormal position of such teeth or
Rotation of tooth, teeth	adjacent teeth
Spacing, abnormal, of tooth, teeth	

524.4 Malocclusion, unspecified

524.5 Dentofacial functional abnormalities

Abnormal jaw closure  
Malocclusion due to:  
    abnormal swallowing  
    mouth breathing  
    tongue, lip, or finger habits

524.6 Temporomandibular joint disorders

Costen's complex or syndrome  
Derangement of temporomandibular joint  
Snapping jaw  
Temporomandibular joint-pain-dysfunction syndrome

Excludes: current temporomandibular joint:  
    dislocation (830.-)  
    strain (848.1)

524.8 Other dentofacial anomalies

524.9 Unspecified

525 Other diseases and conditions of the teeth and supporting structures

- 525.0 Exfoliation of teeth due to systemic causes
- 525.1 Loss of teeth due to accident, extraction, or local periodontal disease
- 525.2 Atrophy of edentulous alveolar ridge
- 525.3 Retained dental root
- 525.8 Other

Enlargement of alveolar ridge NOS  
 Irregular alveolar process

525.9 Unspecified

526 Diseases of the jaws

526.0 Developmental odontogenic cysts

Cyst: dentigerous eruption follicular	Cyst: lateral periodontal primordial Keratocyst
--	--

Excludes:    radicular cyst (522.8)

526.1 Fissural cysts of jaw

Cyst: globulomaxillary incisor canal median palatal	Cyst: nasopalatine palatine of papilla
--	--

526.2 Other cysts of jaws

Cyst of jaw:  
 NOS



uveoparotid fever (135)

527.3 Abscess

527.4 Fistula

Excludes: congenital fistula of salivary gland (750.2)

527.5 Sialolithiasis

Calculus of salivary gland or duct

Stone of salivary gland or duct

527.6 Mucocele

Mucous:

extravasation cyst of salivary gland

retention cyst of salivary gland

Ranula

527.7 Disturbance of salivary secretion

Hyposecretion

Ptyalism

Xerostomia

527.8 Other

Benign lymphoepithelial  
lesion of salivary gland  
Sialectasia

Sialosis  
Stenosis of salivary duct  
Stricture of salivary duct

527.9 Unspecified

528 Diseases of the oral soft tissues, excluding lesions specific for  
gingiva and tongue

528.0 Stomatitis



Excludes: actinic cheilitis (692.8)

528.6 Leukoplakia of oral mucosa, including tongue

Excludes: leukokeratosis nicotina palati (528.7)

528.7 Other disturbances of oral epithelium, including tongue

Erythroplakia of mouth or tongue

Focal epithelial hyperplasia of mouth or tongue

Leukoedema of mouth or tongue

Leukokeratosis nicotina palati

Excludes: white sponge naevus (750.2)

528.8 Oral submucosal fibrosis, including of tongue

528.9 Other and unspecified

Cheek and lip biting

Eosinophilic granuloma of oral mucosa

Denture sore mouth

Irritative hyperplasia of oral mucosa

Denture stomatitis

Pyogenic granuloma of oral mucosa

Melanoplakia

Ulcer (traumatic) of oral mucosa

Papillary hyperplasia of palate

529 Diseases and other conditions of the tongue

529.0 Glossitis

Abscess of tongue

Ulceration (traumatic) of tongue

529.1 Geographic tongue

Benign migratory glossitis

Glossitis areata exfoliativa

529.2 Median rhomboid glossitis

529.3 Hypertrophy of tongue papillae

Black hairy tongue	Hypertrophy of foliate papillae
Coated tongue	Lingua villosa nigra

529.4 Atrophy of tongue papillae

529.5 Plicated tongue

Fissured tongue  
Furrowed tongue  
Scrotal tongue

Excludes: fissure of tongue, congenital (750.1)

529.6 Glossodynia

Glossopyrosis	Painful tongue
---------------	----------------

529.8 Other conditions of the tongue

Atrophy (of) tongue	Enlargement of tongue
Crenated (of) tongue	Hypertrophy of tongue

Excludes: congenital macroglossia (750.1)

529.9 Unspecified

DISEASES OF ESOPHAGUS, STOMACH, AND DUODENUM (530-537)

530 Diseases of esophagus

Excludes: esophageal varices (456.0, 456.1)

530.0 Achalasia and cardiospasm

Achalasia (of cardia)

Excludes: congenital cardiospasm (750.7)

530.1 Esophagitis

Abscess of esophagus

Esophagitis:

NOS

chemical

peptic

postoperative

reflux

Esophageal reflux

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause, if induced by chemical

530.2 Ulcer of esophagus

Ulcer of esophagus

fungal

peptic

Ulcer of esophagus due to ingestion of:

aspirin

chemicals

medicines

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify cause, if induced by chemical  
or drug

530.3 Stricture and stenosis of esophagus

Compression of esophagus

Obstruction of esophagus

Excludes: congenital stricture of esophagus (750.3)

530.4 Perforation of esophagus

Rupture of esophagus

Excludes: traumatic perforation of esophagus (862.-, 874.4)

530.5 Dyskinesia of esophagus

Corkscrew esophagus  
Diffuse esophageal spasm  
Spasm of esophagus

Excludes: cardiospasm (530.0)

530.6 Diverticulum of esophagus, acquired

Esophageal pouch, acquired

Excludes: congenital diverticulum of esophagus (750.4)

530.7 Gastroesophageal laceration-hemorrhage syndrome

Mallory-Weiss syndrome

530.8 Other disorders of esophagus

Hemorrhage of esophagus

530.9 Unspecified

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 531-534:

- .0 acute with hemorrhage
- .1 acute with perforation
- .2 acute with hemorrhage and perforation
- .3 acute without mention of hemorrhage or perforation
- .4 chronic or unspecified with hemorrhage
- .5 chronic or unspecified with perforation
- .6 chronic or unspecified with hemorrhage and perforation
- .7 chronic or unspecified without mention of hemorrhage or perforation
- .9 unspecified as acute or chronic, without mention of hemorrhage or

perforation

531 Gastric ulcer

[See fourth-digit subdivisions listed prior to 531]

Includes: erosion (acute) of stomach  
ulcer (peptic):  
pylorus  
stomach

Excludes: peptic ulcer NOS (533.-)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

532 Duodenal ulcer

[See fourth-digit subdivisions listed prior to 531]

Includes: erosion (acute) of duodenum  
ulcer (peptic):  
duodenum  
postpyloric

Excludes: peptic ulcer NOS (533.-)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

533 Peptic ulcer, site unspecified

[See fourth-digit subdivisions listed prior to 531]

Includes: gastroduodenal ulcer NOS  
peptic ulcer NOS

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced

534 Gastrojejunal ulcer

[See fourth-digit subdivisions listed prior to 531]

Includes: ulcer (peptic) or erosion:  
    anastomotic  
    gastrocolic  
    gastrointestinal  
    gastrojejunal  
    jejunal  
    marginal  
    stomal

Excludes: primary ulcer of small intestine (569.8)

535 Gastritis and duodenitis

535.0 Acute gastritis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated hemorrhage (578.-)

535.1 Atrophic gastritis

Chronic (atrophic) gastritis

535.2 Gastric mucosal hypertrophy

535.3 Alcoholic gastritis

535.4 Other gastritis

Superficial gastritis

535.5 Unspecified gastritis and gastroduodenitis

535.6 Duodenitis

536 Disorders of function of stomach

Excludes: functional disorders of stomach specified as psychogenic (306.4)

536.0 Achlorhydria

536.1 Acute dilatation of stomach

Acute distention of stomach

536.2 Habit vomiting

Persistent vomiting [not of pregnancy]

Excludes: excessive vomiting in pregnancy (643.-)

536.8 Dyspepsia and other disorders of function of stomach

Achylia gastrica

Hourglass contraction of  
stomach

Hyperacidity

Hyperchlorhydria

Hypochlorhydria

Indigestion

536.9 Unspecified

Functional gastrointestinal:  
disorder  
disturbance  
irritation

537 Other disorders of stomach and duodenum

537.0 Acquired hypertrophic pyloric stenosis

Excludes: congenital or infantile pyloric stenosis (750.5)

537.1 Gastric diverticulum

Excludes: congenital diverticulum of stomach (750.7)

537.2 Chronic duodenal ileus

537.3 Other obstruction of duodenum

537.4 Fistula of stomach or duodenum

Gastrocolic fistula                      Gastrojejunocolic fistula

537.5 Gastropptosis

537.6 Hourglass stricture or stenosis of stomach

Excludes:      congenital hourglass stomach (750.7)  
                  hourglass contraction of stomach (536.8)

537.8 Other

Intestinal metaplasia of gastric mucosa

Excludes:      diverticula of duodenum(562.0)  
                  gastrointestinal hemorrhage(578.-)

537.9 Unspecified

#### APPENDICITIS (540-543)

540 Acute appendicitis

540.0 With generalized peritonitis

Appendicitis (acute) with: perforation, peritonitis (generalized), rupture  
Caecitis (acute) with: perforation, peritonitis (generalized), rupture  
Rupture of appendix

540.1 With peritoneal abscess

Abscess, appendix

540.9 Without mention of peritonitis

Acute:

appendicitis without mention of perforation, peritonitis, or rupture  
caecitis without mention of perforation, peritonitis, or rupture

541 Appendicitis, unqualified

542 Other appendicitis

Chronic appendicitis                      Recurrent appendicitis

543 Other diseases of appendix

Appendicular or appendiceal:	Hyperplasia of appendix
colic	Intussusception of appendix
concretion	Mucocele of appendix
fistula	Stercolith of appendix
Diverticulum of appendix	

#### HERNIA OF ABDOMINAL CAVITY (550-553)

Includes:    hernia:  
            acquired  
            bilateral  
            congenital (except diaphragmatic or hiatal)  
            recurrent  
            unilateral

550        Inguinal hernia

Includes:    bubonocoele  
            inguinal hernia:  
              NOS  
              direct

double  
indirect  
oblique  
sliding  
scrotal hernia

550.0 Inguinal hernia, with gangrene

550.1 Inguinal hernia, with obstruction, without mention of gangrene

Inguinal hernia with mention of incarceration, irreducibility or strangulation

550.9 Inguinal hernia, without mention of obstruction or gangrene

551 Other hernia of abdominal cavity, with gangrene

551.0 Femoral, with gangrene

551.1 Umbilical, with gangrene

Umbilical hernia as defined in 553.1 if specified as gangrenous

551.2 Ventral [incisional], with gangrene

Ventral hernia as defined in 553.2 if specified as gangrenous

551.3 Diaphragmatic, with gangrene

Diaphragmatic hernia as defined in 553.3 if specified as gangrenous

551.8 Of other specified sites, with gangrene

Any condition in 553.8 if specified as gangrenous

551.9 Of unspecified site, with gangrene

Any condition in 553.9 if specified as gangrenous

552 Other hernia of abdominal cavity with obstruction, without mention of gangrene

Excludes: with mention of gangrene (551.-)

552.0 Femoral, with obstruction

Femoral hernia specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

552.1 Umbilical, with obstruction

Umbilical hernia as defined in 553.1 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

552.2 Ventral [incisional], with obstruction

Ventral hernia as defined in 553.2 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

552.3 Diaphragmatic, with obstruction

Diaphragmatic hernia as defined in 553.3 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

552.8 Of other specified sites, with obstruction

Any condition in 553.8 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

552.9 Of unspecified site, with obstruction

Any condition in 553.9 if specified as incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

553 Other hernia of abdominal cavity without mention of obstruction or gangrene

Excludes: the listed conditions with mention of:  
gangrene (551.-)  
obstruction (552.-)

553.0 Femoral

553.1 Umbilical

Parumbilical hernia                      Omphalocele

553.2 Ventral [incisional]

Epigastric hernia

553.3 Diaphragmatic

Hiatal hernia (esophageal) (sliding)

Paraesophageal hernia

Excludes: congenital hernia:  
          diaphragmatic (756.6)  
          hiatus (750.6)

553.8 Of other specified sites

Hernia:

lumbar

obturator

pudental

retroperitoneal

sciatic

Other abdominal hernia of specified site

Excludes: vaginal enterocele (618.6)

553.9 Of unspecified site

Enterocele

Epiplocele  
Hernia:  
  NOS  
  interstitial  
  intestinal  
  intra-abdominal  
Rupture (nontraumatic)  
Sarcoepiplocele

NONINFECTIVE ENTERITIS AND COLITIS (555-558)

555     Regional enteritis

Includes:     Crohn's disease

555.0    Small intestine

Ileitis:

  regional  
  terminal

Regional enteritis or Crohn's disease of:

  duodenum  
  ileum  
  jejunum

555.1    Large intestine

Colitis:

  granulomatous  
  regional

Regional enteritis or Crohn's disease of:

  colon  
  large bowel  
  large intestine  
  rectum

555.2    Small intestine with large intestine

555.9    Unspecified site



557.9 Unspecified

Alimentary pain due to vascular insufficiency  
Ischemic colitis, enteritis, or enterocolitis NOS

558 Other noninfectious gastroenteritis and colitis

Colitis	}	
Diarrhea	}	
Enteritis	}	specified as allergic, dietetic, noninfectious
Enterocolitis	}	or toxic
Gastroenteritis	}	unspecified, in countries where the conditions can be
Ileitis	}	presumed to be of noninfectious origin
Jejunitis	}	
Sigmoiditis	}	

Excludes: colitis, diarrhea, enteritis, gastroenteritis:  
infectious (009.0, 009.2)  
unspecified, in countries where presumed to be of  
noninfectious origin (009.1, 009.3)  
functional diarrhea (564.5)  
psychogenic diarrhea (306.4)

OTHER DISEASES OF INTESTINES AND PERITONEUM (560-569)

560 Intestinal obstruction without mention of hernia

Excludes: inguinal hernia with obstruction (550.1)  
intestinal obstruction complicating hernia (552.-)  
mesenteric:  
embolism (557.0)  
infarction (557.0)  
thrombosis (557.0)  
neonatal intestinal obstruction (777.-)

560.0 Intussusception

Intussusception (colon) (intestine) (rectum)  
Invagination of intestine or colon

Excludes: intussusception of appendix (543)

560.1 Paralytic ileus

Ileus (of intestine) (of bowel) (of colon)  
Paralysis of intestine or colon

560.2 Volvulus

Strangulation of intestine, bowel, or colon  
Torsion of intestine, bowel, or colon  
Twist of intestine, bowel, or colon

560.3 Impaction of intestine

Enterolith	Impaction of colon
Faecal impaction	Obstruction of intestine by gallstone

560.8 Other intestinal obstruction

Intestinal adhesions with obstruction

560.9 Unspecified intestinal obstruction

Enterostenosis	Occlusion of intestine or colon
Obstruction of intestine	Stenosis of intestine or colon
or colon	Stricture of intestine or colon

Excludes: congenital stricture or stenosis of intestine (751.1-751.2)

562 Diverticula of intestine

Excludes: congenital diverticulum of colon (751.5)  
Meckel's diverticulum (751.0)

562.0 Small intestine

Diverticulitis, diverticulosis:

duodenum

jejunum

562.1 Colon

Diverticular disease, diverticulitis, diverticulosis:

NOS

colon

large intestine

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated hemorrhage  
(578.-) or peritonitis (567.-)

564 Functional digestive disorders, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: functional disorders of stomach (536.-)  
when specified as psychogenic (306.4)

564.0 Constipation

564.1 Irritable colon

Enterospasm

Irritable bowel syndrome

Mucous colitis

Spastic colon

564.2 Postgastric surgery syndromes

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Dumping syndrome

Postgastrectomy syndrome

Postvagotomy syndrome

Excludes: postgastrojejunostomy ulcer (534.-)

564.3 Vomiting following gastrointestinal surgery

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Vomiting (bilious) following gastrointestinal surgery

564.4 Other postoperative functional disorders

Diarrhea following gastrointestinal surgery

564.5 Functional diarrhea

Excludes: Psychogenic diarrhea (306.4)

564.6 Anal spasm

Proctalgia fugax

564.7 Megacolon, other than Hirschsprung's

Dilatation of colon

Excludes: megacolon:  
congenital (751.3)  
toxic (556)

564.8 Other functional disorders of intestine

Atony of colon

Excludes: malabsorption (579.-)

564.9 Unspecified

565 Anal fissure and fistula

565.0 Anal fissure

Tear of anus, nontraumatic

565.1 Anal fistula

Fistula of rectum to skin

566 Abscess of anal and rectal regions

Cellulitis of anus or rectum

Ischiorectal abscess or fistula

Perianal abscess

Perirectal abscess or cellulitis

567 Peritonitis

Excludes: peritonitis:

benign paroxysmal (277.3)

chronic proliferative (567.8)

pelvic, female (614.5, 614.7)

periodic familial (277.3)

puerperal (670)

with or following:

abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)

appendicitis (540.0, 540.1)

ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)

567.1 Pneumococcal peritonitis

567.2 Other suppurative peritonitis

Abscess (of):

abdominopelvic

mesenteric

omentum

peritoneum

Peritonitis (acute):

general

pelvic, male

subphrenic

suppurative

retrocecal  
retroperitoneal  
subdiaphragmatic  
subhepatic  
subphrenic

567.8 Other peritonitis

Chronic proliferative peritonitis	Peritonitis due to:
Fat necrosis of peritoneum	bile
Mesenteric saponification	urine

Excludes: peritonitis (postoperative):  
          chemical (998.7)  
          due to talc (998.7)

567.9 Unspecified

Peritonitis:  
NOS  
of unspecified cause

568 Other disorders of peritoneum

568.0 Peritoneal adhesions

Adhesions (of):	Adhesive bands
abdominal (wall)	
diaphragm	
intestine	
male pelvis	
mesenteric	
omentum	
stomach	

Excludes: adhesions:  
          pelvic, female (614.6)

with intestinal obstruction (560.8)

568.8 Other

568.9 Unspecified

569 Other disorders of intestine

569.0 Anal and rectal polyp

569.1 Rectal prolapse

Prolapse:

anal canal

rectal mucosa

569.2 Stenosis of rectum and anus

Stricture of anus (sphincter)

569.3 Hemorrhage of rectum and anus

569.4 Other disorders of rectum and anus

Solitary ulcer of anus (sphincter) or rectum (sphincter)

Stercoral ulcer of anus (sphincter) or rectum (sphincter)

Excludes: fistula of rectum to:

skin (565.1)

internal organs - see Alphabetical Index

hemorrhoids (455.-)

incontinence of sphincter ani (787.6)

569.5 Abscess of intestine

Excludes: appendiceal abscess (540.9)

569.6 Colostomy and enterostomy malfunction

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

569.8 Other

Pericolitis  
Perisigmoiditis  
Ulcer of colon  
Visceroptosis

Excludes: gangrene of intestine, mesentery or omentum (557.0)  
hemorrhage of intestine NOS (578.9)

569.9 Unspecified

OTHER DISEASES OF DIGESTIVE SYSTEM (570-579)

570 Acute and subacute necrosis of liver

Acute hepatic failure  
Acute or subacute hepatitis, not specified as infective  
Necrosis of liver (acute) (subacute) (diffuse) (massive)  
Yellow atrophy (liver) (acute) (subacute)

Excludes: the listed conditions complicating:  
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .7, 639.8)  
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.8)  
pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium (646.7)  
icterus gravis of newborn (773.-)  
postoperative (997.4)  
serum hepatitis (070.-, E875.-)  
viral hepatitis (070.-)

571 Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis

571.0 Alcoholic fatty liver

571.1 Acute alcoholic hepatitis

571.2 Alcoholic cirrhosis of liver

Laennec's cirrhosis

571.3 Alcoholic liver damage, unspecified

571.4 Chronic hepatitis

Chronic hepatitis:

NOS

active

aggressive

persistent

Recurrent hepatitis

571.5 Cirrhosis of liver without mention of alcohol

Cirrhosis of liver:

NOS

cryptogenic

macronodular

micronodular

postnecrotic

Portal cirrhosis

571.6 Biliary cirrhosis

Chronic nonsuppurative destructive cholangitis

571.8 Other chronic nonalcoholic liver disease

Chronic yellow atrophy (liver)

Fatty liver, without mention of alcohol

571.9 Unspecified chronic liver disease without mention of alcohol

572 Liver abscess and sequelae of chronic liver disease

572.0 Abscess of liver

Excludes: amoebic liver abscess (006.3)

572.1 Portal pyemia

Phlebitis of portal vein Pylephlebitis

572.2 Hepatic coma

Portosystemic encephalopathy

572.3 Portal hypertension

572.4 Hepatorenal syndrome

Excludes: postoperative (997.4)

572.8 Other sequelae of chronic liver disease

573 Other disorders of liver

Excludes: amyloid or lardaceous degeneration of liver (277.3)  
congenital cystic disease of liver (751.6)  
glycogen infiltration of liver (271.0)  
hepatomegaly NOS (789.1)  
portal vein obstruction (452)

573.0 Chronic passive congestion of liver

573.3 Hepatitis unspecified

Toxic (noninfectious) hepatitis

573.4 Hepatic infarction

573.8 Other

Hepatoptosis

573.9 Unspecified

574 Cholelithiasis

574.0 Calculus of gallbladder with acute cholecystitis

Any condition in 574.2 with acute cholecystitis

574.1 Calculus of gallbladder with other cholecystitis

Cholecystitis with cholelithiasis NOS

Any condition in 574.2 with cholecystitis (chronic)

574.2 Calculus of gallbladder without mention of cholecystitis

Biliary:

calculus NOS

colic NOS

Cholelithiasis NOS

Colic (recurrent) of gallbladder

Gallstone (impacted)

Calculus of cystic duct

574.3 Calculus of bile duct with acute cholecystitis

Any condition in 574.5 with acute cholecystitis

574.4 Calculus of bile duct with other cholecystitis

Any condition in 574.5 with cholecystitis (chronic)

574.5 Calculus of bile duct without mention of cholecystitis

Calculus of:

bile duct [any]

common duct

hepatic duct

Choledocholithiasis

Hepatic:

colic (recurrent)

lithiasis

575 Other disorders of gallbladder

575.0 Acute cholecystitis

Abscess of gallbladder without mention of calculus

Angiocholecystitis without mention of calculus

Cholecystitis without mention of calculus:

emphysematous (acute)

gangrenous

suppurative

Empyema of gallbladder without mention of calculus

Gangrene of gallbladder without mention of calculus

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (574.-)

575.1 Other cholecystitis

Cholecystitis without mention of calculus:

NOS without mention of calculus

chronic without mention of calculus

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (574.-)

575.2 Obstruction of gallbladder

Occlusion of cystic duct or gallbladder without mention of calculus

Stenosis of cystic duct or gallbladder without mention of calculus

Stricture of cystic duct or gallbladder without mention of calculus

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (574.-)

575.3 Hydrops of gallbladder

Mucocele of gallbladder

575.4 Perforation of gallbladder

Rupture of cystic duct or gallbladder

575.5 Fistula of gallbladder

Cholecystoduodenal fistula

575.6 Cholesterolosis of gallbladder

Strawberry gallbladder

575.8 Other

Adhesions (of) cystic duct, gallbladder

Atrophy (of) cystic duct, gallbladder

Cyst (of) cystic duct, gallbladder

Hypertrophy (of) cystic duct, gallbladder

Nonfunctioning (of) cystic duct, gallbladder

Ulcer (of) cystic duct, gallbladder

Biliary dyskinesia

Excludes: nonvisualization of gallbladder (793.3)

575.9 Unspecified

576 Other disorders of biliary tract

Excludes: the listed conditions involving the:  
          cystic duct (575.-)  
          gallbladder (575.-)

576.0 Postcholecystectomy syndrome

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

576.1 Cholangitis

Cholangitis:

NOS

ascending  
primary  
recurrent  
sclerosing  
secondary  
stenosing  
suppurative

576.2 Obstruction of bile duct

Occlusion of bile duct [any] without mention of calculus  
Stenosis of bile duct [any] without mention of calculus  
Stricture of bile duct [any] without mention of calculus

Excludes: with cholelithiasis (574.-)

576.3 Perforation of bile duct

Rupture of [any] bile duct

576.4 Fistula of bile duct

Choledochoduodenal fistula

576.5 Spasm of sphincter of Oddi

576.8 Other

Adhesions of [any] duct	Hypertrophy of [any] duct
Atrophy of [any] duct	Ulcer of [any] duct
Cyst of [any] duct	

576.9 Unspecified

577 Diseases of pancreas

577.0 Acute pancreatitis

Abscess of pancreas	Pancreatitis:
Necrosis of pancreas:	NOS
acute	acute (recurrent)
infective	apoplectic
	hemorrhagic
	subacute
	suppurative

577.1 Chronic pancreatitis

Chronic pancreatitis:	Pancreatitis:
NOS	painless
infectious	recurrent
interstitial	relapsing

577.2 Cyst and pseudocyst of pancreas

577.8 Other diseases of pancreas

Atrophy of pancreas	Pancreatic:
Calculus of pancreas	infantilism
Cirrhosis of pancreas	necrosis:
Fibrosis of pancreas	NOS
	aseptic
	fat

Excludes: fibrocystic disease of pancreas (277.0)  
          islet cell tumor of pancreas (211.7)  
          pancreatic steatorrhea (579.4)

577.9 Unspecified

578 Gastrointestinal hemorrhage

Excludes: with mention of duodenal, gastric, gastrojejunal or peptic ulcer  
          (531-534)

578.0 Hematemesis



579.4 Pancreatic steatorrhea

579.8 Other

579.9 Unspecified

X. DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM

NEPHRITIS, NEPHROTIC SYNDROME, AND NEPHROSIS (580-589)

Excludes: hypertensive renal disease (403.-)

Note: The fourth-digit subdivisions which indicate the pathological lesion in categories 580-584 have been standardized, but they do not all apply to each three-digit category.

580 Acute glomerulonephritis

Includes: acute nephritis

580.0 With lesion of proliferative glomerulonephritis

Acute (diffuse) proliferative glomerulonephritis

580.4 With lesion of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis

Acute nephritis with lesion of necrotizing glomerulitis

580.8 With other specified pathological lesion in kidney

580.9 Unspecified

581 Nephrotic syndrome

581.0 With lesion of proliferative glomerulonephritis

581.1 With lesion of membranous glomerulonephritis

Idiopathic membranous glomerular disease

581.2 With lesion of membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis

Nephrotic syndrome with lesion (of):

hypocomplementemic persistent glomerulonephritis  
lobular glomerulonephritis  
mesangiocapillary glomerulonephritis  
mixed membranous and proliferative glomerulonephritis

581.3 With lesion of minimal change glomerulonephritis

Lipoid nephrosis  
Minimal change:  
glomerular disease  
glomerulitis  
nephrotic syndrome

581.8 With other specified pathological lesion in kidney

581.9 Unspecified

Nephrosis NOS

582 Chronic glomerulonephritis

Includes: chronic nephritis

582.0 With lesion of proliferative glomerulonephritis

Chronic (diffuse) proliferative glomerulonephritis

582.1 With lesion of membranous glomerulonephritis

Chronic membranous glomerulonephritis

582.2 With lesion of membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis

Chronic glomerulonephritis:  
hypocomplementaemic persistent  
lobular  
membranoproliferative  
mesangiocapillary

mixed membranous and proliferative

582.4 With lesion of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis

Chronic nephritis with lesion of necrotizing glomerulitis

582.8 With other specified pathological lesion in kidney

582.9 Unspecified

583 Nephritis and nephropathy, not specified as acute or chronic

Includes: "renal disease" so described, not specified as acute or chronic  
but with stated pathology or cause

583.0 With lesion of proliferative glomerulonephritis

Proliferative:

glomerulonephritis NOS

nephritis NOS

Proliferative nephropathy NOS

583.1 With lesion of membranous glomerulonephritis

Membranous:

glomerulonephritis NOS

nephritis NOS

Membranous nephropathy NOS

583.2 With lesion of membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis

Membranoproliferative:

glomerulonephritis NOS

nephritis NOS

nephropathy NOS

Nephritis NOS, with lesion of:

hypocomplementemic persistent glomerulonephritis

lobular glomerulonephritis

mesangiocapillary glomerulonephritis  
mixed membranous and proliferative glomerulonephritis

583.4 With lesion of rapidly progressive glomerulonephritis

Necrotizing or rapidly progressive:

glomerulitis NOS

glomerulonephritis NOS

nephritis NOS

nephropathy NOS

Nephritis, unspecified, with lesion of necrotizing glomerulitis

583.6 With lesion of renal cortical necrosis

Nephritis NOS with (renal) cortical necrosis

Nephropathy NOS with (renal) cortical necrosis

Renal cortical necrosis NOS

583.7 With lesion of renal medullary necrosis

Nephritis NOS with (renal) medullary [papillary] necrosis

Nephropathy NOS with (renal) medullary [papillary] necrosis

583.8 With other specified pathological lesion in kidney

Glomerulitis	}	
Glomerulonephritis	}	with:
Nephritis	}	lesion of interstitial nephritis
Nephropathy	}	
Renal disease	}	

583.9 With unspecified pathological lesion in kidney

Glomerulitis NOS

Glomerulonephritis NOS

Nephritis NOS

Nephropathy NOS

Excludes: nephropathy complicating pregnancy, labor, or the puerperium  
(642.-, 646.2)  
renal disease NOS with no stated cause (593.9)

584 Acute renal failure

Excludes: when complicating:  
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .3, 639.3)  
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.3)  
following labor and delivery (669.3)  
postoperative (997.5)

584.5 With lesion of tubular necrosis

Renal failure with (acute) tubular necrosis

Tubular necrosis:

NOS  
acute

584.6 With lesion of renal cortical necrosis

584.7 With lesion of renal medullary [papillary] necrosis

584.8 With other specified pathological lesion in kidney

584.9 Unspecified

585 Chronic renal failure

Chronic uremia

Uremic:

neuropathy  
pericarditis

Excludes: with any condition in 401.- (403.-)

586 Renal failure, unspecified

Uremia NOS

Excludes: when complicating:  
    abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .3, 639.3)  
    ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.3)  
    following labor and delivery (669.3)  
    postoperative renal failure (997.5)  
    uremia:  
        extrarenal (788.9)  
        prerenal (788.9)  
    with any condition in 401.- (403.-)

587 Renal sclerosis, unspecified

Atrophy of kidney Contracted kidney

Excludes: nephrosclerosis (arteriolar) (arteriosclerotic) (403.-)  
    with hypertension (403.-)

588 Disorders resulting from impaired renal function

588.0 Renal osteodystrophy

Azotemic osteodystrophy

Phosphate-losing tubular disorders

Renal:

    dwarfism

    rickets

588.1 Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus

588.8 Other

Secondary hyperparathyroidism (of renal origin)

Excludes: secondary hypertension (405.-)

588.9 Unspecified

- 589 Small kidney of unknown cause
- 589.0 Unilateral
- 589.1 Bilateral
- 589.9 Unspecified

OTHER DISEASES OF URINARY SYSTEM (590-599)

Excludes: urinary infections (conditions in 590, 595, 597, 599.0)  
          complicating:  
            abortion (634-638 with fourth digit.7, 639.8)  
            ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.8)  
            pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium (646.6)

590 Infections of kidney

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as Escherichia coli (041.4)

590.0 Chronic pyelonephritis and chronic pyonephrosis

590.1 Acute pyelonephritis and acute pyonephrosis

Acute pyelitis

590.2 Renal and perinephric abscess

590.3 Pyeloureteritis cystica

Infection of renal pelvis and ureter

590.8 Other pyelonephritis or pyonephrosis, not specified as acute or chronic

Pyelitis:

NOS

Pyelonephritis:

NOS

Excludes:     calculous pyelonephritis (592.9)

590.9     Infection of kidney, unspecified

Excludes:     urinary tract infection NOS (599.0)

591        Hydronephrosis

592        Calculus of kidney and ureter

Excludes:     nephrocalcinosis (275.4)

592.0     Calculus of kidney

Nephrolithiasis:

NOS

Renal calculus or stone

Staghorn calculus

Stone in kidney

592.1     Calculus of ureter

Ureteric stone

592.9     Urinary calculus, unspecified

Calculous pyelonephritis

593        Other disorders of kidney and ureter

593.0     Nephroptosis

Mobile kidney

593.1 Hypertrophy of kidney

593.2 Cyst of kidney, acquired

Cyst (multiple) (solitary) of kidney, not congenital

Excludes: congenital cyst of kidney (753.1)

593.3 Stricture or kinking of ureter

Stricture of pelviureteric junction

593.4 Other ureteric obstruction

593.5 Hydroureter

Excludes: congenital (753.2)

593.6 Postural proteinuria

593.7 Vesicoureteric reflux

593.8 Other

Intestinoureteric fistula

Renal infarction

Excludes: fistula between ureter and female genital tract (619.0)

593.9 Unspecified

Renal disease NOS

Excludes: cystic kidney disease (753.1)  
nephropathy, so described (583.-)

renal disease:

acute (580.-)

arising in pregnancy or the puerperium (642.-, 646.2)

chronic (582.-)

not specified as acute or chronic but with stated pathology  
or cause (583.-)

594 Calculus of lower urinary tract

594.0 Calculus in diverticulum of bladder

594.1 Other calculus in bladder

Urinary bladder stone

Excludes: staghorn calculus (592.0)

594.2 Calculus in urethra

594.8 Other lower urinary tract calculus

594.9 Unspecified

595 Cystitis

Excludes: prostatocystitis (601.3)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as Escherichia  
coli (041.4)

595.0 Acute cystitis

Excludes: trigonitis (595.3)

595.1 Chronic interstitial cystitis

595.2 Other chronic cystitis



Hyperemia of bladder

596.8 Other

Bladder:

calcified  
contracted

Excludes: cystocele, female (618.-)  
hernia or prolapse of bladder, female (618.0)

596.9 Unspecified

597 Urethritis, not sexually transmitted, and urethral syndrome

Excludes: nonspecific urethritis so stated (099.4)

597.0 Urethral abscess

Abscess of:

Cowper's gland  
Littr,'s gland  
periurethral  
urethral (gland)

Excludes: urethral caruncle (599.3)

597.8 Other urethritis

Adenitis, Skene's glands

Cowperitis

Meatitis, urethral

Ulcer, urethra (meatus)

Urethral syndrome NOS

Urethritis:

NOS

nonvenereal

trichomonal

598 Urethral stricture

Includes: pinhole meatus

stricture of urinary meatus

Excludes: congenital stricture of urethra and urinary meatus (753.6)

598.0 Infective

598.1 Traumatic

Stricture of urethra:

late effect of injury  
postobstetric

598.2 Postoperative

Postcatheterization

598.8 Other

598.9 Unspecified

599 Other disorders of urethra and urinary tract

599.0 Urinary tract infection, site not specified

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

599.1 Urethral fistula

Fistula:

urethroperineal  
urethrorectal  
Urinary fistula NOS

Excludes: fistula:

urethroscrotal (608.89)  
urethrovaginal (619.0)

599.2 Urethral diverticulum

599.3 Urethral caruncle

599.4 Urethral false passage

599.5 Prolapsed urethral mucosa

Prolapse of urethra Urethrocele, male

Excludes: urethrocele, female (618.-)

599.6 Urinary obstruction, unspecified

Urinary (tract) obstruction NOS

599.7 Hematuria

599.8 Other

599.9 Unspecified

#### DISEASES OF MALE GENITAL ORGANS (600-608)

600 Hyperplasia of prostate

Adenofibromatous hypertrophy of prostate

Adenoma (benign) of prostate

Enlargement of prostate (benign)

Fibroma of prostate

Fibroadenoma of prostate

Hypertrophy of prostate (benign)

Median bar (prostate)

Myoma of prostate

Prostatic obstruction NOS

Excludes: benign neoplasms of prostate (222.2)

601 Inflammatory diseases of prostate

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

601.0 Acute prostatitis

601.1 Chronic prostatitis

601.2 Abscess of prostate

601.3 Prostatocystitis

601.8 Other

601.9 Unspecified

Prostatitis NOS

602 Other disorders of prostate

602.0 Calculus of prostate

Prostatic stone

602.1 Congestion or hemorrhage of prostate

602.2 Atrophy of prostate

602.8 Other

602.9 Unspecified

603 Hydrocele

Includes: hydrocele of spermatic cord, testis, or tunica vaginalis

Excludes: congenital (778.6)

603.0 Encysted hydrocele

603.1 Infected hydrocele

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

603.8 Other

603.9 Unspecified

604 Orchitis and epididymitis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism such as Escherichia coli (041.4), Staphylococcus (041.1), or Streptococcus (041.0)

604.0 Orchitis, epididymitis, and epididymo-orchitis, with abscess

Abscess of epididymis or testis

604.9 Other orchitis, epididymitis, and epididymo-orchitis, without mention of abscess

Orchitis:

NOS

605 Redundant prepuce and phimosis

Adherent prepuce	Phimosis (congenital)
Paraphimosis	Tight foreskin

606 Infertility, male

Azoospermia	Oligospermia
-------------	--------------

607 Disorders of penis

607.0 Leukoplakia of penis

Kraurosis of penis

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of penis (233.5)

607.1 Balanoposthitis

Balanitis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

607.2 Other inflammatory disorders of penis

Abscess of corpus cavernosum or penis	Cellulitis of corpus cavernosum
Boil of corpus cavernosum or penis	or penis
Carbuncle of corpus cavernosum or penis	Cavernitis (penis)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

607.3 Priapism

Painful erection

607.8 Other

Atrophy	}	Balanitis xerotica obliterans
Fibrosis	}	Induration penis plastica
Hematoma	}	of corpus
Hypertrophy	}	cavernosum
Thrombosis	}	or penis
Ulcer	}	

607.9 Unspecified

608 Other disorders of male genital organs

608.0 Seminal vesiculitis

Vesiculitis (seminal)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

608.1 Spermatocele

608.2 Torsion of testis

Torsion of:

epididymis  
spermatic cord  
testicle

608.3 Atrophy of testis

608.4 Other inflammatory disorders of male genital organs

Abscess	}	
Boil	}	of scrotum, spermatic cord, testis
Carbuncle	}	[except abscess], tunica vaginalis, or vas deferens
Cellulitis	}	
Vasitis	}	

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism

Excludes: abscess of testis (604.0)

608.8 Other specified disorders of male genital organs

Atrophy	}	
Fibrosis	}	
Hematoma	}	of seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis
Hemorrhage	}	(except atrophy), scrotum, tunica vaginalis or
Hypertrophy	}	vas deferens
Oedema	}	
Thrombosis	}	
Ulcer	}	

Chylocele, tunica vaginalis:  
NOS

Hematocele NOS, male  
Stricture of:  
    spermatic cord  
    tunica vaginalis  
    vas deferens

608.9 Unspecified

DISORDERS OF BREAST (610-611)

610 Benign mammary dysplasias

610.0 Solitary cyst of breast

Cyst (solitary) of breast

610.1 Diffuse cystic mastopathy

Cystic breast

610.2 Fibroadenosis of breast

Fibroadenosis of breast:

    NOS

    chronic

    cystic

    diffuse

    periodic

    segmental

610.3 Fibrosclerosis of breast

610.4 Mammary duct ectasia

Duct ectasia

610.8 Other

610.9 Unspecified

611 Other disorders of breast

Excludes: when associated with lactation or the puerperium (675.-, 676.-)

611.0 Inflammatory disease of breast

Abscess (acute) (chronic)	Mammillary fistula
(nonpuerperal) of:	Mastitis (acute) (subacute) (nonpuerperal):
areola	NOS
breast	infective

Antibioma of breast

Excludes: carbuncle of breast (680.2)  
neonatal infective mastitis (771.5)  
thrombophlebitis of breast, or Mondor's disease (451.8)

611.1 Hypertrophy of breast

Gynecomastia	Hypertrophy of breast:
	NOS
	massive pubertal

611.2 Fissure of nipple

611.3 Fat necrosis of breast

Fat necrosis (segmental) of breast

611.4 Atrophy of breast

611.5 Galactocele

611.6 Galactorrhea not associated with childbirth

611.7 Signs and symptoms in breast

Induration of breast  
Lump in breast  
Mastodynia  
Nipple discharge  
Retraction of nipple

611.8 Other

Subinvolution of breast (postlactational) (postpartum)

611.9 Unspecified

#### INFLAMMATORY DISEASE OF FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS (614-616)

Excludes: when associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth, or the puerperium (630-676)

614 Inflammatory disease of ovary, fallopian tube, pelvic cellular tissue, and peritoneum

Excludes: endometritis (615.-)  
major infection following delivery (670)  
when complicating:  
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0,  
639.0)  
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)  
pregnancy or labor (646.6)

614.0 Acute salpingitis and oophoritis

Any condition in 614.2 specified as acute or subacute

614.1 Chronic salpingitis and oophoritis

Any condition in 614.2 specified as chronic

Hydrosalpinx

614.2 Salpingitis and oophoritis, not specified as acute, subacute, or chronic

Abscess (of):

    fallopian tube

    ovary

    tubo-ovarian

Oophoritis

Pyosalpinx

Salpingitis

Salpingo-oophoritis

Tubo-ovarian inflammatory disease

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as Staphylococcus (041.0) or Streptococcus (041.0)

614.3 Acute parametritis and pelvic cellulitis

Any condition in 614.4 specified as acute

614.4 Chronic or unspecified parametritis and pelvic cellulitis

Abscess (of):

    broad ligament, chronic or NOS

    parametrium, chronic or NOS

    pouch of Douglas, chronic or NOS

Pelvis cellulitis, female

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as Staphylococcus (041.1) or Streptococcus (041.0)

614.5 Acute or unspecified pelvic peritonitis, female

614.6 Pelvic peritoneal adhesions, female

Infertility associated with peritubal adhesions

614.7 Other chronic pelvic peritonitis, female

614.8 Other specified inflammatory disease of female pelvic organs and tissues

614.9 Unspecified inflammatory disease of female pelvic organs and tissues

Pelvic infection or inflammation, female, NOS

615 Inflammatory diseases of uterus, except cervix

Excludes: when complicating:  
    abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)  
    ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)  
    pregnancy or labor (646.6)  
    following delivery (670)

615.0 Acute

Any condition in 615.9 specified as acute or subacute

615.1 Chronic

Any condition in 615.9 specified as chronic

615.9 Unspecified

Endometritis

    gonococcal

Endomyometritis

Metritis

Myometritis

Perimetritis

Pyometra

Uterine abscess

616 Inflammatory disease of cervix, vagina, and vulva

Excludes:      when complicating:  
                  abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .0, 639.0)  
                  ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.0)  
                  pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium (646.6)

616.0    Cervicitis and endocervicitis

Cervicitis with or without mention of erosion or ectropion  
Endocervicitis with or without mention of erosion or ectropion

Excludes:      erosion or ectropion of cervix without mention of cervicitis  
                  (622.0)

616.1    Vaginitis and vulvovaginitis

Vaginitis, vulvitis or vulvovaginitis:  
      NOS

Use additional code, if desired, to identify organism, such as Escherichia coli (041.4), Staphylococcus (041.1), or Streptococcus (041.0)

Excludes:      noninfective leukorrhea (623.5)  
                  postmenopausal or senile vaginitis (627.3)

616.2    Cyst of Bartholin's gland

616.3    Abscess of Bartholin's gland

616.4    Other abscess of vulva

Abscess of vulva                              Furuncle of vulva

616.5    Ulceration of vulva

Ulceration of vulva:  
      NOS

Excludes: gonococcal (098.0)  
syphilitic (091.0)  
tuberculous (016.4)

616.8 Other

Excludes: noninflammatory disorders of:  
cervix (622.-)  
vagina (623.-)  
vulva (624.-)

616.9 Unspecified

OTHER DISORDERS OF FEMALE GENITAL TRACT (617-629)

617 Endometriosis

617.0 Uterus

Adenomyosis

617.1 Ovary

Chocolate cyst of ovary                      Endometrial cystoma of ovary

617.2 Fallopian tube

617.3 Pelvic peritoneum

617.4 Rectovaginal septum and vagina

617.5 Intestine

617.6 Endometriosis in scar of skin

617.8 Other specified sites

617.9 Site unspecified

618 Genital prolapse

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy, labor, or delivery (654.4)

618.0 Prolapse of vaginal walls, without mention of uterine prolapse

Cystocele, without mention of uterine prolapse

Rectocele, without mention of uterine prolapse

Urethrocele, without mention of uterine prolapse

Vaginal prolapse, without mention of uterine prolapse

618.1 Uterine prolapse without mention of vaginal wall prolapse

618.2 Uterovaginal prolapse, incomplete

618.3 Uterovaginal prolapse, complete

618.4 Uterovaginal prolapse, unspecified

618.5 Prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy

618.6 Vaginal enterocele, congenital or acquired

618.7 Old laceration of muscles of pelvic floor

618.8 Other

Incompetence or weakening of pelvic fundus

618.9 Unspecified

619 Fistula involving female genital tract

Excludes: vesicorectal and intestinovesical fistula (596.-)

619.0 Urinary-genital tract fistula, female

Fistula:

- cervicovesical
- ureterovaginal
- urethrovaginal
- uteroureteric
- utero-vesical
- vesicovaginal

619.1 Digestive-genital tract fistula, female

Fistula:

- intestinouterine
- intestinovaginal

Fistula, rectovaginal

619.2 Genital tract-skin fistula, female

Fistula:

- uterus to abdominal wall
- vaginoperineal

619.8 Other

619.9 Unspecified fistula involving female genital tract

620 Noninflammatory disorders of ovary, fallopian tube, and broad ligament

Excludes: hydrosalpinx (614.1)

620.0 Follicular cyst of ovary

Cyst of graafian follicle

620.1 Corpus luteum cyst or hematoma

620.2 Other and unspecified ovarian cyst

Retention cyst of ovary NOS                      Serous cyst of ovary

Excludes:      developmental cysts (752.0)  
                  neoplastic cysts (220.-)  
                  polycystic ovaries (256.4)  
                  Stein-Leventhal syndrome (256.4)

620.3      Acquired atrophy of ovary and fallopian tube

620.4      Prolapse or hernia of ovary and fallopian tube

620.5      Torsion of ovary, ovarian pedicle, or fallopian tube

Torsion:    Torsion:  
            accessory tube    hydatid of Morgagni

620.6      Broad ligament laceration syndrome

Masters-Allen syndrome

620.7      Hematoma of broad ligament

Haematosalpinx

Excludes:      in ectopic pregnancy (639.2)

620.8      Other

620.9      Unspecified

621      Disorders of uterus, not elsewhere classified

621.0      Polyp of corpus uteri

Polyp:    Polyp:  
            endometrium    uterus NOS

621.1 Chronic subinvolution of uterus

Excludes: puerperal (674.8)

621.2 Hypertrophy of uterus

Bulky or enlarged uterus

Excludes: puerperal (674.8)

621.3 Endometrial cystic hyperplasia

Hyperplasia (cystic) (glandular) of endometrium

621.4 Hematometra

Hemometra

Excludes: in congenital anomaly (752.-)

621.5 Intrauterine synechiae

Adhesions of uterus

Band(s) of uterus

621.6 Malposition of uterus

Anteversión of uterus

Retroversion of uterus

Retroflexion of uterus

Excludes: malposition complicating pregnancy, labor, or delivery  
(654.3, 654.4)  
prolapse of uterus (618.-)

621.7 Chronic inversion of uterus

Excludes: current obstetrical trauma (665.2)  
prolapse of uterus (618.-)



Excludes: complicating labor (654.6)

622.5 Incompetence of cervix

Excludes: complicating pregnancy (654.5)  
that affecting fetus or newborn (761.0)

622.6 Hypertrophic elongation of cervix

622.7 Mucous polyp of cervix

Polyp NOS of cervix

Excludes: adenomatous polyp of cervix (219.0)

622.8 Other

Excludes: inflammatory diseases (616.0)

622.9 Unspecified

623 Noninflammatory disorders of vagina

Excludes: abnormality of vagina complicating pregnancy, labor, or  
delivery (654.7)  
congenital absence of vagina (752.49)  
congenital diaphragm or bands (752.49)  
fistulas involving vagina (619.0-619.8)

623.0 Dysplasia of vagina

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of vagina (233.3)

623.1 Leukoplakia of vagina

623.2 Stricture or atresia of vagina

Adhesions (postoperative) (postradiation) of vagina

Stenosis, vagina

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify any external cause

623.3 Tight hymenal ring

Rigid hymen acquired or congenital	Tight hymenal ring acquired or congenital Tight introitus acquired or congenital
---------------------------------------	---

Excludes: imperforate hymen (752.4)

623.4 Old vaginal laceration

Excludes: old laceration involving muscles of pelvic floor (618.7)

623.5 Leukorrhea, not specified as infective

Excludes: trichomonal (131.0)

623.6 Vaginal hematoma

Excludes: current obstetrical trauma (665.7)

623.7 Polyp of vagina

623.8 Other

623.9 Unspecified

624 Noninflammatory disorders of vulva and perineum

Excludes: abnormality of vulva and perineum complicating pregnancy,  
labor, or delivery (654.8)  
condyloma acuminatum (078.1)  
fistulas involving:  
perineum - see Alphabetic Index  
vulva (619.-)  
vulval involvement in skin conditions (690-709)





Excludes: premenopausal (627.0)  
in puberty (626.3)

626.3 Puberty bleeding

Excessive bleeding associated with onset of menstrual periods  
Pubertal menorrhagia

626.4 Irregular menstrual cycle

Irregular:  
bleeding NOS  
menstruation  
periods

626.5 Ovulation bleeding

Regular intermenstrual bleeding

626.6 Metrorrhagia

Bleeding unrelated to menstrual cycle  
Irregular intermenstrual bleeding

626.7 Postcoital bleeding

626.8 Other

Dysfunctional or functional uterine hemorrhage NOS

626.9 Unspecified

627 Menopausal and postmenopausal disorders

627.0 Premenopausal menorrhagia

Menorrhagia:

climacteric  
menopausal  
preclimacteric

627.1 Postmenopausal bleeding

627.2 Menopausal or female climacteric states

Symptoms such as flushing, sleeplessness, headache, lack of concentration,  
associated with the menopause

627.3 Postmenopausal atrophic vaginitis

Senile (atrophic) vaginitis

627.4 States associated with artificial menopause

Any condition in 627.1, .2, or .3 which follows induced menopause  
Post-artificial-menopause syndromes

627.8 Other

Excludes: premature menopause NOS (256.3)

627.9 Unspecified

628 Infertility, female

Includes: primary and secondary sterility

628.0 Associated with anovulation

628.2 Of tubal origin

Associated with:

congenital anomaly of tube

Tubal:

block

occlusion  
stenosis

628.3 Of uterine origin

Associated with:  
congenital anomaly of uterus  
Nonimplantation

628.4 Of cervical or vaginal origin

Associated with:  
anomaly or cervical mucus  
congenital structural anomaly

628.8 Of other specified origin

628.9 Of unspecified origin

629 Other disorders of female genital organs

629.0 Hematocele, female

Excludes: when associated with ectopic pregnancy (633.-)

629.1 Hydrocele, canal of Nuck

Cyst of canal of Nuck

629.8 Other

629.9 Unspecified

XI. COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH, AND THE PUERPERIUM

PREGNANCY WITH ABORTIVE OUTCOME (630-639)

630 Hydatidiform mole

Trophoblastic disease NOS  
Vesicular mole

Excludes: chorionepithelioma (181)

631 Other abnormal product of conception

Blighted ovum

Mole:

NOS  
carneous  
fleshy

Excludes: with mention of conditions in 630 (630)

632 Missed abortion

Early fetal death with retention of dead fetus

Retained products of conception, not following spontaneous or induced  
abortion or delivery

Excludes: failed induced abortion (638)  
missed delivery (656.4)  
with abnormal product of conception (630, 631)

633 Ectopic pregnancy

Includes: ruptured ectopic pregnancy

633.0 Abdominal pregnancy

633.1 Tubal pregnancy

Fallopian pregnancy  
Rupture of (fallopian) tube due to pregnancy  
Tubal abortion

633.2 Ovarian pregnancy

633.8 Other ectopic pregnancy

Pregnancy:

cervical  
combined  
cornual

Pregnancy:

intraligamentous  
mesometric  
mural

633.9 Unspecified

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories 634-638:

- .0 Complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection [any condition listed in 639.0]
- .1 Complicated by delayed or excessive hemorrhage [any condition listed in 639.1]
- .2 Complicated by damage to pelvic organs and tissues [any condition listed in 639.2]
- .3 Complicated by renal failure [any condition listed in 639.3]
- .4 Complicated by metabolic disorder [any condition listed in 639.4]
- .5 Complicated by shock [any condition listed in 639.5]
- .6 Complicated by embolism [any condition listed in 639.6]
- .7 With other specified complications [any condition listed in 639.8]
- .8 With unspecified complications

.9 Without mention of complication

634 Spontaneous abortion

[See fourth-digit subdivisions listed prior to 634]

Includes: spontaneous abortion (complete) (incomplete)

635 Legally induced abortion

[See fourth-digit subdivisions listed prior to 634]

Includes: abortion:  
    legal  
    therapeutic  
    termination of pregnancy:  
        legal  
        therapeutic

Excludes: menstrual extraction or regulation

636 Illegally induced abortion

[See fourth-digit subdivisions listed prior to 634]

Includes: abortion (complete) (incomplete):  
    criminal  
    illegal

637 Unspecified abortion

[See fourth-digit subdivisions listed prior to 634]

Includes: abortion (complete) (incomplete) NOS  
    retained products of conception following abortion, not  
    classifiable elsewhere

638 Failed attempted abortion

[See fourth-digit subdivisions listed prior to 634]

Includes: failure of attempted induction of (legal) abortion

Excludes: incomplete abortion (634-637)

639 Complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancies

[Not to be used for underlying cause of death]

Note: This category is provided for use when it is required to classify separately the complications listed at fourth-digit level in categories 634-638; for example:

- a) when the complication itself was responsible for an episode of medical care, the abortion, ectopic or molar pregnancy itself having been dealt with at a previous episode
- b) when these conditions are immediate complications of ectopic or molar pregnancies classifiable to 630-633 where they cannot be identified at fourth-digit level.

639.0 Genital tract and pelvic infection

Endometritis following conditions classifiable to 630-638

Parametritis following conditions classifiable to 630-638

Pelvic peritonitis following conditions classifiable to 630-638

Salpingitis following conditions classifiable to 630-638

Salpingo-oophoritis following conditions classifiable to 630-638

Sepsis NOS following conditions classifiable to 630-638

Septicemia NOS following conditions classifiable to 630-638

Excludes: urinary tract infection (639.8)

639.1 Delayed or excessive hemorrhage

Afibrinogenemia following conditions classifiable to 630-638

Defibrination syndrome following conditions classifiable to 630-638

Intravascular hemolysis following conditions classifiable to 630-638

639.2 Damage to pelvic organs and tissues

Laceration, perforation, or tear of:

bladder following conditions classifiable to 630-638

bowel following conditions classifiable to 630-638

broad ligament following conditions classifiable to 630-638

cervix following conditions classifiable to 630-638

periurethral tissue following conditions classifiable to 630-638

uterus following conditions classifiable to 630-638

639.3 Renal failure

Oliguria following conditions classifiable to 630-638

Renal:

failure (acute) following conditions classifiable to 630-638

shutdown following conditions classifiable to 630-638

tubular necrosis following conditions classifiable to 630-638

Uremia following conditions classifiable to 630-638

639.4 Metabolic disorders

Electrolyte imbalance following conditions classifiable to 630-638

639.5 Shock

Circulatory collapse following conditions classifiable to 630-638

Shock (postoperative) (septic) following conditions classifiable to 630-638

639.6 Embolism

Embolism:

NOS following conditions classifiable to 630-638

air following conditions classifiable to 630-638

amniotic fluid following conditions classifiable to 630-638

blood-clot following conditions classifiable to 630-638

pulmonary following conditions classifiable to 630-638

pyemic following conditions classifiable to 630-638  
septic following conditions classifiable to 630-638  
septic following conditions classifiable to 630-638

639.8 Other specified complications

Cardiac arrest or failure following conditions classifiable to 630-638  
Cerebral anoxia following conditions classifiable to 630-638

639.9 Unspecified complications following conditions classifiable to  
630-638

COMPLICATIONS MAINLY RELATED TO PREGNANCY (640-648)

Includes: the listed conditions even if they arose or were present during  
labor, delivery, or the puerperium

640 Hemorrhage in early pregnancy

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

Includes: hemorrhage before completion of 22 weeks' gestation

640.0 Threatened abortion

640.8 Other

640.9 Unspecified

641 Antepartum hemorrhage, abruptio placentae, and placenta previa

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

641.0 Placenta previa without hemorrhage

Low implantation of placenta without hemorrhage

Placenta previa noted:  
during pregnancy  
before labor (and delivered by cesarean section) without mention of  
hemorrhage

641.1 Hemorrhage from placenta previa

Low-lying placenta NOS or with hemorrhage (intrapartum)  
Placenta previa NOS or with hemorrhage (intrapartum)  
marginal NOS or with hemorrhage (intrapartum)  
partial NOS or with hemorrhage (intrapartum)  
total NOS or with hemorrhage (intrapartum)

Excludes: hemorrhage from vasa previa (663.5)

641.2 Premature separation of placenta

Ablatio placentae  
Abruptio placentae  
Accidental antepartum hemorrhage  
Premature separation of normally implanted placenta

641.3 Antepartum hemorrhage associated with coagulation defects

Antepartum or intrapartum hemorrhage associated with:  
afibrinogenemia  
hyperfibrinolysis  
hypofibrinogenemia

641.8 Other antepartum hemorrhage

Antepartum or intrapartum hemorrhage associated with:  
trauma  
uterine leiomyoma

641.9 Unspecified antepartum hemorrhage

Hemorrhage:

antepartum NOS  
intrapartum NOS  
of pregnancy NOS

- 642 Hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium
- 642.0 Benign essential hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium

Hypertension:

benign essential specified as complicating, or as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium  
chronic NOS specified as complicating, or as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium  
essential specified as complicating, or as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium  
pre-existing NOS specified as complicating, or as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium

- 642.1 Hypertension secondary to renal disease, complicating pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium

Hypertension secondary to renal disease, specified as complicating, or as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium

- 642.2 Other pre-existing hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium

Malignant hypertension specified as complicating, or as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium

Hypertensive:

heart disease specified as complicating, or as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium  
heart and renal disease specified as complicating, or as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium  
renal disease specified as complicating, or as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium

642.3 Transient hypertension of pregnancy

Transient hypertension, so described, in pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium

642.4 Mild or unspecified pre-eclampsia

Hypertension in pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium, not specified as pre-existing, with either albuminuria or edema, or both; mild or unspecified

Pre-eclampsia:	Toxemia (pre-eclamptic):
NOS	NOS
mild	mild

Excludes: albuminuria in pregnancy, without mention of hypertension (646.2)  
edema in pregnancy, without mention of hypertension (646.1)

642.5 Severe pre-eclampsia

Hypertension in pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium, not specified as pre-existing, with either albuminuria or edema, or both; specified as severe

Pre-eclampsia, severe  
Toxemia (pre-eclamptic), severe

642.6 Eclampsia

Toxemia:  
eclamptic  
with convulsions

642.7 Pre-eclampsia or eclampsia superimposed on pre-existing hypertension

Conditions in 642.4-642.6, with conditions in 642.0-642.2

642.9 Unspecified hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium

Hypertension NOS, without mention of albuminuria or edema, complicating pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium

643 Excessive vomiting in pregnancy

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

643.0 Mild hyperemesis gravidarum

Hyperemesis gravidarum, mild or unspecified, starting before the end of the 22nd week

643.1 Hyperemesis gravidarum with metabolic disturbance

Hyperemesis gravidarum, starting before the end of the 22nd, with metabolic disturbance, such as:

carbohydrate depletion

dehydration

electrolyte imbalance

643.2 Late vomiting of pregnancy

Excessive vomiting starting after 22 completed weeks of gestation

643.8 Other vomiting complicating pregnancy

Vomiting due to organic disease or other cause, specified as complicating pregnancy, or as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy

Use additional code, if desired to identify cause

643.9 Unspecified vomiting of pregnancy

Vomiting as a reason for care during pregnancy, length of gestation unspecified

644 Early or threatened labor

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

644.0 Threatened labor

False labor

644.1 Early onset of delivery

Onset (spontaneous) of delivery before 37 completed weeks of gestation

645 Prolonged pregnancy

Post-dates

Post-term

646 Other complications of pregnancy, not elsewhere classified

646.0 Papyraceous fetus

646.1 Edema or excessive weight gain in pregnancy, without mention of hypertension

Gestational edema

Excludes: with mention of hypertension (642.-)

646.2 Unspecified renal disease in pregnancy, without mention of hypertension

Albuminuria in pregnancy without mention of hypertension

Nephropathy NOS in pregnancy without mention of hypertension

Renal disease NOS in pregnancy without mention of hypertension

Gestational proteinuria

Excludes: with mention of hypertension (642.-)

646.3 Habitual aborter

Excludes: with current abortion (634.-)  
without current pregnancy (629.9)

646.4 Peripheral neuritis in pregnancy

646.5 Asymptomatic bacteriuria in pregnancy

646.6 Infections of genitourinary tract in pregnancy

Conditions in 590, 595, 597, 599.0, 614-616 complicating pregnancy or labor

Excludes: major puerperal infection (670)

646.7 Liver disorders in pregnancy

Excludes: hepatorenal syndrome following delivery (674.8)

646.8 Other specified complications of pregnancy

Fatigue during pregnancy

Herpes gestationis

646.9 Unspecified complication of pregnancy

647 Infective and parasitic conditions in the mother classifiable  
elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium

Includes: the listed conditions when complicating the pregnant state,  
aggravated by the pregnancy, or when a main reason for  
obstetric care

Excludes: when the reason for the mother's medical care is that the  
condition is known or suspected to have affected the  
fetus (655.-)

647.0 Syphilis

Conditions in 090-097

647.1 Gonorrhoea

Conditions in 098

647.2 Other venereal diseases

Conditions in 099

647.3 Tuberculosis

Conditions in 010-018

647.4 Malaria

Conditions in 084

647.5 Rubella

Conditions in 056

647.6 Other viral diseases

Conditions in 042 and 050-079, except 056

647.8 Other specified infectious and parasitic diseases

647.9 Unspecified infection or infestation

648 Other current conditions in the mother classifiable elsewhere, but complicating pregnancy, childbirth, and the puerperium

Includes: the listed conditions when complicating the pregnant state, aggravated by the pregnancy, or when a main reason for obstetric care

Excludes: when the main reason for the mother's medical care is that the condition is known or suspected to have affected the fetus

(655.-)

648.0 Diabetes mellitus

Conditions in 250

648.1 Thyroid dysfunction

Conditions in 240-246

648.2 Anemia

Conditions in 280-285

648.3 Drug dependence

Conditions in 304.-

648.4 Mental disorders

Conditions in 290-303, 305-316, 317-319

648.5 Congenital cardiovascular disorders

Conditions in 745-747

648.6 Other cardiovascular diseases

Conditions in 390-398, 410-459

Excludes: cerebral hemorrhage in the puerperium (674.0)  
venous complications (671.-)

648.7 Bone and joint disorders of back, pelvis, and lower  
limbs

Conditions in 720-724, and those in 711-719 or 725-738, specified as  
affecting the lower limbs

648.8 Abnormal glucose tolerance

Conditions in 790.2

648.9 Other

Nutritional deficiencies (conditions in 260-269)

NORMAL DELIVERY, AND OTHER INDICATIONS FOR  
CARE IN PREGNANCY, LABOR, AND DELIVERY (650-659)

650 Delivery in a completely normal case

Delivery without abnormality or complication classifiable elsewhere in categories 630-676, and with spontaneous cephalic delivery, without mention of manipulation or instrumentation

Excludes: delivery by vacuum extractor, forceps, cesarean section, or breech extraction, without specified complication (669.5-669.7)

651 Multiple gestation

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

651.0 Twin pregnancy

651.1 Triplet pregnancy

651.2 Quadruplet pregnancy

651.8 Other

651.9 Unspecified

652 Malposition and malpresentation of fetus

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

Excludes: with obstructed labor (660.0)

652.0 Unstable lie

652.1 Breech or other malpresentation successfully converted to cephalic presentation

Cephalic version NOS

652.2 Breech presentation without mention of version

Breech delivery (assisted) (spontaneous) NOS

652.3 Transverse or oblique presentation

Oblique lie

Transverse lie

Excludes: transverse arrest of fetal head (660.3)

652.4 Face or brow presentation

Mentum presentation

652.5 High head at term

Failure of head to enter pelvic brim

652.6 Multiple gestation with malpresentation of one fetus or more

652.7 Prolapsed arm

652.8 Other specified malposition or malpresentation

Compound presentation

652.9 Unspecified malposition or malpresentation

653 Disproportion

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

Code also any associated obstructed labor (660.1)

653.0 Major abnormality of bony pelvis, not further specified

Pelvic deformity NOS

653.1 Generally contracted pelvis

Contracted pelvis NOS

653.2 Inlet contraction of pelvis

Inlet contraction (pelvis)

653.3 Outlet contraction of pelvis

Outlet contraction (pelvis)

653.4 Fetopelvic disproportion

Cephalopelvic disproportion NOS

Disproportion of mixed maternal and fetal origin, with normally formed fetus

653.5 Unusually large fetus causing disproportion

Disproportion of fetal origin with normally formed fetus

Fetal disproportion NOS

Excludes: when the reason for medical care was concern for the fetus  
(656.6)

653.6 Hydrocephalic fetus causing disproportion

Excludes: that when the reason for medical care was concern for the fetus  
(655.0)

653.7 Other fetal abnormality causing disproportion

Conjoined twins

Fetal:

ascites

hydrops

myelomeningocele

sacral teratoma

tumor

653.8 Disproportion of other origin

653.9 Unspecified

654 Abnormality of organs and soft tissues of pelvis

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

Includes: the listed conditions during pregnancy, childbirth, or the  
puerperium

Excludes: with obstructed labor (660.2)

654.0 Congenital abnormalities of uterus

Double uterus

Uterus bicornis

654.1 Tumors of body of uterus

Uterine fibroids

654.2 Uterine scar from previous surgery

Previous cesarean section NOS

654.3 Retroverted and incarcerated gravid uterus

654.4 Other abnormalities in shape or position of gravid uterus and of neighboring structures

Cystocele

Pelvic floor repair

Pendulous abdomen

Prolapse of gravid uterus

Rectocele

Rigid pelvic floor

654.5 Cervical incompetence

Shirodkar suture with or without mention of cervical incompetence

654.6 Other congenital or acquired abnormality of cervix

Polyp of cervix

Previous surgery to cervix

Tumor of cervix

654.7 Congenital or acquired abnormality of vagina

Previous surgery to vagina

Septate vagina

Stenosis of vagina (acquired) (congenital)

Stricture of vagina

Tumor of vagina

654.8 Congenital or acquired abnormality of vulva

Fibrosis of perineum

Persistent hymen

Previous surgery to perineum or vulva

Rigid perineum  
Tumor of vulva

Excludes: varicose veins of vulva (671.1)

654.9 Unspecified

655 Known or suspected fetal abnormality affecting management of mother

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

Includes: the listed conditions in the fetus as a reason for observation  
or obstetrical care to the mother, or for termination of  
pregnancy

655.0 Central nervous system malformation in fetus

Fetal or suspected fetal:

anencephaly  
hydrocephalus  
spina bifida

655.1 Chromosomal abnormality in fetus

655.2 Hereditary disease in family possibly affecting fetus

655.3 Suspected damage to fetus from viral disease in the mother

Suspected damage to fetus from maternal rubella

655.4 Suspected damage to fetus from other disease in the mother

Suspected damage to fetus from maternal:

alcohol addiction  
listeriosis  
toxoplasmosis

655.5 Suspected damage to fetus from drugs

Excludes: fetal distress in labor and delivery due to drug administration  
(656.3)

655.6 Suspected damage to fetus from radiation

655.8 Other known or suspected fetal abnormality, not elsewhere classified

Suspected damage to fetus from intrauterine contraceptive device

655.9 Unspecified

656 Other fetal and placental problems affecting management of mother

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

656.0 Fetal-maternal hemorrhage

Leakage (microscopic) of fetal blood into maternal circulation

656.1 Rhesus isoimmunization

Anti-D [Rh] antibodies

Rh incompatibility

656.2 Isoimmunization from other and unspecified blood-group  
incompatibility

ABO isoimmunization

656.3 Fetal distress

Abnormal fetal:

acid-base balance

heart rate or rhythm

Fetal:

acidemia

bradycardia

Meconium in liquor

656.4 Intrauterine death

656.5 Poor fetal growth

"Light-for-dates"

"Placental insufficiency"

"Small-for-dates"

656.6 Excessive fetal growth

"Large-for-dates"

656.7 Other placental conditions

Abnormal placenta

Placental infarct

656.8 Other

656.9 Unspecified

657 Polyhydramnios

Hydramnios

658 Other problems associated with amniotic cavity and membranes

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

Excludes: amniotic fluid embolism (673.1)

658.0 Oligohydramnios

Oligohydramnios without mention of rupture of membranes

658.1 Premature rupture of membranes

658.2 Delayed delivery after spontaneous or unspecified rupture of membranes

658.3 Delayed delivery after artificial rupture of membranes

658.4 Infection of amniotic cavity

Amnionitis

Chorioamnionitis

Membranitis

Placentitis

658.8 Other

658.9 Unspecified

659 Other indications for care or intervention related to labor and delivery, not elsewhere classified

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

Requires fifth digit; valid digits are in [brackets] under each code.  
See beginning of section 650-659 for definitions.

659.0 Failed mechanical induction

Failure of induction of labor by surgical or other instrumental methods

659.1 Failed medical or unspecified induction

Failed induction NOS

Failure of induction of labor by medical methods, such as oxytocic drugs

659.2 Maternal pyrexia during labor, unspecified

659.3 Generalized infection during labor

Septicemia during labor

659.4 Grand multiparity

659.5 Elderly primigravida

659.8 Other

659.9 Unspecified

COMPLICATIONS OCCURRING MAINLY IN THE  
COURSE OF LABOR AND DELIVERY (660-669)

660 Obstructed labor

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

660.0 Obstruction caused by malposition of fetus at onset of labor

Any condition in 652.-, causing obstruction during labor

Use additional code from 652.-, if desired, to identify condition

660.1 Obstruction by bony pelvis

Any condition in 653.-, if desired, causing obstruction during labor

Use additional code from 653.-, if desired, to identify condition

660.2 Obstruction by abnormal pelvic soft tissues

Any condition in 654.-, causing obstruction during labor

Prolapse of anterior lip of cervix

Use additional code from 654.-, if desired, to identify condition

660.3 Deep transverse arrest and persistent occipitoposterior or

occipitoanterior position

660.4 Shoulder dystocia

Impacted shoulders

660.5 Locked twins

660.6 Failed trial of labor, unspecified

Failed trial of labor, without mention of condition or suspected condition,  
and with subsequent delivery by caesarean section

660.7 Failed forceps or ventouse, unspecified

Application of ventouse or forceps, without mention of condition, with  
subsequent delivery by forceps or caesarean section respectively

660.8 Other

660.9 Unspecified

Dystocia:

NOS

fetal NOS

maternal NOS

661 Abnormality of forces of labor

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

661.0 Primary uterine inertia

Failure of cervical dilatation

Hypotonic uterine dysfunction, primary

661.1 Secondary uterine inertia

Arrested active phase of labor  
Hypotonic uterine dysfunction, secondary

661.2 Other and unspecified uterine inertia

Atony of uterus  
Desultory labor  
Irregular labor  
Poor contractions

661.3 Precipitate labor

661.4 Hypertonic, incoordinate, or prolonged uterine contractions

Cervical spasm  
Contraction ring (dystocia)  
Dyscoordinate labor  
Hour-glass contraction of uterus  
Hypertonic uterine dysfunction  
Incoordinate uterine action  
Retraction ring (Bandl's) (pathological)  
Tetanic contractions  
Uterine dystocia NOS  
Uterine spasm

661.9 Unspecified

662 Long labor

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

662.0 Prolonged first stage

662.1 Prolonged labor, unspecified

662.2 Prolonged second stage

662.3 Delayed delivery of second twin, triplet, etc.

663 Umbilical cord complications

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

663.0 Prolapse of cord

Presentation of cord

663.1 Cord around neck, with compression

Cord tightly around neck

663.2 Other and unspecified cord entanglement, with compression

Entanglement of cords of twins in mono-amniotic sac

Knot in cord

663.3 Other and unspecified cord entanglement, without mention of  
compression

663.4 Short cord

663.5 Vasa previa

663.6 Vascular lesions of cord

Bruising of cord

Hematoma of cord

Thrombosis of vessels of cord

663.8 Other

663.9 Unspecified

664 Trauma to perineum and vulva during delivery

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

664.0 First-degree perineal laceration

Perineal laceration, rupture, or tear (involving):

- fourchette
- hymen
- labia
- skin
- slight
- vagina
- vulva

664.1 Second-degree perineal laceration

Perineal laceration, rupture, or tear (following episiotomy) involving:

- pelvic floor
- perineal muscles
- vaginal muscles

Excludes: involving anal sphincter (664.2)

664.2 Third-degree perineal laceration

Perineal laceration, rupture, or tear (following episiotomy) involving:

- anal sphincter
- rectovaginal septum
- sphincter NOS

Excludes: with anal or rectal mucosal (664.3)

664.3 Fourth-degree perineal laceration

Perineal laceration, rupture, or tear as in 664.2 and involving also:

- anal mucosa
- rectal mucosa

664.4 Unspecified perineal laceration

Central laceration

664.5 Vulval and perineal hematoma

664.8 Other

664.9 Unspecified

665 Other obstetrical trauma

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

Includes: damage from instruments

665.0 Rupture of uterus before onset of labor

665.1 Rupture of uterus during and after labor

Rupture of uterus NOS

665.2 Inversion of uterus

665.3 Laceration of cervix

665.4 High vaginal laceration

Laceration of vaginal wall without mention of perineal laceration

665.5 Other injury to pelvic organs

Injury to:

bladder

urethra

665.6 Damage to pelvic joints and ligaments

Avulsion of inner symphyseal cartilage

Damage to coccyx  
Separation of symphysis (pubis)

665.7 Pelvic hematoma

Hematoma of vagina

665.8 Other

665.9 Unspecified

666 Postpartum hemorrhage

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

666.0 Third-stage hemorrhage

Hemorrhage associated with retained, trapped, or adherent placenta  
Retained placenta NOS

666.1 Other immediate postpartum hemorrhage

Hemorrhage following delivery of placenta  
Postpartum hemorrhage (atonic) NOS

666.2 Delayed and secondary postpartum hemorrhage

Hemorrhage associated with retained portions of placenta or membranes  
Postpartum hemorrhage specified as delayed or secondary  
Retained products of conception, NOS, following delivery

666.3 Postpartum coagulation defects

Postpartum:  
    afibrinogenemia  
    fibrinolysis

667 Retained placenta or membranes, without hemorrhage

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

667.0 Retained placenta without hemorrhage

Placenta accreta without hemorrhage  
Retained placenta without hemorrhage:  
    NOS without hemorrhage  
    total without hemorrhage

667.1 Retained portions of placenta or membranes, without hemorrhage

Retained products of conception following delivery, without hemorrhage

668 Complications of the administration of anesthetic or other sedation  
in labor and delivery

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

Includes: complications arising from the administration of a general or  
          local anesthetic, analgesic, or other sedation in labor  
          and delivery

668.0 Pulmonary complications

Inhalation of stomach contents or secretions  
Mendelson's syndrome  
Pressure collapse of lung

668.1 Cardiac complications

Cardiac:  
    arrest  
    failure

668.2 Central nervous system complications

Cerebral anoxia

668.8 Other

668.9 Unspecified

669 Other complications of labor and delivery, not elsewhere classified

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

669.0 Maternal distress

669.1 Shock during or following labor and delivery

Obstetric shock

669.2 Maternal hypotension syndrome

669.3 Acute renal failure following labor and delivery

669.4 Other complications of obstetrical surgery and procedures

Cardiac:	}	following cesarean or other
arrest	}	obstetrical surgery or
failure	}	procedure, including delivery
Cerebral anoxia	}	NOS

Excludes: complications of obstetrical surgical wounds (674.3)

669.5 Forceps or ventouse delivery without mention of indication

Delivery by vacuum extractor, without mention of indication

669.6 Breech extraction, without mention of indication

Excludes: breech delivery NOS (652.2)

669.7 Cesarean delivery, without mention of indication

669.8 Other

669.9 Unspecified

COMPLICATIONS OF THE PUERPERIUM (670-676)

Note: Categories 671 and 673-676 include the listed conditions even if they occur during pregnancy or childbirth.

670 Major puerperal infection

Puerperal:

endometritis

fever

pelvic cellulitis

pelvic sepsis

peritonitis

Excludes: infection following abortion (639.0)  
minor genital tract infection following delivery (646.6)  
urinary tract infection following delivery (646.6)

671 Venous complications in pregnancy and the puerperium

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

671.0 Varicose veins of legs

Varicose veins NOS

671.1 Varicose veins of vulva and perineum

671.2 Superficial thrombophlebitis

Thrombophlebitis (superficial)

671.3 Deep phlebothrombosis, antepartum

Deep-vein thrombosis, antepartum

671.4 Deep phlebothrombosis, postpartum

Deep-vein thrombosis, postpartum  
Pelvic thrombophlebitis, postpartum

671.5 Other phlebitis and thrombosis

Cerebral venous thrombosis

671.8 Other

Hemorrhoids

671.9 Unspecified

Phlebitis NOS  
Thrombosis NOS

672 Pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium

Puerperal pyrexia NOS

673 Obstetrical pulmonary embolism

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

Includes: pulmonary emboli in pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium,  
or specified as puerperal

Excludes: embolism following abortion (639.6)

673.0 Obstetrical air embolism

673.1 Amniotic fluid embolism

673.2 Obstetrical blood-clot embolism

Puerperal pulmonary embolism NOS

673.3 Obstetrical pyemic and septic embolism

673.8 Other

Fat embolism

674 Other and unspecified complications of the puerperium, not elsewhere classified

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

674.0 Cerebrovascular disorders in the puerperium

Any condition in 430-434, 436-437 occurring during pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium, or specified as puerperal

674.1 Disruption of cesarean wound

674.2 Disruption of perineal wound

Breakdown of perineum

Disruption of wound of:

    episiotomy

    perineal laceration

Secondary perineal tear

674.3 Other complications of obstetrical surgical wounds

Hematoma of cesarean section or perineal wound

Hemorrhage of cesarean section or perineal wound

Infection of cesarean section or perineal wound

Excludes: damage from instruments in delivery (664.-, 665.-)

674.4 Placental polyp

674.8 Other

Hepatorenal syndrome, following delivery

Postpartum:

cardiomyopathy

subinvolution of uterus

674.9 Unspecified

Sudden death of unknown cause during the puerperium

675 Infections of the breast and nipple associated with childbirth

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

675.0 Infections of nipple

Abscess of nipple

675.1 Abscess of breast

Mammary abscess

Subareolar abscess

Purulent mastitis

675.2 Nonpurulent mastitis

Lymphangitis of breast

Mastitis:

NOS

interstitial

parenchymatous

675.8 Other

675.9 Unspecified

676 Other disorders of the breast associated with childbirth and disorders of lactation

[Do not use fourth digit for underlying cause of death]

Includes: the listed conditions during pregnancy, the puerperium, or lactation

676.0 Retracted nipple

676.1 Cracked nipple

Fissure of nipple

676.2 Engorgement of breasts

676.3 Other and unspecified disorder of breast

676.4 Failure of lactation

Agalactia

676.5 Suppressed lactation

676.6 Galactorrhea

Excludes: galactorrhea not associated with childbirth (611.6)

676.8 Other disorders of lactation

Galactocele

676.9 Unspecified disorder of lactation

XII. DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

INFECTIONS OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE (680-686)

Excludes: certain local infections of skin classified under "Infectious and Parasitic Diseases," such as:  
erysipelas (035)  
erysipeloid of Rosenbach (027.1)  
herpes:  
simplex (054.-)  
zoster (053.-)  
molluscum contagiosum (078.0)  
viral warts (078.1)

680 Carbuncle and furuncle

Includes: boil furunculosis

680.0 Face

Ear [any part] Nose (septum)  
Face [any part, except eye] Temple (region)

Excludes: eyelid (373.1)  
lacrimal glands or sac (375.3)  
orbit (376.0)

680.1 Neck

680.2 Trunk

Abdominal wall Chest wall  
Back [any part, except Groin  
buttocks] Perineum  
Breast Umbilicus

680.3 Upper arm and forearm







Heel

Excludes: toe (681.1)

682.8 Other specified sites

Head [except face] Scalp

682.9 Unspecified site

Abscess NOS Cellulitis NOS

683 Acute lymphadenitis

Abscess (acute) }  
Adenitis, acute } any lymph node except mesenteric  
Lymphadenitis, acute }

Excludes: enlarged glands NOS (785.6)  
lymphadenitis:  
    chronic or subacute, except mesenteric (289.1)  
    mesenteric (acute) (chronic) (subacute) (289.2)  
    unspecified (289.3)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

684 Impetigo

Impetiginization of other dermatoses  
Impetigo (contagiosa) [any site] [any organism]:  
    bullous  
    circinate  
    neonatorum  
    simplex  
Pemphigus neonatorum

Excludes: impetigo herpetiformis (694.3)

685 Pilonidal cyst

Includes: fistula, coccygeal or pilonidal  
sinus, coccygeal or pilonidal

685.0 With abscess

685.1 Without mention of abscess

686 Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any infectious organism

686.0 Pyoderma

Dermatitis: Dermatitis, suppurative  
purulent  
septic

686.1 Pyogenic granuloma

Granuloma: Granuloma telangiectaticum  
septic  
suppurative

686.8 Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Dermatitis vegetans Perleche  
Ecthyma

Excludes: dermatitis infectiosa eczematoides (690) panniculitis (729.3)

686.9 Unspecified local infection of skin and subcutaneous tissue

OTHER INFLAMMATORY CONDITIONS OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

(690-698)

Excludes: panniculitis (729.3)

690 Erythematosquamous dermatosis

Dermatitis infectiosa	Seborrheic:
eczematoides	dermatitis
Parakeratosis	eczema
Pityriasis:	
capitis	
simplex	

Excludes: eczematous dermatitis of eyelid (373.3)  
psoriasis (696.0-696.1)

691 Atopic dermatitis and related conditions

691.0 Diaper or napkin rash

Diaper or napkin:	Psoriasiform napkin eruption
dermatitis	
erythema	
rash	

691.8 Other

Atopic dermatitis	Neurodermatitis:
Eczema:	atopic
atopic	diffuse (Brocq)
flexural	
infantile (acute) (chronic)	
intrinsic (allergic)	

692 Contact dermatitis and other eczema

Includes:	dermatitis:	eczema (acute) (chronic):
	NOS	NOS

contact  
occupational  
venenata

allergic  
erythematous  
occupational

Excludes: allergy NOS (995.3)  
contact dermatitis of eyelids (373.3)  
dermatitis due to ingested substances (693.-)  
eczema of external ear (380.2)  
perioral dermatitis (695.3)

692.0 Due to detergents

692.1 Due to oils and greases

692.2 Due to solvents

Solvents of:

chlorocompound group  
cyclohexane group  
ester group  
glycol group  
hydrocarbon group  
ketone group

692.3 Due to drugs and medicines in contact with skin

Arnica	Neomycin
Fungicides	Phenol
Iodine	Scabicides
Keratolytics	Any drug causing contact dermatitis
Mercury	

Excludes: allergy NOS due to drugs (995.2, E930-E949)  
dermatitis due to ingested drugs (693.0)

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

692.4 Due to other chemical products

Acids	Insecticide
Adhesive plaster	Nylon
Alkalies	Plastic
Caustics	Rubber
Dichromate	

692.5 Due to food in contact with skin

Cereals	Fruit
Fish	Meat
Flour	Milk

Excludes: dermatitis due to:  
          dyes (692.8)  
          ingested foods (693.1)  
          preservatives (692.8)

692.6 Due to plants [except food]

Lacquer tree [Rhus verniciflua]

Poison:

  ivy [Rhus toxicodendron]

  oak [Rhus diversiloba]

  sumac [Rhus venenata]

  vine [Rhus radicans]

Primrose [Primula]

Ragweed [Senecio jacobaea]

Excludes: allergy NOS due to pollen (477.0)

692.7 Due to solar radiation

Hydroa (aestivale) Sunburn

692.8 Due to other specified agents

Due to:  
cold weather  
cosmetics  
dyes  
furs  
hot weather  
Infra-red rays

Due to:  
light  
preservatives  
Radiation NOS  
Ultraviolet rays  
X-rays

Excludes: allergy NOS due to animal hair, dander (animal), or dust (477.8)

692.9 Unspecified cause

Dermatitis:  
NOS  
contact NOS  
venenata NOS

Eczema NOS

693 Dermatitis due to substances taken internally

Excludes: adverse effect NOS of drugs and medicines (995.2)  
allergy NOS (995.3)  
contact dermatitis (692.-)  
urticarial reactions (708.0, 995.1)

693.0 Due to drugs and medicines

Use additional E code, if desired, to identify drug

693.1 Due to food

693.8 Due to other specified substances

693.9 Due to unspecified substance

Excludes: dermatitis NOS (692.9)

694 Bullous dermatoses

694.0 Dermatitis herpetiformis

Dermatosis herpetiformis  
Duhring's disease  
Hydroa herpetiformis

Excludes: senile dermatitis herpetiformis (694.5)

694.1 Subcorneal pustular dermatosis

Sneddon-Wilkinson disease or syndrome

694.2 Juvenile dermatitis herpetiformis

694.3 Impetigo herpetiformis

694.4 Pemphigus

Pemphigus:  
erythematosus  
foliaceus  
malignant  
vegetans  
vulgaris

Pemphigus NOS

Excludes: pemphigus neonatorum (684)

694.5 Pemphigoid

Benign pemphigus NOS	Herpes circinatus bullosus
Bullous pemphigoid	Senile dermatitis herpetiformis

694.6 Benign mucous membrane pemphigoid

Mucosynechial atrophic bullous dermatitis  
Ocular pemphigoid

694.8 Other bullous dermatoses

Excludes: herpes gestationis (646.8)

694.9 Unspecified

695 Erythematous conditions

695.0 Toxic erythema

695.1 Erythema multiforme

Erythema iris	Stevens-Johnson syndrome
Herpes iris	Toxic epidermal necrolysis

695.2 Erythema nodosum

Excludes: tuberculous erythema nodosum (017.1)

695.3 Rosacea

Acne rosacea	Rhinophyma
Perioral dermatitis	

695.4 Lupus erythematosus

Lupus:  
erythematoses (discoid)  
erythematosus (discoid), not disseminated

Excludes: lupus NOS or vulgaris (017.0)  
disseminated lupus erythematosus (710.0)

695.8 Other erythematous conditions

Erythema intertrigo	Pityriasis rubra (Hebra)
Intertrigo	Ritter's disease

Excludes: mycotic intertrigo (111.-)

695.9 Unspecified

Erythema NOS Erythroderma (secondary)

696 Psoriasis and similar disorders

696.0 Psoriatic arthropathy

696.1 Other psoriasis

Acrodermatitis continua Psoriasis any type, except arthropathic

696.2 Parapsoriasis

Pityriasis lichenoides et varioliformis

696.3 Pityriasis rosea

Pityriasis circinata (et maculata)

696.4 Pityriasis rubra pilaris

Devergie's disease

Excludes: pityriasis rubra (Hebra) (695.8)

696.5 Other and unspecified pityriasis

Excludes: pityriasis:  
    simplex (690)  
    versicolor (111.0)

696.8 Other

697 Lichen

Excludes:     lichen:  
                  pilaris (757.3)  
                  sclerosus et atrophicus (701.0)  
                  scrofulosus (017.0)  
                  simplex chronicus (698.3)  
                  spinulosus (congenital) (757.3)

697.0   Lichen planus

Lichen ruber planus

697.1   Lichen nitidus

697.8   Other lichen, not elsewhere classified

Lichen:  
    ruber moniliforme  
    striata

697.9   Unspecified

698     Pruritus and related conditions

Excludes:     pruritus specified as psychogenic (306.3)

698.0   Pruritus ani

698.1   Pruritus of genital organs

698.2   Prurigo

Prurigo:                             Prurigo mitis  
    NOS  
    Hebra's

698.3   Lichenification and lichen simplex chronicus



701.1 Keratoderma, acquired

Acquired:

ichthyosis

keratoderma palmaris et  
plantaris

Elastosis perforans serpiginosa

Hyperkeratosis:

NOS

follicularis in cutem penetrans  
palmoplantaris climacterica

Keratoderma:

climactericum

tylodes, progressive

Keratosis (blennorrhagica)

NOS

Excludes: Darier's disease (757.3)  
dyskeratosis follicularis (757.3)  
keratosis:  
    arsenical (692.4)  
    follicularis (757.3)

701.2 Acquired acanthosis nigricans

Keratosis nigricans

701.3 Striae atrophicae

Atrophic spots of skin	Degenerative colloid atrophy
Atrophoderma maculatum	Senile degenerative atrophy
Atrophy blanche (of Milian)	Striae distensae

701.4 Keloid scar

Cheloid	Keloid
---------	--------

Hypertrophic scar

701.5 Other abnormal granulation tissue

Excessive granulation

701.8 Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin

Acrodermatitis atrophicans chronica	Cutis laxa senilis Elastosis senilis
Atrophia cutis senilis	Folliculitis ulerythematososa reticulata
Atrophoderma neuriticum	Gougerot-Carteaud syndrome or disease
Confluent and reticulate papillomatosis	

701.9 Unspecified

702 Other dermatoses

Cutaneous horn	Leukokeratosis
Hyperkeratosis, senile	Leukoplakia
Keratoma, senile	

Excludes: carcinoma in situ (232.-)

703 Diseases of nail

703.0 Ingrowing nail

703.8 Other diseases of nail

Dystrophia unguium	Onychogryposis
Hypertrophy of nail	Onycholysis
Leukonychia (punctata) (striata)	

703.9 Unspecified

Excludes: onychia and paronychia (681.-)

704 Diseases of hair and hair follicles

704.0 Alopecia

Baldness Ophiasis  
Folliculitis decalvans Pseudopelade  
Hypotrichosis:  
NOS  
postinfectional NOS

Excludes: madarosis (374.5)  
syphilitic alopecia (091.8)

704.1 Hirsutism

Hypertrichosis:  
NOS  
lanuginosa, acquired  
Polytrichia

704.2 Abnormalities of the hair

Atrophic hair Trichiasis:  
Clastothrix NOS  
Fragilitas crinium cicatricial  
Trichorrhexis (nodosa)

Excludes: trichiasis of eyelid (374.0)

704.3 Variations in hair color

Canities (premature)  
Grayness, hair (premature)  
Heterochromia of hair  
Poliosis:  
NOS  
circumscripta, acquired

704.8 Other diseases of hair and hair follicles

Folliculitis:

NOS

abscedens et suffodiens

pustular

Perifolliculitis:

NOS

capitis abscedens et suffodiens

scalp

Sycosis:

NOS

barbae [not parasitic]

lipoides

vulgaris

704.9 Unspecified

705 Disorders of sweat glands

705.0 Anhidrosis

Hypohidrosis

Oligohidrosis

705.1 Prickly heat

Heat rash

Miliaria rubra (tropicalis)

Sudamina

705.8 Other disorders of sweat glands

Bromhidrosis

Pompholyx

Cheirpompholyx

Urhidrosis

Chromhidrosis

Excludes: hidrocystoma (216.-)

hyperhidrosis (780.8)

705.9 Unspecified

706 Diseases of sebaceous glands

706.0 Acne varioliformis

Acne necrotica

706.1 Other acne

Acne:

NOS

conglobata

cystic

pustular

vulgaris

Comedo

Excludes: acne rosacea (695.3)

706.2 Sebaceous cyst

Atheroma, skin Wen

706.3 Seborrhea

Excludes: seborrhea:  
capilitii (704.8)  
sicca (690)  
seborrheic keratosis (702)

706.8 Other diseases of sebaceous glands

Xerosis cutis

706.9 Unspecified

707 Chronic ulcer of skin

Excludes:     gangrene (785.4)  
              skin infections (680-686)  
              specific infections classified under "Infectious and  
                                  Parasitic Diseases" (001-136)  
              varicose ulcer (454.-)

707.0 Decubitus ulcer

Decubitus ulcer, any site                 Pressure ulcer  
Plaster ulcer

707.1 Ulcer of lower limbs, except decubitus

707.8 Chronic ulcer of other specified sites

707.9 Chronic ulcer of unspecified site

Chronic ulcer NOS                         Ulcer of skin NOS  
Tropical ulcer NOS

708 Urticaria

Excludes:     angioneurotic edema (995.1)  
              hereditary angio-edema (277.6)  
              Quincke's edema (995.1)  
              urticaria:  
                  giant (995.1)  
                  papulosa (Hebra) (698.2)  
                  pigmentosa (757.3)

708.0 Allergic urticaria

708.1 Idiopathic urticaria

708.2 Urticaria due to cold and heat

Thermal urticaria

708.3 Dermatographic urticaria

Factitial urticaria

708.4 Vibratory urticaria

708.5 Cholinergic urticaria

708.8 Other specified urticaria

Urticaria:

chronic

recurrent periodic

708.9 Unspecified

709 Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue

709.0 Dyschromia

Caf, au lait spots

Anomalous pigmentation NOS

Chloasma:

Hyperpigmentation

NOS

Tattoo

idiopathic

Vitiligo

symptomatic

709.1 Vascular disorders of skin

Angioma serpiginosum

Purpura (primary) annularis telangiectodes

709.2 Scar conditions and fibrosis of skin

Adherent scar (skin)

Fibrosis, skin NOS

Cicatrix

Scar NOS

Disfigurement (due to scar)

709.3 Degenerative skin disorders

Calcinosis:	Degeneration, skin
circumscripta	Deposits, skin
cutis	Senile dermatosis NOS
Colloid milium	Subcutaneous calcification

709.4 Foreign body granuloma of skin and subcutaneous tissue

709.8 Other diseases of skin

Epithelial hyperplasia	Vesicular eruption
Menstrual dermatosis	

709.9 Unspecified

XIII. DISEASES OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM AND CONNECTIVE  
TISSUE

ARTHROPATHIES AND RELATED DISORDERS (710-719)

Excludes: disorders of spine (720-724)

710 Diffuse diseases of connective tissue

Includes: all collagen diseases whose effects are not mainly confined  
to a single system

Excludes: those affecting mainly the cardiovascular system, i.e.,  
polyarteritis nodosa and allied conditions (446)

710.0 Systemic lupus erythematosus

Disseminated lupus erythematosus

Excludes: lupus erythematosus (discoid) NOS (695.4)

710.1 Systemic sclerosis

Scleroderma

Excludes: circumscribed scleroderma (701.0)

710.2 Sicca syndrome

Keratoconjunctivitis sicca Sj"gren's disease

710.3 Dermatomyositis

Polymyositis with skin involvement

710.4 Polymyositis

710.8 Other

710.9 Unspecified

Collagen disease NOS

711 Arthropathy associated with infections

Excludes: rheumatic fever (390)

711.0 Pyogenic arthritis

Arthritis or polyarthritis (due to):

coliform [Escherichia coli]

Hemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]

Pseudomonas

staphylococcal

streptococcal

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism

711.9 Unspecified infective arthritis

Infective arthritis or polyarthritis (acute) (chronic) (subacute) NOS

712 Crystal arthropathies

Includes: crystal-induced arthritis and synovitis

712.8 Other crystal arthropathies

712.9 Unspecified crystal arthropathy

714 Rheumatoid arthritis and other inflammatory polyarthropathies

Excludes: rheumatic fever (390)

rheumatoid arthritis of spine NOS (720.-)

714.0 Rheumatoid arthritis

714.1 Felty's syndrome

Rheumatoid arthritis with splenadenomegaly and leukopenia

714.2 Other rheumatoid arthritis with visceral or systemic involvement

714.3 Juvenile chronic polyarthrititis

Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis Still's disease

714.4 Chronic postrheumatic arthropathy

Jaccoud's syndrome

714.8 Other

714.9 Unspecified

Inflammatory polyarthropathy or polyarthrititis NOS

715 Osteoarthrosis and allied disorders

Note: Localized, in the subcategories below, includes bilateral involvement of the same site.

Excludes: osteoarthrosis of spine

715.0 Generalized

715.1 Localized, primary

715.2 Localized, secondary

715.3 Localized, not specified whether primary or secondary

715.8 Involving or with mention of more than one site but not specified as generalized

715.9 Unspecified whether generalized or localized

716 Other and unspecified arthropathies

Excludes: cricoarytenoid arthropathy (478.7)

716.0 Kaschin-Beck disease

716.1 Traumatic arthropathy

716.2 Allergic arthritis

Excludes: arthritis associated with Henoch-Schönlein purpura or serum  
sickness

716.3 Climacteric arthritis

716.4 Transient arthropathy

Excludes: palindromic rheumatism (719.3)

716.5 Unspecified polyarthropathy or polyarthritis

716.6 Unspecified monoarthritis

716.8 Other specified arthropathy

716.9 Unspecified

717 Internal derangement of knee

Excludes: ankylosis (718.5)  
contracture (718.4)  
current injury (836.-)  
deformity (736.6)  
recurrent dislocation (718.3)

717.0 Old bucket handle tear of medial meniscus

Old bucket handle tear of unspecified cartilage

717.1 Derangement of anterior horn of medial meniscus

717.2 Derangement of posterior horn of medial meniscus

717.3 Other and unspecified derangement of medial meniscus

717.4 Derangement of lateral meniscus

717.5 Derangement of meniscus, not elsewhere classified

Congenital discoid meniscus

717.6 Loose body in knee

717.7 Chondromalacia of patellae

717.8 Other

Old disruption of ligament(s) of knee

717.9 Unspecified

Derangement NOS of knee

718 Other derangement of joint

Excludes: current injury (830.- to 848.-)

718.0 Articular cartilage disorder

Meniscus disorder

Excludes: chondrocalcinosis (275.4)  
in ochronosis (270.2)

knee (717.-)  
metastatic calcification (275.4)

718.1 Loose body in joint

Excludes: knee (717.6)

718.2 Pathological dislocation

Dislocation or displacement of joint, not recurrent and not current injury  
Spontaneous dislocation (joint)

718.4 Contracture of joint

718.5 Ankylosis of joint

Excludes: spine (724.9)  
stiffness of joint without mention of ankylosis (719.5)

718.6 Unspecified protrusio acetabuli

718.8 Other joint derangement not elsewhere classified

Excludes: deformities classifiable to 736.- (736.-)

718.9 Unspecified

719 Other and unspecified disorders of joint

719.0 Effusion of joint

Swelling of joint, with or without pain

719.1 Hemarthrosis

Excludes: current injury (840-848)  
in hemophilia (286.0-286.2)

- 719.2 Villonodular synovitis
- 719.3 Palindromic rheumatism
- 719.4 Pain in joint
- 719.5 Stiffness of joint, not elsewhere classified
- 719.6 Other symptoms referable to joint
- 719.7 Difficulty in walking
- 719.8 Other

Excludes: temporomandibular joint-pain-dysfunction syndrome  
[Costen's syndrome] (524.6)

- 719.9 Unspecified

#### DORSOPATHIES (720-724)

Excludes: curvature of spine (737.-)  
osteochondrosis of spine (732.-)

720 Ankylosing spondylitis and other inflammatory spondylopathies

720.0 Ankylosing spondylitis

Rheumatoid arthritis of spine NOS

720.1 Spinal enthesopathy

Disorder of peripheral ligamentous or muscular attachments of spine  
Romanus lesion

720.2 Sacroiliitis, not elsewhere classified

720.8 Other inflammatory spondylopathies

720.9 Unspecified inflammatory spondylopathy

721 Spondylosis and allied disorders

721.0 Cervical spondylosis without myelopathy

721.1 Cervical spondylosis with myelopathy

Anterior spinal artery compression syndrome  
Spondylogenic compression of cervical spinal cord  
Vertebral artery compression syndrome

721.2 Thoracic spondylosis without myelopathy

721.3 Lumbosacral spondylosis without myelopathy

721.4 Thoracic or lumbar spondylosis with myelopathy

Spondylogenic compression of thoracic or lumbar spinal cord

721.5 Kissing spine

Baastrup's syndrome

721.6 Ankylosing vertebral hyperostosis

721.7 Traumatic spondylopathy

Kummell's disease or spondylitis

721.8 Other

721.9 Spondylosis of unspecified site

Spondylogenic compression of spinal cord NOS

722 Intervertebral disc disorders

722.0 Displacement of cervical intervertebral disc without myelopathy

Neuritis (brachial) or radiculitis due to displacement or rupture of  
cervical intervertebral disc

722.1 Displacement of thoracic or lumbar intervertebral disc without  
myelopathy

Lumbago or sciatica due to displacement of intervertebral disc  
Neuritis or radiculitis due to displacement or rupture of thoracolumbar  
intervertebral disc

722.2 Displacement of intervertebral disc, site unspecified, without  
myelopathy

Neuritis or radiculitis due to displacement or rupture of intervertebral disc

722.3 Schmorl's nodes

722.4 Degeneration of cervical intervertebral disc

Degeneration of cervicothoracic intervertebral disc

722.5 Degeneration of thoracic or lumbar intervertebral disc

Degeneration of thoracolumbar or lumbosacral intervertebral disc

722.6 Degeneration of intervertebral disc, site unspecified

722.7 Intervertebral disc disorder with myelopathy

722.8 Postlaminectomy syndrome

722.9 Other and unspecified disc disorder

723 Other disorders of cervical region

Excludes: conditions due to:  
intervertebral disc disorders (722.-)  
spondylosis (721.-)

723.0 Spinal stenosis in cervical region

723.1 Cervicalgia

723.2 Cervicocranial syndrome

Posterior cervical sympathetic syndrome

723.3 Cervicobrachial syndrome (diffuse)

723.4 Brachia neuritis or radiculitis NOS

723.5 Torticollis, unspecified

Excludes: congenital (756.8)  
due to birth injury (767.8)  
hysterical (300.1)  
psychogenic (306.0)  
spasmodic (333.8)  
traumatic, current (847.0)

723.6 Panniculitis specified as affecting neck

723.7 Ossification of posterior longitudinal ligament in cervical region

723.8 Other syndromes affecting cervical region

723.9 Unspecified disorders and symptoms referable to neck

724 Other and unspecified disorders or back

Excludes: collapsed vertebra (code to cause, e.g., osteoporosis, 733.0)  
conditions due to:

intervertebral disc disorders (722.-)  
spondylosis (721.-)

724.0 Spinal stenosis, other than cervical

724.1 Pain in thoracic spine

724.2 Lumbago

724.3 Sciatica

Excludes: specified lesion of sciatic nerve (355.0)

724.4 Thoracic or lumbosacral neuritis or radiculitis NOS

724.5 Backache, unspecified

724.6 Disorders of sacrum

724.7 Disorders of coccyx

724.8 Other symptoms referable to back

Ossification of posterior longitudinal ligament NOS

Panniculitis specified as sacral or affecting back

724.9 Unspecified back disorders

Affection of sacroiliac joint NOS

Ankylosis of spine NOS

Excludes: sacroiliitis (720.2)

#### RHEUMATISM, EXCLUDING THE BACK (725-729)

Includes: disorders of muscles and tendons and their attachments, and of

other soft tissues

725 Polymyalgia rheumatica

726 Peripheral enthesopathies and allied syndromes

Note: Enthesopathies are disorders of peripheral ligamentous or muscular attachments.

Excludes: spinal enthesopathy (720.1)

726.0 Adhesive capsulitis of shoulder

726.1 Rotator cuff syndrome of shoulder and allied disorders

Disorders of bursae and tendons in shoulder region

726.2 Other affections of shoulder region, not elsewhere classified

Periarthritis of shoulder                      Scapulohumeral fibrositis

726.3 Enthesopathy of elbow region

Epicondylitis                                      Tennis elbow

726.4 Enthesopathy of wrist and carpus

Periarthritis of wrist

726.5 Enthesopathy of hip region

Gluteal tendinitis                              Psoas tendinitis  
Iliac crest spur                                Trochanteric tendinitis

726.6 Enthesopathy of knee

Patellar tendinitis                              Pellegrini-Stieda syndrome

726.7 Enthesopathy of ankle and tarsus

Achilles bursitis or tendinitis      Metatarsalgia NOS  
Calcaneal spur                              Tibialis tendinitis

Excludes:      Morton's metatarsalgia (355.6)

726.8 Other peripheral enthesopathies

726.9 Unspecified enthesopathy

Bone spur NOS                              Periarthritis NOS  
Capsulitis NOS                              Tendinitis NOS

727 Other disorders of synovium, tendon and bursa

727.0 Synovitis and tenosynovitis

Synovitis:  
NOS

Excludes:      crystal-induced (275.4)  
                  gouty (274.0)

727.1 Bunion

727.2 Specific bursitides often of occupational origin

Beat:                                      Chronic crepitant synovitis of wrist  
    elbow                                      Miners':  
    hand                                        elbow  
    knee                                        knee

727.3 Other bursitis

Bursitis:  
NOS

Excludes:     bursitis:  
                  subacromial (726.1)  
                  subcoracoid (726.1)  
                  subdeltoid (726.1)  
                  "frozen shoulder" (726.0)

727.4     Ganglion and cyst of synovium, tendon, and bursa

Cyst, bursal or synovial                     Ganglion of joint or tendon

727.5     Rupture of synovium

727.6     Rupture of tendon, nontraumatic

727.8     Other

Abscess of bursa or tendon                 Calcium deposits  
Calcification of tendon NOS                Contracture of tendon (sheath)  
Calcific tendinitis NOS                    Short tendon

Excludes:     xanthomatosis localized to tendons (272.7)

727.9     Unspecified

728        Disorders of muscle, ligament, and fascia

Excludes:     disruption of ligaments of knee (717.8)  
                  muscular dystrophies (359.-)  
                  myoneural disorders (358.-)  
                  myopathies (359.-)

728.0     Infective myositis

Myositis:                                    Myositis:  
          purulent                            suppurative

Excludes:     epidemic myositis (074.1)

728.1 Muscular calcification and ossification

Massive calcification (paraplegic)

Myositis ossificans

Polymyositis ossificans

728.2 Muscular wasting and disuse atrophy, not elsewhere classified

Myofibrosis

Excludes: neuralgic amyotrophy (353.5)

progressive muscular atrophy (335.-)

728.3 Other specific muscle disorders

Arthrogryposis

Immobility syndrome (paraplegic)

Excludes: arthrogryposis multiplex congenita (755.8)

stiff-man syndrome (333.9)

728.4 Laxity of ligament

728.5 Hypermobility syndrome

728.6 Contracture of palmar fascia

Dupuytren's contracture

728.7 Other fibromatoses

Garrod's or knuckle pads

Nodular fasciitis

Plantar fasciitis (traumatic)

Pseudosarcomatous Fibromatosis (proliferative) (subcutaneous)

728.8 Other disorders of muscle, ligament, and fascia

Foreign-body granuloma

Interstitial myositis  
Talc granuloma of muscle

728.9 Unspecified

729 Other disorders of soft tissues

Excludes: acroparesthesia (443.8)  
carpal tunnel syndrome (354.0)  
disorders of the back (720-724)  
entrapment syndromes (354.-, 355.-)  
palindromic rheumatism (719.3)  
periarthritides (726.-)  
psychogenic rheumatism (306.0)

729.0 Rheumatism, unspecified and fibrositis

729.1 Myalgia and myositis, unspecified

729.2 Neuralgia, neuritis, and radiculitis, unspecified

Excludes: brachia radiculitis (723.4)  
lumbosacral radiculitis (724.4)  
mononeuritis (354.-, 355.-)  
sciatica (724.3)

729.3 Panniculitis, unspecified

Excludes: panniculitis specified as (affecting):  
back (724.8)  
neck (723.6)  
sacral (724.8)

729.4 Fasciitis, unspecified

Excludes: nodular fasciitis (728.7)

729.5 Pain in limb

729.6 Residual foreign body in soft tissue

729.8 Other symptoms referable to limbs

Cramp Swelling of limb

729.9 Other and unspecified disorders of soft tissue

Polyalgia

OSTEOPATHIES, CHONDROPATHIES, AND ACQUIRED MUSCULOSKELETAL  
DEFORMITIES (730-739)

730 Osteomyelitis, periostitis, and other infections involving bone

Excludes: jaw (526.4, 526.5)  
petrous bone, i.e., mastoiditis (383.-)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious organism, e.g.,  
Staphylococcus (041.1)

730.0 Acute osteomyelitis

Abscess of any bone except accessory sinus or mastoid  
Acute or subacute osteomyelitis, with or without mention of periostitis

730.1 Chronic osteomyelitis

Chronic or old osteomyelitis, with or without mention of periostitis

730.2 Unspecified osteomyelitis

Osteitis or osteomyelitis NOS, with or without mention of periostitis

730.3 Periostitis without mention of osteomyelitis

730.9 Unspecified infection of bone

731 Osteitis deformans and osteopathies associated with other disorders  
classified elsewhere

731.0 Osteitis deformans without mention of bone tumor

Paget's disease of bone

731.2 Hypertrophic pulmonary osteoarthropathy

Bamberger-Marie disease

732 Osteochondropathies

732.0 Juvenile osteochondrosis of spine

Juvenile osteochondrosis:

    marginal or vertebral epiphysis (of Schuermann)  
    spine NOS  
    vertebral body (of Calv,)

Excludes: adolescent postural kyphosis (737.0)

732.1 Juvenile osteochondrosis of hip and pelvis

Osteochondrosis (juvenile):

    acetabulum  
    head of femur (of Legg-Calv,-Perthes)  
    iliac crest (of Buchanan)  
    ischiopubic synchondrosis (of van Neck)  
    symphysis pubis (of Pierson)

732.2 Nontraumatic slipped upper femoral epiphysis

Slipped upper femoral epiphysis NOS

732.3 Juvenile osteochondrosis of upper extremity

Osteochondrosis (juvenile):  
capitulum of humerus (of Panner)  
carpal lunate (of Kienbock)  
hand NOS  
head of humerus (of Hass)  
heads of metacarpals (of Mauclaire)  
lower ulna (of Burns)  
upper extremity NOS

732.4 Juvenile osteochondrosis of lower extremity, excluding foot

Osteochondrosis (juvenile):  
lower extremity NOS  
primary patellar center (of K"hler)  
proximal tibia (of Blount)  
secondary patellar centre (of Sinding-Larsen)  
tibial tubercle (of Osgood-Schlatter)

732.5 Juvenile osteochondrosis of foot

Calcaneal apophysitis  
Osteochondrosis (juvenile):  
astragalus (of Diaz)  
calcaneum (of Sever)  
foot NOS  
metatarsal:  
fifth (of Iselin)  
second (of Freiberg)  
os tibiale externum (of Haglund)  
tarsal navicular (of K"hler)

732.6 Other juvenile osteochondrosis

Apophysitis	}	
Epiphysitis	}	specified as juvenile, of
Osteochondritis	}	other site, or site NOS
Osteochondrosis	}	

732.7 Osteochondritis dissecans

732.8 Other specified forms of osteochondropathy

Adult osteochondrosis of spine

732.9 Unspecified osteochondropathy

Apophysitis	}	
Epiphysitis	}	not specified as adult or
Osteochondritis	}	juvenile, of unspecified site
Osteochondrosis	}	

733 Other disorders of bone and cartilage

Excludes: bone spur (726.9)  
cartilage or loose body in joint (717.-, 718.-)  
giant cell granuloma of jaw (526.3)  
osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata (252.0)  
osteomalacia (268.2)  
polyostotic fibrous dysplasia of bone (756.5)  
prognathism, retrognathism (524.1)  
xanthomatosis localized to bone (272.7)

733.0 Osteoporosis

733.1 Pathologic fracture

Spontaneous fracture

733.2 Cyst of bone

Cyst of bone (localized)

Excludes: cyst of jaw (526.-)  
osteitis fibrosa cystica (252.0)

733.3 Hyperostosis of skull

733.4 Aseptic necrosis of bone

Excludes: necrosis of bone, NOS (730.1)  
osteochondropathies (732.-)

733.5 Osteitis condensans

733.6 Tietze's disease

733.7 Algoneurodystrophy

733.8 Malunion and nonunion of fracture

Pseudoarthrosis

733.9 Other and unspecified

Diaphysitis Relapsing polychondritis

734 Flat foot

Pes planus (acquired)

Excludes: congenital (754.6)  
rigid flat foot (754.6)  
spastic (everted) flat foot (754.6)

735 Acquired deformities of toe

Excludes: congenital (754.6, 755.6)

735.0 Hallux valgus (acquired)

735.1 Hallux varus (acquired)

735.2 Hallux rigidus

735.3 Hallux malleus

735.4 Other hammer toe (acquired)

735.5 Claw toe (acquired)

735.8 Other

735.9 Unspecified

736 Other acquired deformities of limbs

Excludes: congenital (754.-, 755.-)

736.0 Acquired deformities of forearm, excluding fingers

Claw hand

Club hand, acquired

Cubitus valgus or varus (acquired)

Deformity of elbow, forearm, hand, or wrist (acquired) NOS

Excludes: lobster-claw hand (755.5)

736.1 Mallet finger

736.2 Other acquired deformities of finger

Deformity of finger (acquired) NOS

clubbing of fingers (781.5)

Excludes: trigger finger (727.0)

736.3 Acquired deformities of hip

Coxa valga or vara (acquired)

Deformity of hip (acquired) NOS

736.4 Genu valgum or varum (acquired)

736.5 Genu recurvatum (acquired)

736.6 Other acquired deformities of knee

Deformity of knee (acquired) NOS

Genu extrorsum

736.7 Other acquired deformities of ankle and foot

Acquired:

clawfoot

clubfoot

deformity of ankle or foot

equinovarus

pes, except planus

talipes, except planus

Excludes: clubfoot not specified as acquired (754.-)

deformities of toe (acquired) (735.-)

pes planus (acquired) (734)

736.8 Acquired deformities of other parts of limbs

Deformity (acquired):

arm or leg, not elsewhere classified

shoulder

736.9 Acquired deformity of limb, site unspecified

737 Curvature of spine

Excludes: congenital (754.2)

737.0 Adolescent postural kyphosis

Excludes: osteochondrosis of spine (732.0, 732.8)

737.1 Kyphosis (acquired)

737.2 Lordosis (acquired) (postural)

737.3 Kyphoscoliosis and scoliosis

Excludes: in kyphoscoliotic heart disease (416.1)

737.8 Other

737.9 Unspecified

Curvature of spine (acquired) (idiopathic) NOS  
Hunchback, acquired

Excludes: deformity of spine NOS (738.5)

738 Other acquired deformity

Excludes: congenital (754-756 and 758-759)  
dentofacial anomalies (524.-)

738.0 Acquired deformity of nose

Deformity of nose (acquired) Overdevelopment of nasal bones

Excludes: deflected nasal septum (470)

738.1 Other acquired deformity of head

738.2 Acquired deformity of neck

738.3 Acquired deformity of chest and rib

Deformity:

chest (acquired)

rib (acquired)

738.4 Acquired spondylolisthesis

Degenerative spondylolisthesis

Excludes: congenital (756.1)

738.5 Other acquired deformity of back or spine

Excludes: curvature of spine (737.-)

738.6 Acquired deformity of pelvis

Excludes: in relation to labor and delivery (653.-)

738.7 Cauliflower ear

738.8 Acquired deformity of other specified site

738.9 Acquired deformity of unspecified site

739 Nonallopathic lesions, not elsewhere classified

Includes: segmental dysfunction  
somatic dysfunction

739.0 Head region

739.1 Cervical region

Cervicothoracic region

739.2 Thoracic region

Thoracolumbar region

739.3 Lumbar region

Lumbosacral region

739.4 Sacral region

Sacrococcygeal region

Sacroiliac region

739.5 Pelvic region

Hip region

Pubic region

739.6 Lower extremities

739.7 Upper extremities

Acromioclavicular region

Sternoclavicular region

739.8 Rib cage

Costochondral region

Sternochondral region

Costovertebral region

739.9 Abdomen and other

XIV. CONGENITAL ANOMALIES (740-759)

740 Anencephalus and similar anomalies

740.0 Anencephalus

Acrania	Hemianencephaly
Amyelencephalus	Hemicephaly

740.1 Craniorachischisis

740.2 Iniencephaly

741 Spina bifida

Excludes: spina bifida occulta (756.1)

741.0 With hydrocephalus

Arnold-Chiari syndrome, type II

Any condition in 741.9 with any condition in 742.3

741.9 Without mention of hydrocephalus

Hydromeningocele (spinal)	Myelocystocele
Meningocele (spinal)	Rachischisis
Meningomyelocele	Spina bifida (aperta)
Myelocele	Syringomyelocele

742 Other congenital anomalies of nervous system

742.0 Encephalocele

Encephalomyelocele	Meningocele, cerebral
Hydroencephalocele	Meningoencephalocele
Hydromeningocele, cranial	

742.1 Microcephalus

Hydromicrocephaly

Micrencephalon

742.2 Reduction deformities of brain

Absence of part of brain

Arhinencephaly

Agensis of part of brain

Hypoplasia of part of brain

Agyria

Microgyria

Aplasia of part of brain

742.3 Congenital hydrocephalus

Aqueduct of Sylvius:

anomaly

obstruction, congenital

stenosis

Atresia of foramina of Magendie and Luschka

Hydrocephalus in newborn

Excludes: hydrocephalus:

acquired (331.4)

due to congenital toxoplasmosis (771.2)

with any condition in 741.9 (741.0)

742.4 Other specified anomalies of brain

Congenital cerebral cyst

Multiple anomalies of brain NOS

Lissencephaly

Porencephaly

Macrogyria

Ulegyria

Megalencephaly

742.5 Other specified anomalies of spinal cord

Amyelia

Atelomyelia

Congenital anomaly of spinal meninges

Defective development of cauda equina

Hydromyelia



743.4 Coloboma and other anomalies of anterior segments

Aniridia	Corneal opacity, congenital
Anisocoria, congenital	Microcornea
Atresia of pupil	Peters' anomaly
Coloboma of iris	Rieger's anomaly
Corectopia	

743.5 Congenital anomalies of posterior segment

Coloboma:	Congenital:
fundus	retinal aneurysm
optic disc	vitreous opacity

743.6 Congenital anomalies of eyelids, lacrimal system and orbit

Ablepharon	Accessory:
Absence, agenesis of	eyelid
cilia	eye muscles
eyelid	Congenital:
lacrimal apparatus	entropion
punctum lacrimale	ptosis

743.8 Other specified anomalies of eye

Ocular albinism

Excludes: congenital nystagmus (379.5)  
          retinitis pigmentosa (362.7)

743.9 Unspecified anomalies of eye

Congenital:  
    anomaly NOS of eye [any part]  
    deformity NOS of eye [any part]

744 Congenital anomalies of ear, face, and neck

Excludes: anomaly of:  
cervical spine (754.2, 756.1)  
larynx (748.2, 748.3)  
parathyroid gland (759.2)  
thyroid gland (759.2)  
cleft lip (749.1)

744.0 Anomalies of ear causing impairment of hearing

Absence of:	Congenital anomaly of:
auditory canal (external)	membranous labyrinth
auricle (ear)	middle ear
ear, congenital	organ of Corti
Atresia or stricture of:	Fusion, ear ossicles
auditory canal (external)	
osseous meatus (ear)	

Excludes: congenital deafness without mention of cause (389.-)

744.1 Accessory auricle

Accessory tragus	Supernumerary:
Polyotia	ear
Preauricular appendage	lobule

744.2 Other specified anomalies of ear

Absence:	Darwin's tubercle
Eustachian tube	Macrotia
lobe, congenital	Microtia
Bat ear	Pointed ear

Excludes: preauricular sinus (744.4)

744.3 Unspecified anomalies of ear

Congenital:



Dextra transposition of aorta  
Origin of both great vessels from right ventricle  
Taussig-Bing syndrome  
Transposition of great vessels (complete) (corrected) (incomplete)

745.2 Tetralogy of Fallot

Ventricular septal defect with pulmonary stenosis or atresia,  
dextraposition of aorta and hypertrophy of right ventricle

745.3 Common ventricle

Cor trilobulare biatriatum                      Single ventricle

745.4 Ventricular septal defect

Eisenmenger defect                              Left ventricular-right atrial  
Gerbode defect    communication  
Interventricular septal defect              Roger's disease

Excludes:      common atrioventricular canal type (745.6)

745.5 Ostium secundum type atrial septal defect

Patent or persistent:  
    foramen ovale  
    ostium secundum

745.6 Endocardial cushion defects

Atrioventricular canal type                      Common atrium  
    ventricular septal defect                      Persistent ostium primum  
Common atrioventricular canal

745.7 Cor bilobulare

745.8 Other

745.9 Unspecified defect of septal closure

Septal defect NOS

746 Other congenital anomalies of heart

Excludes: endocardial fibroelastosis (425.3)

746.0 Anomalies of pulmonary valve

Congenital:	}	
atresia	}	of pulmonary valve
insufficiency	}	
stenosis	}	

746.1 Tricuspid atresia and stenosis, congenital

746.2 Ebstein's anomaly

746.3 Congenital stenosis of aortic valve

Congenital aortic stenosis

746.4 Congenital insufficiency of aortic valve

Bicuspid aortic valve                      Congenital aortic insufficiency

746.5 Congenital mitral stenosis

746.6 Congenital mitral insufficiency

746.7 Hypoplastic left heart syndrome

Atresia, or marked hypoplasia, of aortic orifice or valve, with hypoplasia of ascending aorta and defective development of left ventricle (with mitral valve atresia)

746.8 Other specified anomalies of heart

Congenital:	Dextrocardia
heart block	Ectopia cordis
diverticulum, left ventricle	Levocardia (isolated)
pericardial defect	Malposition of heart
Cor triatriatum	Pulmonary infundibular stenosis
Coronary artery anomaly	Uhl's disease

746.9 Unspecified anomalies of heart

Congenital:  
  anomaly, heart NOS  
  heart disease NOS

747 Other congenital anomalies of circulatory system

747.0 Patent ductus arteriosus

Patent ductus Botalli                      Persistent ductus arteriosus

747.1 Coarctation of aorta

Coarctation of aorta (preductal) (postductal)  
Interruption of aortic arch

747.2 Other anomalies of aorta

Absence of aorta	Hypoplasia of aorta
Aplasia of aorta	Overriding aorta
Atresia of aorta	Persistent:
Congenital of aorta:	convolutions, aortic arch
aneurysm of aorta	right aortic arch
dilation of aorta	Stenosis of aorta (ascending)
Aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva	Stricture of aorta (ascending)
Dextraposition of aorta	Supra-aortic stenosis

Excludes:    congenital aortic stenosis or stricture, so described (746.3)

hypoplasia of aorta in hypoplastic left heart syndrome (746.7)

747.3 Anomalies of pulmonary artery

Agnesis of pulmonary artery	Hypoplasia of pulmonary artery
Anomaly of pulmonary artery	Stenosis of pulmonary artery
Atresia of pulmonary artery	Pulmonary arteriovenous aneurysm

747.4 Anomalies of great veins

Absence	}	of vena cava
Anomaly	}	(inferior)
Congenital stenosis	}	(superior)

Persistent:  
    left posterior cardinal vein  
    left superior vena cava

Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection

747.5 Absence or hypoplasia of umbilical artery

Single umbilical artery

747.6 Other anomalies of peripheral vascular system

Absence of artery or vein	}	not
Anomaly of artery or vein	}	elsewhere
Atresia of artery or vein	}	classified

Arteriovenous aneurysm (peripheral)  
Congenital:  
    aneurysm (peripheral)  
    phlebectasia  
    stricture, artery  
    varix

Multiple renal arteries

Excludes: anomalies of:  
    cerebral vessels (747.8)  
    pulmonary artery (747.3)

congenital retinal aneurysm (743.8)  
hemangioma and lymphangioma (228.-)

747.8 Other specified anomalies of circulatory system

Aneurysm:

arteriovenous, congenital of brain  
congenital, specified site not elsewhere classified

Congenital anomalies of cerebral vessels

Excludes: congenital aneurysm:  
    coronary (746.8)  
    peripheral (747.6)  
    pulmonary (747.3)  
    retinal (743.8)  
    ruptured:  
        cerebral arteriovenous aneurysm (430)  
        congenital cerebral aneurysm (430)

747.9 Unspecified anomalies of circulatory system

748 Congenital anomalies of respiratory system

Excludes: congenital defect of diaphragm (756.6)

748.0 Choanal atresia

Atresia of nares (anterior) (posterior)  
Congenital stenosis of nares (anterior) (posterior)

748.1 Other anomalies of nose

Absent nose  
Accessory nose  
Cleft nose  
Deformity of wall of nasal sinus  
Congenital:  
    deformity of nose

notching of tip of nose  
perforation of wall of nasal sinus

Excludes: congenital deviation of nasal septum (754.0)

748.2 Web of larynx

Web of larynx:  
NOS  
glottic  
subglottic

748.3 Other anomalies of larynx, trachea, and bronchus

Absence or agenesis of:  
bronchus  
larynx  
trachea

Anomaly (of):  
cricoid cartilage  
epiglottis  
thyroid cartilage  
tracheal cartilage

Atresia (of):  
epiglottis  
glottis  
larynx  
trachea

Cleft thyroid, cartilage, congenital

Congenital:  
dilation, trachea  
stenosis:  
larynx  
trachea

tracheocele

Diverticulum:  
bronchus  
trachea

Fissure of epiglottis  
Laryngocele  
Posterior cleft of cricoid cartilage (congenital)  
Rudimentary tracheal bronchus  
Stridor, laryngeal, congenital

748.4 Congenital cystic lung

Disease, lung:  
    cystic, congenital  
    polycystic, congenital  
Honeycomb lung, congenital

Excludes: acquired or unspecified cystic lung (518.8)

748.5 Agenesis, hypoplasia, and dysplasia of lung

Absence of lung (lobe)	Hypoplasia of lung (lobe)
Aplasia of lung	Sequestration of lung

748.6 Other anomalies of lung

Congenital bronchiectasis

748.8 Other specified anomalies of respiratory system

Anomaly, pleural folds  
Atresia of nasopharynx  
Congenital cyst of mediastinum

748.9 Unspecified anomaly of respiratory system

Absence of respiratory system NOS  
Anomaly of respiratory system NOS

749 Cleft palate

749.0 Cleft palate

Cleft uvula	Palatoschisis
Fissure, palate	
749.1 Cleft lip	
Cheiloschisis	Harelip
Congenital fissure of lip	Labium leporinum
749.2 Cleft palate with cleft lip	
750 Other congenital anomalies of upper alimentary tract	
750.0 Tongue tie	
Ankyloglossia	
750.1 Other anomalies of tongue	
Aglossia	Fissure of tongue
Congenital:	Hypoplasia of tongue
adhesions of tongue	Macroglossia
hypertrophy of tongue	Microglossia
750.2 Other specified anomalies of mouth and pharynx	
Absence:	Congenital fistula of:
salivary gland	lip
uvula	salivary gland
Accessory salivary gland	Diverticulum of pharynx
Atresia, salivary gland	Pharyngeal pouch
750.3 Tracheoesophageal fistula, esophageal atresia and stenosis	
Absent esophagus	Congenital:
Atresia of esophagus	stenosis of esophagus
Congenital fistula:	stricture of esophagus
esophagobronchial	Imperforate esophagus



Congenital:

anomaly NOS of upper alimentary tract [any part, except tongue]  
deformity NOS of upper alimentary tract [any part, except tongue]

751 Other congenital anomalies of digestive system

751.0 Meckel's diverticulum

Meckel's diverticulum

(displaced)  
(hypertrophic)

Persistent:

omphalomesenteric duct  
vitelline duct

751.1 Atresia and stenosis of small intestine

Atresia of:

duodenum  
ileum  
intestine NOS

Imperforate jejunum

Congenital:

absence of small intestine or intestine NOS  
obstruction of small intestine or intestine NOS  
stenosis of small intestine or intestine NOS  
stricture of small intestine or intestine NOS

751.2 Atresia and stenosis of large intestine, rectum, and anal canal

Absence:

anus (congenital)  
appendix, congenital  
large intestine,  
congenital

rectum

Atresia of:

anus  
colon  
rectum

Congenital or infantile:

obstruction of large intestine  
occlusion of anus  
stricture of anus

Imperforate:

anus  
rectum

Stricture of rectum, congenital

751.3 Hirschsprung's disease and other congenital functional disorders of colon

Aganglioneurosis	Congenital megacolon
Congenital dilation of colon	Macrocolon

751.4 Anomalies of intestinal fixation

Congenital adhesions:	Rotation of cecum or colon:
omental, anomalous	failure of
peritoneal	incomplete
Jackson's membrane	insufficient
Malrotation of colon	Universal mesentery

751.5 Other anomalies of intestine

Congenital diverticulitis, colon	Megaloappendix
Dolichocolon	Megaloduodenum
Duplication of:	Microcolon
anus	Persistent cloaca
appendix	Transposition of:
cecum	appendix
intestine	colon
Ectopic anus	intestine

Excludes: congenital pilonidal cyst or sinus (685)

751.6 Anomalies of gallbladder, bile ducts and liver

Absence of:	Congenital:
bile duct, congenital	polycystic disease of liver
gallbladder, congenital	stricture of:
liver	bile duct
Accessory:	common duct
hepatic ducts	Duplication of:
liver	biliary duct
Atresia of bile duct	cystic duct



752.0 Anomalies of ovaries

Absence (of) ovary

Streak (of) ovary

Agenesis (of) ovary

752.1 Anomalies of fallopian tubes and broad ligaments

Absence (of) fallopian tube or broad ligament

Accessory (of) fallopian tube or broad ligament

Atresia (of) fallopian tube or broad ligament

Cyst:

epoophoron

fimbrial

Gartner's duct

parovarian

752.2 Doubling of uterus

Doubling of uterus [any degree] (associated with doubling of cervix and vagina)

752.3 Other anomalies of uterus

Absence of uterus

Bicornuate uterus

Agenesis of uterus

Uterus unicornis

Aplasia of uterus

Uterus with only one functioning horn

752.4 Anomalies of cervix, vagina, and external female genitalia

Absence of cervix, clitoris, vagina, or vulva

Agenesis of cervix, clitoris, vagina, or vulva

Anomalous development of cervix, clitoris, vagina, or vulva

Cyst of:

canal of Nuck, congenital

vagina, embryonal

vulva, congenital

Imperforate hymen

Excludes: double vagina associated with total duplication (752.2)

752.5 Undescended testicle

Cryptorchism Ectopic testis

752.6 Hypospadias and epispadias

Anaspadias Congenital chordee

752.7 Indeterminate sex and pseudohermaphroditism

Gynandrim Pseudohermaphroditism (male) (female)

Hermaphroditism Pure gonadal dysgenesis

Ovotestis

Excludes: pseudohermaphroditism:  
female, with adrenocortical disorder (255.2)  
male, with gonadal disorder (257.9)  
with specified chromosomal anomaly (758.-)

752.8 Other specified anomalies of genital organs

Absence of: Curvature of penis (lateral)  
penis Fusion of testes  
prostate  
spermatic cord Hypoplasia of:  
penis  
Aplasia (congenital) of: testis  
prostate Monorchism  
round ligament Paraspadias  
testicle Polyorchism  
Atresia of:  
ejaculatory duct  
vas deferens

Excludes: congenital hydrocele (778.6)

752.9 Unspecified anomalies of genital organs

Congenital:

anomaly NOS of genital organ, not elsewhere classified  
deformity NOS of genital organ, not elsewhere classified

753 Congenital anomalies of urinary system

753.0 Renal agenesis and dysgenesis

Atrophy of kidney:	Congenital absence of kidney(s)
congenital	Hypoplasia of kidney(s)
infantile	

753.1 Cystic kidney disease

Cystic of kidney (congenital)	Renal degeneration or disease:
(multiple)	fibrocystic
Fibrocystic kidney	polycystic
Polycystic (disease of) kidney	

Excludes: acquired cyst of kidney (593.2)

753.2 Obstructive defects of renal pelvis and ureter

Atresia of ureter	Congenital:
Congenital:	stricture of:
dilatation of ureter	ureter
hydronephrosis	ureteropelvic junction
megaloureter	ureterovesical orifice
occlusion of ureter	ureterocele
	Impervious ureter

753.3 Other specified anomalies of kidney

Accessory kidney	Fusion of kidneys
Congenital:	Giant kidney
calculus of kidney	Horseshoe kidney
displaced kidney	Hyperplasia of kidney

Double kidney with double                    Lobulation of kidney, foetal  
  pelvis                                        Malrotation of kidney  
Ectopic kidney

753.4    Other specified anomalies of ureter

Absent ureter                                    Double ureter  
Accessory ureter                                Ectopic ureter  
Deviation of ureter                            Implantation, anomalous of ureter  
Displaced ureteric orifice

753.5    Exstrophy of urinary bladder

Ectopia vesicae                                Extroversion of bladder

753.6    Atresia and stenosis of urethra and bladder neck

Congenital bladder neck obstruction  
Congenital stricture of:  
  urethra (valvular)  
  urinary meatus  
  vesicourethral orifice  
Impervious urethra

753.7    Anomalies of urachus

Cyst of urachus                                Patent of urachus

753.8    Other specified anomalies of bladder and urethra

Absence, congenital of:                        Congenital urethrorectal fistula  
  bladder                                        Congenital prolapse of:  
  urethra                                        bladder (mucosa)  
Accessory:                                        urethra  
  bladder                                        Double:  
  urethra                                        urethra  
Congenital:                                        urinary meatus  
  diverticulum of bladder

hernia of bladder

753.9 Unspecified anomalies of urinary system

Congenital:	}	of urinary system
anomaly NOS	}	[any part,
deformity NOS	}	except urachus]

754 Certain congenital musculoskeletal deformities

754.0 Of skull, face and jaw

Asymmetry of face	Dolichocephaly
Compression facies	Plagiocephaly
Depressions in skull	Potter's facies
Deviation of nasal septum, congenital	Squashed or bent nose, congenital

Excludes:    dentofacial anomalies (524.-)  
              syphilitic saddle nose (090.5)

754.1 Of sternocleidomastoid muscle

Congenital sternomastoid torticollis  
Contracture of sternocleidomastoid (muscle)  
Sternomastoid tumor

754.2 Of spine

Congenital postural: lordosis	Congenital postural: scoliosis
----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

754.3 Congenital dislocation of hip

Congenital: dislocatable hip preluxation hip	Predislocation status of hip at birth
--	---------------------------------------



Excludes: those deformities classified to 754.-

755.0 Polydactyly

Accessory fingers or toes                      Supernumerary digits

755.1 Syndactyly

Fusion of fingers or toes                      Webbed fingers or toes  
Symphalangy

755.2 Reduction deformities of upper limb

Absence, congenital (complete or partial) of:	Amelia of upper limb
arm	Ectromelia of upper limb
finger	Hemimelia of upper limb
hand	Phocomelia of upper limb
radius	Rudimentary arm
	Shortening of arm, congenital

755.3 Reduction deformities of lower limb

Absence, congenital (complete or partial) of:	Amelia of lower limb
femur	Ectromelia of lower limb
foot	Hemimelia of lower limb
leg	Phocomelia of lower limb
toe	Shortening of arm, congenital

755.4 Reduction deformities, unspecified limb

Absence, congenital (complete or partial) of limb NOS	Ectromelia of unspecified limb
Amelia of unspecified limb	Hemimelia of unspecified limb
	Phocomelia of unspecified limb

755.5 Other anomalies of upper limb, including shoulder girdle

Accessory carpal bones                      Lobster-claw hand

Acrocephalosyndactyly	Macroductyilia (fingers)
Cleidocranial dysostosis	Madelung's deformity
Congenital deformity of:	Radio-ulnar synostosis
clavicle	Sprengel's deformity
scapula	

755.6 Other anomalies of lower limb, including pelvic girdle

Astragalo-scaphoid synostosis	Congenital:
Congenital:	deformity (of):
absence of patella	sacroiliac (joint)
angulation of tibia	fusion of sacroiliac joint
anteversion of femur	genu valgum
coxa valga	genu varum
coxa vara	hallux varus
deformity (of):	hammer toe
ankle (joint)	Rudimentary patella
knee (joint)	

755.8 Other specified anomalies of unspecified limb

Arthrogryposis multiplex congenita

755.9 Unspecified anomalies of unspecified limb

Congenital:  
  anomaly NOS of unspecified limb  
  deformity NOS of unspecified limb

Excludes: reduction deformity of unspecified limb (755.4)

756 Other congenital musculoskeletal anomalies

Excludes: those deformities classified to 754.-

756.0 Anomalies of skull and face bones

Absence of skull bones	Hypertelorism
------------------------	---------------

Acrocephaly	Imperfect fusion of skull
Congenital deformity of forehead	Oxycephaly
	Platybasia
Craniosynostosis	Trigonocephaly
Crouzon's disease	

Excludes: dentofacial anomalies (524.-)  
skull defects associated with anomalies of brain, such as:  
    anencephalus (740.0)  
    encephalocele (742.0)  
    hydrocephalus (742.3)  
    microcephalus (742.1)

#### 756.1 Anomalies of spine

Congenital:	Hemivertebra
absence of vertebra	Klippel-Feil syndrome
deformity, lumbosacral	Spina bifida occulta
(joint) (region)	Supernumerary vertebra
fusion of spine	
spondylolisthesis	

#### 756.2 Cervical

Supernumerary rib in cervical region

#### 756.3 Other anomalies of ribs and sternum

Congenital	Congenital
absence of:	fusion of ribs
rib	Sternum bifidum
sternum	

#### 756.4 Chondrodystrophy

Achondroplasia	Dyschondroplasia
Chondrodystrophia (fetalis)	Ollier's disease

Excludes: lipochondrodystrophy (277.5)

756.5 Osteodystrophies

Albright (-McCune)-Sternberg syndrome	Osteogenesis imperfecta
Chondroectodermal dysplasia	Osteopetrosis
Fragilitas ossium	Osteopoikilosis
Multiple epiphyseal dysplasia	Osteopsathyrosis
	Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia

756.6 Anomalies of diaphragm

Absence of diaphragm	Eventration of diaphragm
Congenital diaphragmatic hernia	

Excludes: congenital hiatus hernia (750.6)

756.7 Anomalies of abdominal wall

Exomphalos	Prune belly (syndrome)
Gastroschisis	

Excludes: umbilical hernia (553.1)

756.8 Other specified anomalies of muscle, tendon, fascia, and connective tissue

Absence of:	Amyotrophia congenita
muscle (pectoral)	Congenital shortening of tendon
tendon	Ehlers-Danlos syndrome
Accessory muscle	

756.9 Unspecified anomalies of musculoskeletal system

Congenital:

- anomaly NOS of musculoskeletal system, not elsewhere classified
- deformity NOS of musculoskeletal system, not elsewhere classified

757 Congenital anomalies of the integument

Includes: anomalies of skin, subcutaneous tissue, hair, nails, and breast

757.0 Hereditary edema of legs

Hereditary trophedema

757.1 Ichthyosis congenita

757.2 Dermatoglyphic anomalies

Abnormal palmar creases

757.3 Other specified anomalies of skin

Accessory skin tags	Epidermolysis bullosa
Birthmarks	Harlequin foetus
Congenital:	Keratoderma (congenital)
ectodermal dysplasia	Urticaria pigmentosa
poikiloderma	Xeroderma pigmentosum
scar	

757.4 Specified anomalies of hair

Congenital:	Persistent lanugo
alopecia	
atrichosis	
beaded hair	
hypertrichosis	
monilethrix	

757.5 Specified anomalies of nails

Anonychia	Congenital:
Congenital:	leukonychia
clubnail	onychauxis
koilonychia	pachyonychia

757.6 Specified anomalies of breast

Absent breast or nipple	Supernumerary breast or nipple
Accessory breast or nipple	Hypoplasia of breast

Excludes: absence of pectoral muscle (756.8)

757.8 Other specified anomalies of the integument

757.9 Unspecified anomalies of the integument

Congenital:

- anomaly NOS of integument
- deformity NOS of integument

758 Chromosomal anomalies

Includes: syndromes associated with anomalies in the number and form of chromosomes

758.0 Down's syndrome

Trisomy:	Translocation Down's syndrome
21 or 22	
G	

758.1 Patau's syndrome

Trisomy:  
13  
D1

758.2 Edward's syndrome

Trisomy:  
18  
E3

758.3 Autosomal deletion syndromes

Antimongolism syndrome                      Cri-du-chat syndrome

758.4 Balanced autosomal translocation in normal individual

758.5 Other conditions due to autosomal anomalies

758.6 Gonadal dysgenesis

Turner's syndrome                              XO syndrome

Excludes:    pure gonadal dysgenesis (752.7)

758.7 Klinefelter's syndrome

XYY syndrome

758.8 Other conditions due to sex chromosome anomalies

758.9 Conditions due to anomaly of unspecified chromosome

759    Other and unspecified congenital anomalies

759.0 Anomalies of spleen

759.1 Anomalies of adrenal gland

759.2 Anomalies of other endocrine glands

759.3 Situs inversus

Situs inversus or transversus:	Transposition of viscera:
abdominalis	abdominal
thoracis	thoracic

Excludes:    dextrocardia (746.8) unless associated with complete

transposition

759.4 Conjoined twins

Craniopagus	Pygopagus
Dicephalus	Thoracopagus
Double monster	Xiphopagus

759.5 Tuberos sclerosis

Bourneville's disease	Epiloia
-----------------------	---------

759.6 Other hamartoses, not elsewhere classified

Syndrome:

- Peutz-Jeghers
- Sturge-Weber(-Dimitri)
- von Hippel-Lindau

Excludes: neurofibromatosis (237.7)

759.7 Multiple congenital anomalies, so described

Congenital:

- anomaly, multiple NOS
- deformity, multiple NOS

Monster NOS

759.8 Other specified anomalies

Monster (single), specified type

Congenital malformation syndromes affecting multiple systems, not elsewhere classified

759.9 Congenital anomaly, unspecified

XV. CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD

Includes: conditions which have their origin in the perinatal period  
even though death or morbidity occurs later

760 Fetus or newborn affected by material conditions which may be  
unrelated to present pregnancy

Includes: the listed maternal conditions only when specified as a cause  
of mortality or morbidity of the fetus or newborn

Excludes: maternal endocrine and metabolic disorders influencing fetus  
(775.-)

760.0 Maternal hypertensive disorders

Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to 642.-

760.1 Maternal renal and urinary tract diseases

Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to 580-599

760.2 Maternal infections

Fetus or newborn affected by maternal infectious disease classifiable to  
001-136 and 487, but not manifesting that disease

Excludes: congenital infectious diseases (771.-)  
maternal genital tract, and other localized, infections (760.8)

760.3 Other chronic maternal circulatory and respiratory diseases

Fetus or newborn affected by chronic maternal conditions classifiable to  
390-459, 490-519, 745-748

760.4 Maternal nutritional disorders

Fetus or newborn affected by maternal disorders classifiable to 260-269

Maternal malnutrition NOS

760.5 Maternal injury

Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to 800-996

760.6 Surgical operation on mother

Excludes: cesarean section for present delivery (763.4)  
previous surgery to uterus or pelvic organs (763.8)

760.7 Noxious influences transmitted via placenta or breast milk

Excludes: anesthetic and analgesic drugs administered during labor and  
delivery (763.5)  
drug withdrawal syndrome in newborn (779.5)

760.8 Other

760.9 Unspecified

761 Fetus or newborn affected by maternal complications of pregnancy

Includes: the listed maternal conditions only when specified as a cause of  
mortality or morbidity of the fetus or newborn

761.0 Incompetent cervix

761.1 Premature rupture of membranes

761.2 Oligohydramnios

Excludes: when due to premature rupture of membranes (761.1)

761.3 Polyhydramnios

Hydramnios

761.4 Ectopic pregnancy

Abdominal pregnancy

761.5 Multiple pregnancy

Triplet (pregnancy)

Twin (pregnancy)

761.6 Maternal death

761.7 Malpresentation before labor

Breech presentation before labor

External version before labor

Transverse lie before labor

Unstable lie before labor

761.8 Other

Spontaneous abortion, fetus

761.9 Unspecified

762 Fetus or newborn affected by complications of placenta, cord, and membranes

Includes: the listed maternal conditions only when specified as a cause of mortality or morbidity in the fetus or newborn

762.0 Placenta previa

762.1 Other forms of placental separation and hemorrhage

Abruptio placentae

Accidental hemorrhage

Antepartum hemorrhage

Damage to placenta from amniocentesis, cesarean section, or surgical induction

Maternal blood loss



763 Fetus or newborn affected by other complications of labor and delivery

Includes: the listed conditions only when specified as a cause of  
mortality or morbidity in the fetus or newborn

763.0 Breech delivery and extraction

763.1 Other malpresentation, malposition, and disproportion during labor  
and delivery

Fetus or newborn affected by conditions classifiable to 652, 653, and 660

Contracted pelvis

Persistent occipitoposterior

Transverse lie

763.2 Forceps delivery

763.3 Delivery by vacuum extractor

763.4 Cesarean delivery

763.5 Maternal anesthesia and analgesia

Reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates and tranquillizers  
during labor and delivery

Excludes: drug-withdrawal syndrome in newborn (779.5)

763.6 Precipitate delivery

Rapid second stage

763.7 Abnormal uterine contractions

Fetus or newborn affected by conditions classifiable to 661.-, except 661.3

Hypertonic labor

Uterine inertia

763.8 Other complications of labor and delivery

Fetus or newborn affected by other conditions classifiable to 650-669 and  
by other procedures used in labor and delivery  
Abnormality of maternal soft tissues  
Destructive operation to facilitate delivery  
Induction of labor

763.9 Unspecified

764 Slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition

764.0 "Light-for-dates" without mention of fetal malnutrition

Infants underweight for gestational age  
"Small-for-dates"

764.1 "Light-for-dates" with signs of fetal malnutrition

Infants "light-for-dates" as in .0, who in addition show signs of fetal  
malnutrition, such as dry, peeling skin and loss of subcutaneous tissue

764.2 Fetal malnutrition without mention of "light-for-dates"

Infants, not underweight for gestational age, showing signs of fetal  
malnutrition, such as dry, peeling skin and loss of subcutaneous tissue

764.9 Fetal growth retardation, unspecified

765 Disorders relating to short gestation and unspecified low birthweight

Includes: the listed conditions, without further specification, as causes  
of mortality, morbidity or additional care, in fetus or  
newborn

Excludes: low birthweight due to slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition  
(764.-)

765.0 Extreme immaturity

Note: Usually implies a birthweight of less than 1000 g. and/or a gestation of less than 28 completed weeks.

765.1 Other preterm infants

Prematurity or small size, not classifiable to 765.0 or as "light-for-dates" in 764.-

Prematurity NOS

766 Disorders relating to long gestation and high birthweight

Includes: the listed conditions, without further specification, as causes of mortality, morbidity or additional care, in fetus or newborn

766.0 Exceptionally large baby

Note: Usually implies a birthweight of 4500 g. or more.

766.1 Other "heavy-for-dates" infants

Other fetus or infant heavy- or large-for-dates regardless of period of gestation

766.2 Post-term infant, not "heavy-for-dates"

Fetus or infant with gestation period of 294 days or more [42 or more completed weeks], not heavy- or large-for-dates

Postmaturity NOS

767 Birth trauma

767.0 Subdural and cerebral hemorrhage

Subdural and cerebral hemorrhage, whether described as due to birth trauma

or to intrapartum anoxia or hypoxia  
Subdural hematoma (localized)  
Tentorial tear

Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause

Excludes:     intraventricular hemorrhage (772.1)  
              subarachnoid hemorrhage (772.2)

767.1    Injuries to scalp

Cephalhematoma  
Chignon (from vacuum extraction)  
Massive epicranial subaponeurotic hemorrhage

767.2    Fracture of clavicle

767.3    Other injuries to skeleton

Fracture of:                                 Fracture of:  
    long bones                                 skull

Excludes:     fracture of spine (767.4)

767.4    Injury to spine and spinal cord

767.5    Facial nerve injury

Facial palsy

767.6    Injury to brachial plexus

Erb's palsy  
Klumpke's palsy

767.7    Other cranial and peripheral nerve injuries

767.8    Other

Eye damage	Rupture of:
Hematoma of:	liver
liver (subcapsular)	spleen
testes	Scalpel wound
vulva	Traumatic glaucoma

767.9 Unspecified

768 Intrauterine hypoxia and birth asphyxia

768.2 Fetal distress before onset of labor, in liveborn infant

Liveborn infant showing evidence of intrauterine hypoxia before onset of labor

Abnormal fetal heart rate	}	
Fetal or intrauterine:	}	
acidosis	}	
anoxia	}	first noted before onset of
asphyxia	}	labor, liveborn infant
distress	}	
hypoxia	}	
Meconium in liquor	}	
Passage of meconium	}	

768.3 Fetal distress first noted during labor, in liveborn infant

Liveborn infant showing evidence of intrauterine hypoxia during labor or delivery

Abnormal fetal heart rate	}	
Fetal or intrauterine:	}	
acidosis	}	
anoxia	}	first noted during labor or
asphyxia	}	delivery, liveborn infant
distress	}	
hypoxia	}	
Meconium in liquor	}	
Passage of meconium	}	

768.4 Fetal distress, unspecified, in liveborn infant

Liveborn infant showing evidence of intrauterine hypoxia before delivery, but not stated whether before or after onset of labor

Abnormal fetal heart rate	}	
Fetal or intrauterine:	}	
acidosis	}	
anoxia	}	not stated whether first noted
asphyxia	}	before or after onset of
distress	}	labor, liveborn infant
hypoxia	}	
Meconium in liquor	}	
Passage of meconium	}	

768.5 Severe birth asphyxia

Pulse less than 100 per minute at birth and falling or steady, respiration absent or gasping, color poor, tone absent

1-minute Apgar score 0-3 1/

"White asphyxia"

768.6 Mild or moderate birth asphyxia

Normal respiration not established within one minute, but heart rate 100 or above, some muscle tone present, some response to stimulation

1-minute Apgar score 4-7 1/

"Blue asphyxia"

1/ The Apgar scoring system is described in: Apgar, V. Anesthesia and Analgesia...Current Researches, 32: 260 (1953)

768.9 Unspecified birth asphyxia in liveborn infant

Anoxia NOS, in liveborn infant

Asphyxia NOS, in liveborn infant

Hypoxia NOS, in liveborn infant

769 Respiratory distress syndrome

Hyaline membrane (disease) (pulmonary)

Idiopathic respiratory distress syndrome of newborn [IRDS or RDS]

Excludes: transient tachypnea of newborn (770.6)

770 Other respiratory conditions of fetus and newborn

770.0 Congenital pneumonia

Infective pneumonia acquired prenatally

770.1 Massive aspiration syndrome

Meconium aspiration syndrome

Pneumonitis:

fetal aspiration

Pneumonitis:

meconium

770.2 Interstitial emphysema and related conditions

Pneumomediastinum	}	originating
Pneumopericardium	}	in the
Pneumothorax	}	perinatal period

770.3 Pulmonary hemorrhage

Hemorrhage:

alveolar (lung)	}	originating
intra-alveolar (lung)	}	in the
massive pulmonary	}	perinatal period

770.4 Primary atelectasis

Pulmonary immaturity NOS

770.5 Other and unspecified atelectasis

Atelectasis: } originating  
NOS } in the  
partial } perinatal  
Pulmonary collapse } period

770.6 Transitory tachypnea of newborn

Tachypnea commencing to resolve, usually, within 6 hours of birth

Excludes: respiratory distress syndrome (769)

770.7 Chronic respiratory disease arising in the perinatal period

Bronchopulmonary dysplasia                  Wilson-Mikity syndrome

770.8 Other respiratory problems after birth

Apneic spells NOS } originating  
Cyanotic attacks NOS } in the  
Respiratory distress NOS } perinatal  
Respiratory failure NOS } period

770.9 Unspecified

771 Infections specific to the perinatal period

Includes: infections acquired before or during birth or via the umbilicus

Excludes: congenital pneumonia (770.0)  
congenital syphilis (090.-)  
ophthalmia neonatorum due to gonococcus (098.4)  
other infections acquired after birth (001-136, 480-486, etc.)  
maternal infectious disease as a cause of mortality or morbidity  
in fetus or newborn not itself manifesting the disease  
(760.2)

771.0 Congenital rubella

Congenital rubella pneumonitis

771.1 Congenital cytomegalovirus infection

771.2 Other congenital infections

Congenital:

herpes simplex

listeriosis

malaria

toxoplasmosis

tuberculosis

771.3 Tetanus neonatorum

771.4 Omphalitis of the newborn

Excludes: tetanus omphalitis (771.3)

771.5 Neonatal infective mastitis

771.6 Neonatal conjunctivitis and dacryocystitis

Ophthalmia neonatorum NOS

Excludes: ophthalmia neonatorum due to gonococcus (098.4)

771.7 Neonatal Candida infection

Neonatal Monilia infection

771.8 Other infection specific to the perinatal period

Intra-amniotic infection of fetus:

NOS

Clostridial

Escherichia coli

Intrauterine sepsis of fetus

Neonatal urinary tract infection  
Septicemia [sepsis] of newborn

772 Fetal and neonatal hemorrhage

Excludes: hematological disorders of fetus and newborn (776.-)

772.0 Fetal blood loss

Fetal blood loss from:	Fetal exsanguination
cut end of co-twin's cord	Fetal hemorrhage into:
placenta	co-twin
ruptured cord	mother's circulation
vasa previa	

772.1 Intraventricular hemorrhage

Intraventricular hemorrhage from any perinatal cause

772.2 Subarachnoid hemorrhage

Subarachnoid hemorrhage from any perinatal cause

772.3 Umbilical hemorrhage after birth

Slipped umbilical ligature

772.4 Gastrointestinal hemorrhage

Excludes: swallowed maternal blood (777.3)

772.5 Adrenal hemorrhage

772.6 Cutaneous hemorrhage

Bruising in fetus or newborn  
Ecchymoses in fetus or newborn  
Petechiae in fetus or newborn

Superficial hematoma in fetus or newborn

772.8 Other

Excludes: hemorrhagic disease of newborn (776.0)  
pulmonary hemorrhage (770.3)

772.9 Unspecified

773 Hemolytic disease of fetus or newborn, due to isoimmunization

773.0 Hemolytic disease due to Rh isoimmunization

Anemia due to RH:

antibodies  
isoimmunization  
maternal/fetal incompatibility

Erythroblastosis (fetalis) due to RH:

antibodies  
isoimmunization  
maternal/fetal incompatibility

Hemolytic disease (fetus) (newborn) due to RH:

antibodies  
isoimmunization  
maternal/fetal incompatibility

Jaundice due to RH:

antibodies  
isoimmunization  
maternal/fetal incompatibility

Rh hemolytic disease

Rh isoimmunization

773.1 Hemolytic disease due to ABO isoimmunization

ABO hemolytic disease

ABO isoimmunization

Anemia due to ABO:

antibodies

- isoimmunization
- maternal/fetal incompatibility
- Erythroblastosis (fetalis) due to ABO:
  - antibodies
  - isoimmunization
  - maternal/fetal incompatibility
- Hemolytic disease (fetus)(newborn) due to ABO:
  - antibodies
  - isoimmunization
  - maternal/fetal incompatibility
- Jaundice due to ABO:
  - antibodies
  - isoimmunization
  - maternal/fetal incompatibility

773.2 Hemolytic disease due to other and unspecified isoimmunization

- Erythroblastosis (fetalis) NOS
- Hemolytic disease (fetus) (newborn) NOS
- Jaundice or anemia due to other or unspecified blood-group incompatibility

773.3 Hydrops fetalis due to isoimmunization

773.4 Kernicterus due to isoimmunization

773.5 Late anemia due to isoimmunization

774 Other perinatal jaundice

774.1 Perinatal jaundice from other excessive hemolysis

Fetal or neonatal jaundice from:

- bruising
- drugs or toxins transmitted from mother
- infection
- polycythemia
- swallowed maternal blood

Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause

Excludes: jaundice due to isoimmunization (773.0, 773.1, 773.2)

774.2 Neonatal jaundice associated with preterm delivery

Hyperbilirubinemia of prematurity

Jaundice due to delayed conjugation associated with preterm delivery

774.3 Neonatal jaundice due to delayed conjugation from other causes

Jaundice due to delayed conjugation from causes such as breast milk inhibitors, congenital hypothyroidism, and congenital absence or deficiency of enzyme systems for bilirubin conjugation

774.4 Perinatal jaundice due to hepatocellular damage

Fetal or neonatal hepatitis           Inspissated bile syndrome

774.5 Perinatal jaundice from other causes

774.6 Unspecified fetal and neonatal jaundice

Physiologic jaundice NOS in newborn

774.7 Kernicterus not due to isoimmunization

Kernicterus NOS

Excludes: kernicterus due to isoimmunization (773.4)

775 Endocrine and metabolic disturbances specific to the fetus and newborn

Includes: transitory endocrine and metabolic disturbances caused by the infant's response to maternal endocrine and metabolic factors, its removal from them, or its adjustment to extrauterine existence

775.0 Syndrome of "infant of a diabetic mother"

Maternal diabetes mellitus affecting fetus or newborn (with hypoglycemia)

775.1 Neonatal diabetes mellitus

775.2 Neonatal myasthenia gravis

775.3 Neonatal thyrotoxicosis

775.4 Hypocalcemia and hypomagnesemia of newborn

Cow's milk hypocalcemia

Neonatal hypoparathyroidism

Phosphate-loading hypocalcemia

775.5 Other transitory neonatal electrolyte disturbances

775.6 Neonatal hypoglycemia

Excludes: infant of mother with diabetes mellitus (775.0)

775.7 Late metabolic acidosis of newborn

775.8 Other transitory neonatal endocrine and metabolic disturbances

Amino-acid metabolic disorders described as transitory

775.9 Unspecified

776 Hematological disorders of fetus and newborn

Includes: disorders specific to the fetus or newborn

776.0 Hemorrhagic disease of newborn

Vitamin K deficiency of newborn

776.1 Transient neonatal thrombocytopenia

Neonatal thrombocytopenia due to:

exchange transfusion

idiopathic maternal thrombocytopenia

isoimmunization

776.2 Disseminated intravascular coagulation in newborn

776.3 Other transient neonatal disorders of coagulation

776.4 Polycythemia neonatorum

776.5 Congenital anemia

Anemia following fetal blood loss

Excludes: anemia due to isoimmunization (773.-)

hereditary hemolytic anemias (282.-)

776.6 Anemia of prematurity

776.7 Transient neonatal neutropenia

Isoimmune neutropenia

Maternal transfer neutropenia

776.8 Other specified transient hematological disorders

776.9 Unspecified

777 Perinatal disorders of digestive system

Includes: disorders specific to the fetus and newborn

Excludes: intestinal obstruction classifiable to 560.-

777.1 Other meconium obstruction

Congenital fecaliths                      Meconium plug syndrome

777.2    Intestinal obstruction due to inspissated milk

777.3    Hematemesis and melena due to swallowed maternal blood

777.4    Transitory ileus of newborn

Excludes:    Hirschsprung's disease (751.3)

777.5    Necrotizing enterocolitis in fetus or newborn

777.6    Perinatal intestinal perforation

Meconium peritonitis

777.8    Other

777.9    Unspecified

778      Conditions involving the integument and temperature regulation of  
          fetus and newborn

778.0    Hydrops fetalis not due to isoimmunization

Idiopathic hydrops

Excludes:    hydrops fetalis due to isoimmunization (773.3)

778.1    Sclerema neonatorum

778.2    Cold injury syndrome of newborn

778.3    Other hypothermia of newborn

778.4    Other disturbances of temperature regulation of newborn

Environmentally induced pyrexia and dehydration fever in newborn

778.5 Other and unspecified edema of newborn

778.6 Congenital hydrocele

778.7 Breast engorgement in newborn

Noninfective mastitis of newborn

778.8 Other

Urticaria neonatorum

Excludes:     impetigo neonatorum (684)  
              pemphigus neonatorum (684)

778.9 Unspecified

779 Other and ill-defined conditions originating in the perinatal period

779.0 Convulsions in newborn

Fits in newborn

Seizures in newborn

779.1 Other and unspecified cerebral irritability in newborn

779.2 Cerebral depression, coma, and other abnormal cerebral signs

779.3 Feeding problems in newborn

Regurgitation of feeds in newborn

Slow feeding in newborn

Vomiting in newborn

779.4 Drug reactions and intoxications specific to newborn

Gray syndrome from chloramphenicol administration in newborn

Excludes: reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates and  
tranquilizers (763.5)

779.5 Drug withdrawal syndrome in newborn

Drug withdrawal syndrome in infant of dependent mother

779.6 Termination of pregnancy (fetus)

779.8 Other

779.9 Unspecified

Congenital debility NOS

XVI. SYMPTOMS, SIGNS, AND ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

This section includes symptoms, signs, abnormal results of laboratory or other investigative procedures, and ill-defined conditions regarding which no diagnosis classifiable elsewhere is recorded.

Signs and symptoms that point rather definitely to a given diagnosis are assigned to some category in the preceding part of the classification. In general, categories 780-796 include the more ill-defined conditions and symptoms that point with perhaps equal suspicion to two or more diseases or to two or more systems of the body, and without the necessary study of the case to make a final diagnosis. Practically all categories in this group could be designated as "not otherwise specified," or as "unknown etiology," or as "transient."

The conditions and signs or symptoms included in categories 780-796 consist of: (a) cases for which no more specific diagnosis can be made even after all facts bearing on the case have been investigated; (b) signs or symptoms existing at the time of initial encounter that proved to be transient and whose causes could not be determined; (c) provisional diagnoses in a patient who failed to return for further investigation or care; (d) cases referred elsewhere for investigation or treatment before the diagnosis was made; (e) cases in which a more precise diagnosis was not available for any other reason; (f) certain symptoms which represent important problems in medical care and which it might be desired to classify in addition to a known cause.

SYMPTOMS (780-789)

780        General symptoms

780.0     Coma and stupor

Drowsiness  
Semicoma

Somnolence  
Unconsciousness

Excludes:     coma originating in the perinatal period (779.2)

780.1 Hallucinations

Excludes: visual hallucinations (368.1)  
when part of a pattern of mental disorder

780.2 Syncope and collapse

Blackout Vasovagal attack  
Fainting

Excludes: carotid sinus syncope (337.0)  
neurocirculatory asthenia (306.2)  
orthostatic hypotension (458.0)  
shock NOS (785.5)

780.3 Convulsions

Convulsions:  
NOS  
febrile  
infantile  
Fit NOS

Excludes: convulsions in newborn (779.0)  
epileptic convulsions (345.-)

780.4 Dizziness and giddiness

Vertigo NOS

Excludes: M,niŠre's disease and other specified vertiginous syndromes  
(386.-)

780.5 Sleep disturbances

Insomnia Inversion of sleep rhythm



disorders specifically relating to:  
back (724.-)  
hearing (388.-, 389.-)  
joint (718.-, 719.-)  
limb (729.-)  
neck (723.-)  
vision (368.-, 369.-)  
pain in limb (729.5)

781.0 Abnormal involuntary movements

Abnormal head movements                      Spasms NOS  
Fasciculation                                      Tremor NOS

Excludes:      chorea NOS (333.5)  
                  infantile spasms (345.6)  
                  spastic paralysis (342-344)  
                  specified movement disorders classifiable to 333.- (333.-)  
                  when of nonorganic origin (307.2, 307.3)

781.1 Disturbances of sensation of smell and taste

Anosmia    Parosmia

781.2 Abnormality of gait

Gait:    Gait:  
    ataxic    spastic  
    paralytic    staggering

Excludes:      difficulty in walking (719.7)  
                  locomotor ataxia (094.2)

781.3 Lack of coordination

Ataxia NOS    Muscular incoordination

Excludes:      ataxic gait (781.2)

cerebellar ataxia (334.-)  
vertigo NOS (780.4)

781.4 Transient paralysis of limb

Monoplegia, transient NOS

Excludes: paralysis (342-344)

781.5 Clubbing of fingers

781.6 Meningismus

781.7 Tetany

Carpopedal spasm

Excludes: hysterical (300.1)  
psychogenic (306.0)

781.9 Other

Abnormal posture

782 Symptoms involving skin and other integumentary tissue

782.0 Disturbance of skin sensation

Anesthesia of skin	Hypoesthesia
Burning or prickling sensation	Numbness
Hyperesthesia	Paresthesia
	Tingling

782.1 Rash and other nonspecific skin eruption

782.2 Localized superficial swelling, mass or lump

Subcutaneous nodules



783 Symptoms concerning nutrition, metabolism and development

783.0 Anorexia

Loss of appetite

Excludes: anorexia nervosa (307.1)  
loss of appetite of nonorganic origin (307.5)

783.1 Abnormal weight gain

Excludes: excessive weight gain in pregnancy (646.1)  
obesity (278.0)

783.2 Abnormal loss of weight

783.3 Feeding difficulties and mismanagement

Feeding problem (infant) (elderly)

Excludes: feeding problems in newborn (779.3)  
infantile feeding disturbance of nonorganic origin (307.5)

783.4 Lack of expected normal physiological development

Delayed milestone	Physical retardation
Failure to thrive	Short stature
Lack of growth	

Excludes: delay in sexual development and puberty (259.0)  
specific delays in mental development (315.-)

783.5 Polydipsia

Excessive thirst

783.6 Polyphagia



784.4 Voice disturbance

Aphonia	Hypernasality
Hoarseness	Hyponasality

784.5 Other speech disturbance

Dysarthria	Slurred speech
Dysphasia	

Excludes: stammering and stuttering (307.0)  
when of nonorganic origin (307.0, 307.9)

784.6 Other symbolic dysfunction

Acalculia	Apraxia
Agnosia	Dyslexia
Agraphia	

Excludes: developmental learning retardations (315.-)

784.7 Epistaxis

Hemorrhage from nose	Nosebleed
----------------------	-----------

784.8 Hemorrhage from throat

Excludes: hemoptysis (786.3)

784.9 Other

Choking sensation	Mouth breathing
Halitosis	Sneezing

785 Symptoms involving cardiovascular system

Excludes: heart failure NOS (428.9)

785.0 Tachycardia, unspecified

Excludes: paroxysmal tachycardia (427.0-427.2)

785.1 Palpitations

Awareness of heart beat

Excludes: specified dysrhythmias (427.-)

785.2 Functional and undiagnosed cardiac murmurs

Heart murmur (benign) (innocent) NOS

785.3 Other abnormal heart sounds

Cardiac dullness, increased or decreased

Friction fremitus, cardiac

Precordial friction

785.4 Gangrene

Gangrene:

NOS

spreading cutaneous

Phagedena

Excludes: gangrene of certain sites

gas gangrene (040.0)

785.5 Shock without mention of trauma

Failure of peripheral circulation

Shock:

NOS

cardiogenic

endotoxic

hypovolemic  
septic

Excludes: shock:

anesthetic (995.4)  
anaphylactic (995.0)  
    due to serum (999.4)  
electric (994.8)  
following abortion (639.5)  
lightning (994.0)  
obstetrical (669.1)  
postoperative (998.0)  
traumatic (958.4)

785.6 Enlargement of lymph nodes

Lymphadenopathy "Swollen glands"

Excludes: lymphadenitis (289.-, 683)

785.9 Other

Bruit NOS

786 Symptoms involving respiratory system and other chest symptoms

786.0 Dyspnea and respiratory abnormalities

Orthopnea Shortness of breath

Respiratory: Tachypnea  
    distress Wheezing  
    insufficiency

Excludes: hyperventilation, psychogenic (306.1)  
    respiratory distress of newborn (770.8)  
    respiratory distress syndrome (newborn) (769)  
    respiratory failure (799.1)  
        newborn (770.8)

786.1 Stridor

Excludes: congenital stridor (748.3)

786.2 Cough

Excludes: psychogenic cough (306.1)

786.3 Hemoptysis

Cough with hemorrhage                      Pulmonary hemorrhage NOS

Excludes: pulmonary hemorrhage of newborn (770.3)

786.4 Abnormal sputum

Excessive sputum

786.5 Chest pain

Pain:	Painful respiration
anterior chest wall	Pleurodynia
pleuritic	
precordial	

Excludes: epidemic pleurodynia (074.1)  
          pain in breast (611.7)

786.6 Swelling, mass or lump in chest

Excludes: lump in breast (611.7)

786.7 Abnormal chest sounds

Abnormal percussion, chest	Rales
Friction sounds, chest	Tympany, chest

Excludes: wheezing (786.0)

786.8 Hiccough

Excludes: psychogenic hiccough (306.1)

786.9 Other

Breath-holding spell

787 Symptoms involving digestive system

Excludes: pylorospasm (537.8)  
          congenital (750.5)

787.0 Nausea and vomiting

Excludes: hematemesis NOS (531.- to 534.-, 578.0)  
          vomiting:  
            bilious, following gastrointestinal surgery (564.3)  
            cyclical (536.2)  
              psychogenic (306.4)  
            excessive, in pregnancy (643.-)  
            habit (536.2)  
            of newborn (779.3)  
            psychogenic NOS (307.5)

787.1 Heartburn

Excludes: dyspepsia (536.8)

787.2 Dysphagia

Difficulty in swallowing

787.3 Flatulence, eructation, and gas pain

Bloating

Excludes: aerophagy (306.4)

787.4 Visible peristalsis

787.5 Abnormal bowel sounds

787.6 Incontinence of feces

Encopresis NOS

Excludes: when of nonorganic origin (307.7)

787.7 Abnormal feces

Excludes: melaena:

NOS (578.1)

newborn (772.4)

787.9 Other

Excludes: gastrointestinal hemorrhage (578.-)

intestinal obstruction (560.-)

specific functional digestive disorders (530.-, 536.-, 564.-)

788 Symptoms involving urinary system

Excludes: hematuria (599.7)

small kidney of unknown cause (589.-)

uremia NOS (586.-)

788.0 Renal colic

788.1 Dysuria

788.2 Retention of urine

788.3 Incontinence of urine

Enuresis NOS

Excludes: when of nonorganic origin (307.6)  
stress incontinence (female) (625.6)

788.4 Frequency of urination and polyuria

Frequency of micturition                      Nocturia

788.5 Oliguria and anuria

Excludes: when complicating:  
abortion (634-638 with fourth digit .3, 639.3)  
ectopic or molar pregnancy (639.3)  
pregnancy, childbirth, or the puerperium (646.2)

788.6 Other abnormality of urination

Slowing of urinary stream                      Splitting of urinary stream

788.7 Urethral discharge

788.8 Extravasation of urine

788.9 Other

Extrarenal uremia

789 Other symptoms involving abdomen and pelvis

Excludes: symptoms referable to genital organs:  
female (625.-)  
male (302.7, 607.-, 608.-)

789.0 Abdominal pain

Abdominal tenderness                      Colic:

Epigastric pain NOS  
Umbilical pain infantile

Excludes: renal colic (788.0)

789.1 Hepatomegaly

789.2 Splenomegaly

789.3 Abdominal or pelvic swelling, mass, or lump

789.4 Abdominal rigidity

789.5 Ascites

Fluid in peritoneal cavity

789.9 Other

#### NONSPECIFIC ABNORMAL FINDINGS (790-796)

790 Nonspecific findings on examination of blood

Excludes: abnormality of:  
    coagulation (286.-)  
    platelets (287.-)  
    thrombocytes (287.-)  
    white blood cells (288.-)

790.0 Abnormality of red blood cells

Abnormal red cell:                      Anisocytosis  
    morphology NOS                      Poikilocytosis  
    volume NOS

Excludes: anemias (280-285, 776.5, 776.6)  
    polycythemia (238.4, 289.0, 289.6, 776.4)





791.4 Biliuria

791.5 Glycosuria

791.6 Acetonuria

791.7 Other cells and casts in urine

791.9 Other

Crystalluria

792 Nonspecific abnormal findings in other body substances

Excludes: chromosomal studies (795.2)

792.0 Cerebrospinal fluid

792.1 Stool contents

Abnormal stool color	Mucus in stool
Fat in stool	Pus in stool

792.2 Semen

Abnormal spermatozoa

Excludes: azoospermia (606)  
oligospermia (606)

792.3 Amniotic fluid

792.4 Saliva

Excludes: chromosomal studies (795.2)

792.9 Other

Peritoneal fluid  
Pleural fluid

Synovial fluid  
Vaginal fluids

793 Nonspecific abnormal findings on radiological and other examination  
of body structure

Includes: nonspecific abnormal findings of:  
    thermography  
    ultrasound examination [echogram]  
    x-ray examination

Excludes: abnormal results of function studies (794.-)

793.0 Skull and head

793.1 Lung field

Coin lesion, lung                      Shadow, lung

793.2 Other intrathoracic organ

Abnormal heart shadow                  Mediastinal shift

793.3 Biliary tract

Nonvisualization of gallbladder

793.4 Gastrointestinal tract

793.5 Genitourinary organs

Filling defect:  
    bladder  
    kidney  
    ureter

793.6 Abdominal area, including retroperitoneum

793.7 Musculoskeletal system

793.8 Breast

793.9 Other

794 Nonspecific abnormal results of function studies

794.0 Brain and central nervous system

Abnormal echoencephalogram                      Abnormal electroencephalogram [EEG]

794.1 Peripheral nervous system and special senses

Abnormal electro-oculogram [EOG]

Abnormal electroretinogram [ERG]

Abnormal response to nerve stimulation

Abnormal visually evoked potential (VEP)

794.2 Pulmonary

Reduced:

    ventilatory capacity

    vital capacity

794.3 Cardiovascular

Abnormal electrocardiogram [ECG] [EKG]

Abnormal phonocardiogram

794.4 Kidney

Abnormal renal function test

794.5 Thyroid

794.6 Other endocrine function study

794.7 Basal metabolism

Abnormal basal metabolic rate [BMR]

794.8 Liver

794.9 Other

Bladder

Spleen

795 Nonspecific abnormal histological and immunological findings

Excludes: nonspecific abnormalities of red blood cells (790.0)

795.0 Nonspecific abnormal Papanicolaou smear of cervix

Dyskaryotic cervical smear

795.1 Nonspecific abnormal Papanicolaou smear of other origin

795.2 Nonspecific abnormal findings on chromosomal analysis

Abnormal karyotype

795.3 Nonspecific positive culture findings

Positive culture findings in:

nose

sputum

throat

wound

795.4 Other nonspecific abnormal histological findings

795.5 Nonspecific reaction to tuberculin test

Abnormal result of Mantoux test



797 Senility without mention of psychosis

Old age

Excludes: senile psychoses (290.-)

798 Sudden death, cause unknown

798.0 Sudden infant death syndrome

Cot death

Crib death

Sudden death of nonspecific cause in infancy

798.1 Instantaneous death

798.2 Death occurring in less than 24 hours from onset of symptoms, not otherwise explained

Death not known to be violent or instantaneous, for which no cause could be discovered

Died without sign of disease

798.9 Unattended death

Death in circumstances where the body of the deceased was found and no cause could be discovered

Found dead

799 Other ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality

799.0 Asphyxia

Excludes: asphyxia (due to):

carbon monoxide (986)

inhalation of food or foreign body (932-934)

newborn (768.-)

traumatic (994.7)

799.1 Respiratory failure

Cardiorespiratory failure                      Respiratory arrest

Excludes:      cardiac arrest (427.5)  
                  failure of peripheral circulation (785.5)  
                  respiratory failure, newborn (770.8)  
                  respiratory insufficiency (786.0)

799.2 Nervousness

"Nerves"

799.3 Debility, unspecified

Excludes:      asthenia (780.7)  
                  nervous debility (300.5)  
                  neurasthenia (300.5)  
                  senile asthenia (797)

799.4 Cachexia

799.8 Other ill-defined conditions

799.9 Other unknown and unspecified cause

Undiagnosed disease, not specified as to site or system involved  
Unknown cause of morbidity or mortality

SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATION OF EXTERNAL CAUSES OF INJURY AND  
POISONING

This section is provided to permit the classification of environmental events, circumstances and conditions as the cause of injury, poisoning and other adverse effects. Where a code from this section is applicable, it is intended that it shall be used in addition to a code from one of the main chapters of the International Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death, indicating the nature of the condition. Most often, the nature of the condition will be classifiable to Chapter XVII, Injuries, Poisoning and Violence, and for the classification of the underlying cause of death these will always require an "E" code in addition. Causes of death should preferably be tabulated according to both the Chapter XVII and the "E" codes, but if only one code is tabulated then the "E" code should be used in preference to the Chapter XVII code. Certain other conditions which may be stated to be due to external causes are classified in Chapters I to XVI of ICD, and for these the "E" code classification should be used as an additional code for multiple-condition analysis only.

Machinery accidents [other than connected with transport] are classifiable to category E919, in which the fourth digit allows a broad classification of the type of machinery involved. If a more detailed classification of type of machinery is required, it is suggested that the "Classification of Industrial Accidents according to Agency," prepared by the International Labor Office, be used in addition.

Categories for "late effects" of accidents and other external causes are to be found at E929, E959, E969, E977, E989, and E999.

Definitions and examples related to transport accidents

(a) A transport accident (E800-E848) is any accident involving a device designed primarily for, or being used at the time primarily for, conveying persons or goods from one place to another.

Includes:      accidents involving:  
                 aircraft and spacecraft (E840-E848)  
                 watercraft (E830-E838)  
                 motor vehicle (E810-E825)

railway (E800-E807)  
other road vehicles (E826-E829)

In classifying accidents which involve more than one kind of transport, the above order of precedence of transport accidents should be used.

Accidents involving agricultural and construction machines, such as tractors, cranes and bulldozers, are regarded as transport accidents only when these vehicles are under their own power on a highway [otherwise the vehicles are regarded as machinery]. Vehicles which can travel on land or water, such as hovercraft and other amphibious vehicles, are regarded as watercraft when on the water, as motor vehicles when on the highway, and as off-road motor vehicles when on land, but off the highway.

Excludes: accidents:

- in sports which involve the use of transport but where the transport vehicle itself is not involved in the accident
- involving vehicles which are part of industrial equipment used entirely on industrial premises
- occurring during transportation but unrelated to the hazards associated with the means of transportation [e.g., injuries received in a fight on board ship; transport vehicle involved in a cataclysm such as an earthquake]
- to persons engaged in the maintenance or repair of transport equipment or vehicle not in motion, unless injured by another vehicle in motion

(b) A railway accident is a transport accident involving a railway train or other railway vehicle operated on rails, whether in motion or not.

Excludes: accidents:

- in repair shops
- in roundhouse or on turntable
- on railway premises but not involving a train or other railway vehicle

(c) A railway train or railway vehicle is any device with or without cars

coupled to it, designed for traffic on a railway.

Includes: railway train, any power [steam] [electric] [diesel]  
subterranean or elevated  
monorail or two-rail  
funicular

interurban:

electric car } (operated chiefly on its own right-of-way,  
streetcar ) (not open to other traffic)  
other vehicle designed to run on a railway track

Excludes: interurban electric cars [streetcars] specified to be operating  
on a right-of-way that forms part of the public street or  
highway [definition (n)]

(d) A railway or railroad is a right-of-way designed for traffic on rails, which is used by carriages or wagons transporting passengers or freight, and by other rolling stock, and which is not open to other public vehicular traffic.

(e) A motor vehicle accident is a transport accident involving a motor vehicle. It is defined as a motor vehicle traffic accident or as a motor vehicle nontraffic accident according to whether the accident occurs on a public highway or elsewhere.

Excludes: injury or damage due to cataclysm  
injury or damage while a motor vehicle, not under its own power,  
is being loaded on, or unloaded from, another conveyance

(f) A motor vehicle traffic accident is any motor vehicle accident occurring on a public highway [i.e., originating, terminating or involving vehicle partially on the highway]. A motor vehicle accident is assumed to have occurred on the highway unless another place is specified, except in the case of accidents involving only off-road motor vehicles, which are classified as nontraffic accidents unless the contrary is stated.

(g) A motor vehicle nontraffic accident is any motor vehicle accident which

occurs entirely in any place other than a public highway.

(h) A public highway [trafficway] or street is the entire width between property lines [or other boundary lines] of every way or place, of which any part is open to the use of the public for purposes of vehicular traffic as a matter of right or custom. A roadway is that part of the public highway designed, improved and ordinarily used, for vehicular travel.

Includes: approaches (public) to:  
docks  
public building  
station

Excludes:	driveway (private)	roads in:
	parking lot	industrial premises
	ramp	mine
	roads in:	private grounds
	airfield	quarry
	farm	

(i) A motor vehicle is any mechanically or electrically powered device, not operated on rails, upon which any person or property may be transported or drawn upon a highway. Any object such as a trailer, coaster, sled, or wagon being towed by a motor vehicle is considered a part of the motor vehicle.

Includes: automobile [any type]  
bus  
construction machinery, farm and industrial machinery, steam  
roller, tractor, army tank, highway grader or similar  
vehicle on wheels or treads, while in transport under own  
power  
fire engine (motorized)  
motorcycle  
motorized bicycle [moped] or scooter  
trolley bus not operating on rails  
truck  
van

Excludes: devices used solely to move persons or materials within the confines of a building and its premises, such as:  
building elevator  
coal car in mine  
electric baggage or mail truck used solely within a railroad station  
electric truck used solely within an industrial plant  
moving overhead crane

(j) A motorcycle is a two-wheeled motor vehicle having one or two riding saddles and sometimes having a third wheel for the support of a sidecar. The sidecar is considered part of the motorcycle.

Includes: motorized:  
bicycle  
scooter  
tricycle

(k) An off-road motor vehicle is a motor vehicle of special design, to enable it to negotiate rough or soft terrain or snow. Examples of special design are high construction, special wheels and tires, drive by tracks, or support on a cushion of air.

Includes: army tank  
hovercraft, on land or swamp  
snowmobile

(l) A driver of a motor vehicle is the occupant of the motor vehicle operating it or intending to operate it. A motorcyclist is the driver of a motor cycle. Other authorized occupants of a motor vehicle are passengers.

(m) An other road vehicle is any device, except a motor vehicle, in, on, or by which any person or property may be transported on a highway.

Includes: animal carrying a person or goods  
animal-drawn vehicle  
animal harnessed to conveyance  
bicycle [pedal cycle]

street car  
tricycle (pedal)

Excludes: pedestrian conveyance [definition (q)]

(n) A streetcar is a device designed and used primarily for transporting persons within a municipality, running on rails, usually subject to normal traffic control signals, and operating principally on a right-of-way that forms part of the traffic way. A trailer being towed by a streetcar is considered a part of the streetcar.

Includes: interurban electric or streetcar, when specified to be operating  
on a street or public highway  
tram (car)  
trolley (car)

(o) A pedal cycle is any road transport vehicle operated solely by pedals.

Includes: bicycle  
pedal cycle  
tricycle

Excludes: motorized bicycle [definition (i)]

(p) A pedal cyclist is any person riding on a pedal cycle or in a sidecar attached to such vehicle.

(q) A pedestrian conveyance is any human powered device by which a pedestrian may move other than by walking or by which a walking person may move another pedestrian.

Includes:	baby carriage	roller skates
	coaster wagon	scooter
	ice skates	skateboard
	perambulator	skis
	pushcart	sled
	pushchair	wheelchair

(r) A pedestrian is any person involved in an accident who was not at the time of the accident riding in or on a motor vehicle, railroad train, streetcar, animal-drawn or other vehicle, or on a bicycle or animal.

Includes:     person:  
                  changing tire of vehicle  
                  in or operating a pedestrian conveyance  
                  making adjustment to motor of vehicle  
                  on foot

(s) A watercraft is any device for transporting passengers or goods on the water.

(t) A small boat is any watercraft propelled by paddle, oars, or small motor, with a passenger capacity of less than ten.

Includes:     boat NOS                             row boat  
                  canoe                             rowing shell  
                  coble                             scull  
                  dinghy                            skiff  
                  punt                              small motorboat  
                  raft

Excludes:     barge  
                  lifeboat (used after abandoning ship)  
                  raft (anchored) being used as a diving platform  
                  yacht

(u) An aircraft is any device for transporting passengers or goods in the air.

Includes:     airplane [any type]                 glider  
                  balloon                           military aircraft  
                  bomber                           parachute  
                  dirigible

(v) A commercial transport aircraft is any device for collective passenger or freight transportation by air, whether run on commercial lines for profit or

by government authorities, with the exception of military craft.

#### RAILWAY ACCIDENTS (E800-E807)

For definitions of railway accident and related terms see definitions (a) to (d).

Excludes: accidents involving railway train and:  
          aircraft (E840-E845)  
          motor vehicle (E810-E825)  
          watercraft (E830-E838)

The following fourth digits are for use with categories E800-E807 to identify the injured person.

.0 Railway employee  
Any person who by virtue of his employment in connection with a railway, whether by the railway company or not, is at increased risk of involvement in a railway accident.

Includes: catering staff on train  
          driver  
          railway fireman  
          guard  
          porter  
          postal staff on train  
          shunter  
          sleeping car attendant

.1 Passenger on railway  
Any person traveling on a train, except a railway employee.

Excludes: intending passenger waiting at station (.8)  
          unauthorized rider on railway vehicle (.8)

.2 Pedestrian  
See definition (n)

- .3 Pedal cyclist  
See definition (p)
- .8 Other specified person

Includes: intending passenger waiting at station  
unauthorized rider on railway vehicle

- .9 Unspecified person

E800 Railway accident involving collision with rolling stock

Includes: collision between railway trains or railway vehicles, any kind  
collision NOS on railway  
derailment with antecedent collision with rolling stock or NOS

E801 Railway accident involving collision with other object

Includes: collision of railway train with:  
buffers  
fallen tree on railway  
gates  
platform  
rock on railway  
streetcar  
other nonmotor vehicle  
other object

Excludes: collision with:  
aircraft (E840-E842)  
motor vehicle (E810.-, E820-E822)

E802 Railway accident involving derailment without antecedent collision

E803 Railway accident involving explosion, fire, or burning

Excludes: explosion or fire, with mention of antecedent collision  
(E800.-, E801.-)  
explosion or fire, with antecedent derailment (E802.-)

E804 Fall in, on, or from railway train

Includes: fall while alighting from or boarding railway train

Excludes: fall related to collision, derailment, or explosion of railway train (E800-E803)

E805 Hit by rolling stock

Includes: crushed by railway train or part of it  
injured by railway train or part of it  
killed by railway train or part of it  
knocked down by railway train or part of it  
run over by railway train or part of it

Excludes: pedestrian hit by object set in motion by railway train (E806.-)

E806 Other specified railway accident

Includes: hit by object falling in railway train  
injured by door or window on railway train  
nonmotor road vehicle or pedestrian hit by object set in motion  
by railway train  
railway train hit by falling:  
earth NOS  
rock  
tree  
other object

Excludes: railway accident due to cataclysm (E908-E909)

E807 Railway accident of unspecified nature

Includes: found dead on railway right-of-way NOS  
injured on railway right-of-way NOS  
railway accident NOS

MOTOR VEHICLE TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS (E810-E819)

For definitions of motor vehicle traffic accident, and related terms, see definitions (e) to (k).

Excludes: accidents involving motor vehicle and aircraft (E840-E845)

The following fourth-digits are for use with categories E810-E819 to identify the injured person:

- .0 Driver of motor vehicle other than motorcycle  
See definition (l)
- .1 Passenger in motor vehicle other than motorcycle  
See definition (l)
- .2 Motorcyclist  
See definition (l)
- .3 Passenger on motorcycle  
See definition (l)
- .4 Occupant of streetcar
- .5 Rider of animal; occupant of animal-drawn vehicle
- .6 Pedal cyclist  
See definition (p)
- .7 Pedestrian  
See definition (r)
- .8 Other specified person

Includes: occupant of vehicle other than above  
person in railway train involved in accident  
unauthorized rider of motor vehicle

- .9 Unspecified person

E810 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with train

Excludes: motor vehicle collision with object set in motion by railway  
train (E815.-)  
railway train hit by object set in motion by motor vehicle

(E818.-)

E811 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving re-entrant collision with another motor vehicle

Includes: collision between motor vehicle which accidentally leaves the roadway then re-enters the same roadway, or the opposite roadway on a divided highway, and another motor vehicle

Excludes: collision on the same roadway when none of the motor vehicles involved have left and re-entered the roadway (E812.-)

E812 Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with motor vehicle

Includes: collision with another motor vehicle parked, stopped, stalled, disabled, or abandoned on the highway  
motor vehicle collision NOS

Excludes: collision with object set in motion by another motor vehicle (E815.-)  
re-entrant collision with another motor vehicle (E811.-)

E813 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with other vehicle

Includes: collision between motor vehicle, any kind, and:  
other road (nonmotor transport) vehicle, such as:  
animal carrying a person  
animal-drawn vehicle  
pedal cycle  
streetcar

Excludes: collision with:  
object set in motion by nonmotor road vehicle (E815.-)  
pedestrian (E814.-)  
nonmotor road vehicle hit by object set in motion by motor vehicle (E818.-)

E814 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with pedestrian

Includes: collision between motor vehicle, any kind, and pedestrian  
pedestrian dragged, hit, or run over by motor vehicle, any kind

Excludes: pedestrian hit by object set in motion by motor vehicle (E818.-)

E815 Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision on the highway

Includes: collision (due to loss of control) (on highway) between motor vehicle, any kind, and:  
abutment (bridge) (overpass)  
animal (herded) (unattended)  
fallen stone, traffic sign, tree, utility pole  
guard rail or boundary fence  
inter-highway divider  
landslide (not moving)  
object set in motion by railway train or road vehicle  
(motor) (nonmotor)  
object thrown in front of motor vehicle  
safety island  
temporary traffic sign or marker  
wall of cut made for road  
other object, fixed, movable, or moving

Excludes: collision with:  
any object off the highway (resulting from loss of control)  
(E816.-)  
any object which normally would have been off the highway  
and is not stated to have been on it (E816.-)  
motor vehicle parked, stopped, stalled, disabled, or  
abandoned on highway (E812.-)  
moving landslide (E909)  
motor vehicle hit by object:  
set in motion by railway train or road vehicle  
(motor) (nonmotor) (E818.-)  
thrown into or on vehicle (E818.-)

E816 Motor vehicle traffic accident due to loss of control, without collision on the highway

Includes: motor vehicle:  
          failing to make curve                    } and:  
          going out of control (due to)         }     overturning  
          burst tire, blowout                    }     colliding with  
          driver falling asleep                 }     object off  
          driver inattention                    }     the highway  
          excessive speed                       }     stopping abruptly  
          failure of mechanical part         }     off the highway

Excludes: collision on highway following loss of control (E810-E815)  
          loss of control of motor vehicle following collision on the highway (E810-E815)

E817 Noncollision motor vehicle traffic accident while boarding or alighting

Includes: fall down stairs of motor bus         }  
          fall from car in street               } while boarding  
          injured by moving part of the vehicle } or alighting  
          trapped by door of motor bus         }

E818 Other noncollision motor vehicle traffic accident

Includes: accidental poisoning from exhaust gas }  
          generated by                            }  
          breakage of any part of                }  
          explosion of any part of                }  
          fall, jump, or being accidentally     }  
          pushed from                             } motor vehicle  
          fire starting in                        } while in motion  
          hit by object thrown into or on        }  
          injured by being thrown against some }  
          part of, or object in                   }  
          injury from moving part of            }



vehicle (E919.0, E919.2, E919.7)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories E820-E825 to identify the injured person:

- .0 Driver of motor vehicle other than motorcycle  
See definition (l)
- .1 Passenger in motor vehicle other than motorcycle  
See definition (l)
- .2 Motorcyclist  
See definition (l)
- .3 Passenger on motorcycle  
See definition (l)
- .4 Occupant of streetcar
- .5 Rider of animal; occupant of animal-drawn vehicle
- .6 Pedal cyclist  
See definition (p)
- .7 Pedestrian  
See definition (r)
- .8 Other specified person

Includes: occupant of vehicle other than above  
person on railway train involved in accident  
unauthorized rider of motor vehicle

- .9 Unspecified person

E820 Nontraffic accident involving motor-driven snow vehicle

Includes: breakage of part of }  
fall from } motor-driven snow  
hit by } vehicle (not on  
overturning of } public highway)  
run over or dragged by }  
collision of motor-driven snow vehicle with:  
animal (being ridden) (-drawn vehicle)  
another off-road motor vehicle  
other motor vehicle, not on public highway

railway train  
other object, fixed or movable  
injury caused by rough landing of motor-driven snow  
vehicle (after leaving ground on rough terrain)

Excludes: accident on the public highway, involving motor-driven snow  
vehicle (E810-E819)

E821 Nontraffic accident involving other off-road motor vehicle

Includes: breakage of part of }  
fall from }  
hit by } off-road motor vehicle  
overturning of } snow vehicle (not  
run over or dragged by } on public highway)  
thrown against some part of or object }  
in }  
collision with:  
animal (being ridden)  
animal-drawn vehicle  
another off-road motor vehicle, except snow vehicle  
other motor vehicle, not on public highway  
other object, fixed or movable

Excludes: accident on public highway involving off-road motor vehicle  
(E810-E819)  
collision between motor-driven snow vehicle and other off-road  
motor vehicle (E820.-)  
hovercraft accident on water (E830-E838)

E822 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident involving collision with  
moving object

Includes: collision, not on public highway, between motor vehicle, except  
off-road motor vehicle and:  
animal  
nonmotor vehicle  
other motor vehicle, except off-road motor vehicle

pedestrian  
railway train  
other moving object

Excludes: collision with:  
motor-driven snow vehicle (E820.-)  
other off-road motor vehicle (E821.-)

E823 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident involving collision with stationary object

Includes: collision, not on public highway, between motor vehicle, except off-road motor vehicle, and any object, fixed or movable, but not in motion

E824 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident while boarding and alighting

Includes: fall } while boarding or alighting  
injury from moving part of motor } from motor vehicle  
vehicle } except off-road motor  
trapped by door of motor vehicle } vehicle, not on public  
vehicle } highway

E825 Other motor vehicle nontraffic accident of other and unspecified nature

Includes: accidental poisoning from carbon }  
monoxide generated by }  
breakage of any part of }  
explosion of any part of } motor vehicle,  
fall, jump, or being accidentally } except off-road  
pushed from } motor vehicle,  
fire starting in } while in motion,  
hit by object thrown into, towards, } not on public  
towards, or on } highway  
injured by being thrown against }  
some part of, or object in }  
injury from moving part of }



.9 Unspecified person

E826 Pedal cycle accident

Includes: breakage of any part of pedal cycle  
collision between pedal cycle and:  
    animal (being ridden) (herded) (unattended)  
    another pedal cycle  
    nonmotor road vehicle, any  
    pedestrian  
    other object, fixed, movable, or moving, not set in motion  
        by motor vehicle, railway train, or aircraft  
entanglement in wheel of pedal cycle  
fall from pedal cycle  
hit by object falling or thrown on the pedal cycle  
pedal cycle accident NOS  
pedal cycle overturned

E827 Animal-drawn vehicle accident

Includes: breakage of any part of vehicle  
collision between animal-drawn vehicle and:  
    animal (being ridden) (herded) (unattended)  
    nonmotor road vehicle, except pedal cycle  
    pedestrian, pedestrian conveyance, or pedestrian vehicle  
    other object, fixed, movable, or moving, not set in motion  
        by motor vehicle, railway train, or aircraft  
fall from animal-drawn vehicle  
knocked down by animal-drawn vehicle  
overturning of animal-drawn vehicle  
run over by animal-drawn vehicle  
thrown from animal-drawn vehicle

Excludes: collision of animal-drawn vehicle with pedal cycle (E826.-)

E828 Accident involving animal being ridden

Includes: collision between animal being ridden and:

another animal  
nonmotor road vehicle, except pedal cycle, and animal-  
drawn vehicle  
pedestrian, pedestrian conveyance, or pedestrian vehicle  
other object, fixed, movable, or moving, not set in  
motion by motor vehicle, railway train, or aircraft  
fall from animal being ridden  
knocked down by animal being ridden  
thrown from animal being ridden  
trampled by animal being ridden  
ridden animal stumbled and fell

Excludes: collision of animal being ridden with:  
animal-drawn vehicle (E827.-)  
pedal cycle (E826.-)

E829 Other road vehicle accidents

Includes: accident while boarding or }  
alighting from } streetcar  
blow from object in } nonmotor road  
breakage of any part of } vehicle not  
caught in door of } classifiable  
derailment of } to E826 to  
fall in, on, or from } E828  
fire in }  
collision between streetcar or nonmotor road vehicle, except as  
in E826 to E828, and:  
animal (not being ridden)  
another nonmotor road vehicle not classifiable to  
E826-E828  
pedestrian  
other object, fixed, movable, or moving, not set in  
motion by motor vehicle, railway train, or  
aircraft  
nonmotor road vehicle accident NOS  
streetcar accident NOS

Excludes: collision with:  
          animal being ridden (E828.-)  
          animal-drawn vehicle (E827.-)  
          pedal cycle (E826.-)

WATER TRANSPORT ACCIDENTS (E830-E838)

For definitions of water transport accident and related terms see definitions (a), (s), and (t).

Includes: watercraft accidents in the course of recreational activities

Excludes: accidents involving both aircraft, including objects set in motion by aircraft, and watercraft (E840-E845)

The following fourth digits are for use with categories E830-E838 to identify the injured person:

- .0 Occupant of small boat, unpowered
- .1 Occupant of small boat, powered  
See definition (t)

Excludes: water skier (.3)

- .2 Occupant of other watercraft Ä crew

Includes: persons:  
          engaged in operation of watercraft  
          providing passenger services [cabin attendants,  
  ship's physician, catering personnel]  
          working on ship during voyage in other capacity  
          [musician in band, operators of shops and  
          beauty parlors]

- .3 Occupant of other watercraft Ä other than crew

Includes: passenger

occupant of lifeboat, other than crew, after abandoning  
ship

.4 Water skier

.5 Swimmer

.6 Dockers, stevedores

Includes: longshoreman employed on the dock in loading and  
unloading ships

.8 Other specified person

Includes: immigration and custom officials on board ship person:  
accompanying passenger or member of crew  
visiting boat  
pilot (guiding ship into port)

.9 Unspecified person

E830 Accident to watercraft causing submersion

Includes: submersion and drowning due to:  
boat overturning  
boat submerging  
falling or jumping from burning ship  
falling or jumping from crushed watercraft  
ship sinking  
other accident to watercraft

E831 Accident to watercraft causing other injury

Includes: any injury, except submersion and drowning, as a result of an  
accident to watercraft  
burned while ship on fire  
crushed between ships in collision  
crushed by lifeboat after abandoning ship  
fall due to collision or other accident to watercraft  
hit by falling object due to accident to watercraft

injured in watercraft accident involving collision  
struck by boat or part thereof after fall or jump from damaged  
boat

Excludes: burns from localized fire or explosion on board ship (E837.-)

E832 Other accidental submersion or drowning in water transport accident

Includes: submersion or drowning as a result of an accident other than  
accident to the watercraft, such as:  
fall:  
    from gangplank  
    from ship  
    overboard  
    thrown overboard by motion of ship  
    washed overboard

Excludes: submersion or drowning of swimmer or diver who voluntarily jumps  
from boat not involved in an accident (E910.-)

E833 Fall on stairs or ladders in water transport

Excludes: fall due to accident to watercraft (E831.-)

E834 Other fall from one level to another in water transport

Excludes: fall due to accident to watercraft (E831.-)

E835 Other and unspecified fall in water transport

Excludes: fall due to accident to watercraft (E831.-)

E836 Machinery accident in water transport

Includes: injuries in water transport caused by:  
    deck machinery  
    engine room machinery  
    galley machinery

laundry machinery  
loading machinery

E837 Explosion, fire or burning in watercraft

Includes: explosion of boiler on steamship  
localized fire on ship

Excludes: burning ship (due to collision or explosion) resulting in:  
submersion or drowning (E830.-)  
other injury (E831.-)

E838 Other and unspecified water transport accident

Includes: accidental poisoning by gases or fumes on ship  
atomic power plant malfunction in watercraft  
crushed between ships without accident to watercraft  
crushed by falling object on ship or while loading or unloading  
excessive heat in:  
boiler room  
engine room  
evaporator room  
fire room  
hit by boat while water skiing  
struck by boat or part thereof (after fall from boat)  
watercraft accident NOS

AIR AND SPACE TRANSPORT ACCIDENTS (E840-E845)

For definition of aircraft and related terms see definitions (u) and (v).  
The following fourth digits are for use with categories E840-E845 to identify  
the injured person:

- .0 Occupant of spacecraft
- .1 Occupant of military aircraft, any

Includes: crew } in military aircraft  
passenger (civilian) } [air force] [army]  
(military) } [national guard]  
troops } [navy]

Excludes: occupants of aircraft operated under jurisdiction of  
police departments (.5)  
parachutist (.7)

.2 Crew of commercial aircraft (powered) in surface-to-surface transport

.3 Other occupant of commercial aircraft (powered) in surface-to-surface transport

Includes: flight personnel:  
not part of crew  
on familiarization flight  
passenger on aircraft (powered) NOS

.4 Occupant of commercial aircraft (powered) in surface-to-air transport

Includes: occupant [crew] [passenger] of aircraft (powered)  
engaged in activities such as:  
aerial spraying (crops) (fire retardants)  
air drops of emergency supplies  
air drops of parachutists, except from  
military craft  
crop dusting  
lowering of construction material [bridge or  
telephone pole]  
sky writing

.5 Occupant of other powered aircraft

Includes: occupant [crew] [passenger] of aircraft [powered]  
engaged in activities, such as:  
aerobatic flying

aircraft racing  
rescue operation  
storm surveillance  
traffic surveillance  
occupant of private plane NOS

.6 Occupant of unpowered aircraft, except parachutist

Includes: occupant of aircraft listed in E842

.7 Parachutist (military) (other)

Includes: person making voluntary descent

Excludes: person making descent after accident to aircraft (.1-.6)

.8 Ground crew, airline employee

Includes: persons employed at airfields (civil) (military) or  
launching pads, not occupants of aircraft

.9 Other person

E840 Accident to powered aircraft at takeoff or landing

Includes: collision of aircraft with any object, fixed, movable, or moving  
while taking off or landing  
crash while taking off or landing  
explosion on aircraft while taking off or landing  
fire on aircraft while taking off or landing  
forced landing

E841 Accident to powered aircraft, other and unspecified

Includes: aircraft accident NOS  
aircraft crash or wreck NOS  
any accident to powered aircraft while in transit or when not  
specified whether in transit, taking off, or landing

collision of aircraft with another aircraft, bird, or any object,  
while in transit  
explosion on aircraft while in transit  
fire on aircraft while in transit

E842 Accident to unpowered aircraft

Includes: any accident, except collision with powered aircraft, to:  
balloon  
glider  
hang glider  
kite carrying a person  
hit by object falling from unpowered aircraft

E843 Fall in, on, or from aircraft

Includes: accident in boarding or alighting from aircraft, any kind  
fall in, on, or from aircraft [any kind], while in transit,  
taking off, or landing, except when as a result of an  
accident to aircraft

E844 Other specified air transport accidents

Includes: hit by:  
aircraft }  
object falling from aircraft }  
injury by or from: }  
machinery on aircraft }  
rotating propeller } without accident to  
voluntary parachute descent } aircraft  
poisoning by carbon monoxide from }  
aircraft while in transit }  
sucked into jet }  
any accident involving other transport vehicle (motor) (nonmotor)  
due to being hit by object set in motion by aircraft  
(powered)

Excludes: air sickness (E903)

effects of:  
    high altitude (E902.-)  
    pressure change (E902.-)  
injury in parachute descent due to accident to aircraft  
(E840-E842)

E845 Accident involving spacecraft

Includes: launching pad accident

Excludes: effects of weightlessness in spacecraft (E928.0)

VEHICLE ACCIDENTS NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIABLE (E846-E848)

E846 Accidents involving powered vehicles used solely within the buildings  
and premises of industrial or commercial establishment

Includes: accident to, on, or involving:  
    battery-powered airport passenger vehicle  
    battery-powered trucks (baggage) (mail)  
    coal car in mine  
    logging car  
    self-propelled truck, industrial  
    station baggage truck (powered)  
    tram, truck, or tub (powered) in mine or quarry  
breakage of any part of vehicle  
collision with:  
    pedestrian  
    other vehicle or object within premises  
explosion of        }  
fall from         } powered vehicle,  
overturning of    } industrial or commercial  
struck by         }

Excludes: accidental poisoning by exhaust gas from vehicle not elsewhere  
classifiable (E868.2)

injury by crane, lift (fork), or elevator (E919.2)

E847 Accidents involving cable cars not running on rails

Includes: accident to, on, or involving:  
cable car, not on rails  
ski chair-lift  
ski-lift with gondola  
t,l,f,rique  
breakage of cable  
caught or dragged by }  
fall or jump from } cable car, not on rails  
object thrown from or in }

E848 Accidents involving other vehicles, not elsewhere classifiable

Includes: accident to, on, or involving:  
ice yacht  
land yacht  
nonmotor, nonroad vehicle NOS

ACCIDENTAL POISONING BY DRUGS, MEDICAMENTS, AND BIOLOGICALS  
(E850-E858)

Includes: accidental overdose of drug, wrong drug given or taken in error,  
and drug taken inadvertently  
accidents in the use of drugs and biologicals in medical and  
surgical procedure

Excludes: correct drug properly administered in therapeutic or prophylactic  
dosage, as the cause of any adverse effect (E930-E949)  
administration with suicidal or homicidal intent, or intent to  
harm, or in circumstances classifiable to E980-E989 (E950.0  
to E950.4, E962.0, E980.0 to E980.4)

E850 Accidental poisoning by analgesics, antipyretics, and antirheumatics

E850.0 Opiates and related narcotics

Codeine [methylnorphine]	Morphine
Heroin [diacetylmorphine]	Opium (alkaloids)
Methadone	Pethidine [meperidine]

E850.1 Salicylates

Acetylsalicylic acid [aspirin]  
Amino derivatives of salicylic acid  
Salicylic acid salts

E850.2 Aromatic analgesics, not elsewhere classified

Acetanilid	Phenacetin [acetophenetidin]
Paracetamol [acetaminophen]	

E850.3 Pyrazole derivatives

Aminophenazone [amidopyrine]	Phenylbutazone
------------------------------	----------------

E850.4 Antirheumatics [antiphlogistics]

Gold salts	Indomethacin
------------	--------------

Excludes: salicylates (E850.1)  
steroids (E858.0)

E850.5 Other non-narcotic analgesics

Pyrabital

E850.8 Other

Pentazocine

E850.9 Unspecified

E851 Accidental poisoning by barbiturates

Amobarbital [amylobarbitone]	Phenobarbital [phenobarbitone]
Barbital [barbitone]	Secobarbital [quinalbarbitone]
Pentobarbital [pentobarbitone]	

Excludes: thiobarbiturates (E855.1)

E852 Accidental poisoning by other sedatives and hypnotics

E852.0 Chloral hydrate group

E852.1 Paraldehyde

E852.2 Bromine compounds

Bromides	Carbromal (derivatives)
Carbamic esters	

E852.3 Methaqualone compounds

E852.4 Glutethimide group

E852.5 Mixed sedatives, not elsewhere classified

E852.8 Other

E852.9 Unspecified

Sleeping:

draught NOS

drug NOS

tablet NOS

E853 Accidental poisoning by tranquillizers

E853.0 Phenothiazine-based tranquillizers

Chlorpromazine	Prochlorperazine
Fluphenazine	Promazine

E853.1 Butyrophenone-based tranquillizers

Haloperidol	Trifluoperidol
Spiperone	

E853.2 Benzodiazepine based

Chlordiazepoxide	Lorazepam
Diazepam	Medazepam
Flurazepam	Nitrazepam

E853.8 Other

E853.9 Unspecified

E854 Accidental poisoning by other psychotropic agents

E854.0 Antidepressants

Amitriptyline	Monoamine oxidase inhibitors
Imipramine	

E854.1 Psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]

Cannabis (derivatives)	Mescaline
Lysergide [LSD]	Psilocin
Marihuana (derivatives)	Psilocybine

E854.2 Psychostimulants

Amphetamine	Caffeine
-------------	----------

Excludes: central appetite depressants (E858.8)

E854.3 Central nervous system stimulants

Analeptics

Opiate antagonists

E855 Accidental poisoning by other drugs acting on central and autonomic nervous system

E855.0 Anticonvulsant and anti-Parkinsonism drugs

Amantadine	Oxazolidine derivatives
Hydantoin derivatives	[paramethadione]
Levodopa	[trimethadione]
	Succinimides

E855.1 Other central nervous system depressants

Ether	Intravenous anesthetics
Gaseous anesthetics	Thiobarbiturates, such as thiopental
Halogenated hydrocarbon derivatives	sodium

E855.2 Local anesthetics

Cocaine	Procaine
Lidocaine [lignocaine]	Tetracaine

E855.3 Parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]

Acetylcholine	Pilocarpine
Anticholinesterase: organophosphorus reversible	

E855.4 Parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmolytics

Atropine	Hyoscine [scopolamine]
Homatropine	Quaternary ammonium derivatives

E855.5 Sympathomimetics [adrenergics]

Epinephrine [adrenalin]                      Levarterenol [noradrenalin]

E855.6 Sympatholytics [antiadrenergics]

Phenoxybenzamine                              Tolazoline hydrochloride

E855.8 Other

E855.9 Unspecified

E856 Accidental poisoning by antibiotics

E857 Accidental poisoning by other anti-infectives

E858 Accidental poisoning by other drugs

E858.0 Hormones and synthetic substitutes

E858.1 Primarily systemic agents

E858.2 Agents primarily affecting blood constituents

E858.3 Agents primarily affecting cardiovascular system

E858.4 Agents primarily affecting gastrointestinal system

E858.5 Water, mineral, and uric acid metabolism drugs

E858.6 Agents primarily acting on the smooth and skeletal muscles and  
respiratory system

E858.7 Agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane, ophthalmological,  
otorhinolaryngological, and dental drugs

E858.8 Other

E858.9 Unspecified

ACCIDENTAL POISONING BY OTHER SOLID AND LIQUID SUBSTANCES,  
GASES, AND VAPORS (E860-E869)

E860 Accidental poisoning by alcohol, not elsewhere classified

E860.0 Alcoholic beverages

Alcohol in preparations intended for consumption

E860.1 Other and unspecified ethyl alcohol and its products

Denatured alcohol                      Grain alcohol NOS  
Ethanol NOS

E860.2 Methyl alcohol

Methanol                                  Wood alcohol  
Methylated spirit

E860.3 Isopropyl alcohol

Dimethylcarbinol                      Rubbing alcohol substitute  
Isopropanol                              Secondary propyl alcohol

E860.4 Fusel oil

Fusel oil:  
  amyl  
  butyl  
  propyl

E860.8 Other

E860.9 Unspecified

E861 Accidental poisoning by cleansing and polishing agents, disinfectants, paints, and varnishes

E861.0 Synthetic detergents and shampoos

E861.1 Soap products

E861.2 Polishes

E861.3 Other cleansing and polishing agents

Scouring powders

E861.4 Disinfectants

Household and other disinfectants not ordinarily used on the person

Excludes: carbolic acid or phenol (E864.1)

E861.5 Lead paints

E861.6 Other paints and varnishes

Lacquers	Paints, other than lead
Oil colors	White washes

E861.9 Unspecified

E862 Accidental poisoning by petroleum products, other solvents and their vapors, not elsewhere classified

E862.0 Petroleum solvents

Petroleum:  
ether  
benzine  
naphtha

E862.1 Petroleum fuels and cleaners

Antiknock additives to petroleum fuels	Gas oils Gasoline or petrol
Benzine	Kerosene or paraffin

Excludes: kerosene insecticides (E863.4)

E862.2 Lubricating oils

E862.3 Petroleum solids

Paraffin wax

E862.4 Other solvents

Benzene	Solvent naphtha
---------	-----------------

E862.9 Unspecified

E863 Accidental poisoning by agricultural and horticultural chemical and pharmaceutical preparations other than plant foods and fertilizers

Excludes: plant foods and fertilizers (E866.5)

E863.0 Insecticides of organochlorine compounds

Benzene hexachloride	Dieldrin
Chlordane	Endrine
DDT	Toxaphene

E863.1 Insecticides of organophosphorus compounds

Demeton	Parathion
Diazinon	Phenylsulphthion
Dichlorvos	Phorate
Malathion	Phosdrin
Methyl parathion	



Excludes: when component of disinfectant (E861.4)

E864.0 Corrosive aromatics

E864.1 Acids

Carbolic acid or phenol

E864.2 Caustic alkalis

E864.3 Other

E864.4 Unspecified

E865 Accidental poisoning from foodstuffs and poisonous plants

Includes: any meat, fish, or shellfish  
food additives and contaminants  
plants, berries, and fungi eaten as, or in mistake for, food  
or by a child

Excludes: food poisoning (bacterial) (005.-)  
poisoning and toxic reactions to venomous plants (E905.6, E905.7)

E865.0 Meat

E865.1 Shellfish

E865.2 Other fish

E865.3 Berries and seeds

E865.4 Other plants

E865.5 Mushrooms and other fungi

E865.8 Other foods

E865.9 Unspecified

E866 Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified solid and liquid substances

Excludes: these substances as a component of:  
          food contaminants (E865.-)  
          medicines (E850-E858)  
          paints (E861.5, E861.6)  
          pesticides (E863.-)  
          petroleum fuels (E862.1)

E866.0 Lead and its compounds and fumes

E866.1 Mercury and its compounds and fumes

E866.2 Antimony and its compounds and fumes

E866.3 Arsenic and its compounds and fumes

E866.4 Other metals and their compounds and fumes

Beryllium and its compounds	Iron compounds
Brass fumes	Manganese and its compounds
Cadmium and its compounds	Nickel compounds
Copper salts	Thallium compounds

E866.5 Plant foods and fertilizers

Excludes: mixtures with herbicides (E863.5)

E866.6 Glues and adhesives

E866.7 Cosmetics

E866.8 Other

E866.9 Unspecified

E867 Accidental poisoning by gas distributed by pipeline

Includes: carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of piped gas  
coal gas NOS  
liquefied petroleum gas distributed through pipes (pure or mixed  
with air)  
piped gas (natural) (manufactured)

E868 Accidental poisoning by other utility gas and other carbon monoxide

E868.0 Liquefied petroleum gas distributed in mobile containers

Butane  
Liquefied hydrocarbon gas NOS  
Carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of these gases  
Propane

E868.1 Other and unspecified utility gas

Acetylene  
Gas NOS used for lighting, heating, or cooking  
Carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of above gases  
Water gas

E868.2 Motor vehicle exhaust gas

Exhaust gas from:  
farm tractor, not in transit  
gas engine  
motor pump  
motor vehicle, not in transit  
any type of combustion engine not in watercraft

Excludes: poisoning by carbon monoxide from:  
aircraft while in transit (E844)  
motor vehicle while in transit (E818)  
watercraft whether or not in transit (E838)

E868.3 Carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of other domestic fuels

Carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of:

coal	}	
coke	}	in domestic stove
kerosene or paraffin	}	or fireplace
wood	}	

Excludes: carbon monoxide from smoke and fumes due to conflagration  
(E890-E893)

E868.8 Carbon monoxide from other sources

Carbon monoxide from:

blast furnace gas  
incomplete combustion of fuels in industrial use  
kiln vapor

E868.9 Unspecified carbon monoxide

E869 Accidental poisoning by other gases and vapors

Excludes: effects of gases used as anesthetics (E855.1, E938.2)  
fumes from heavy metals (E866.0-E866.4)  
smoke and fumes due to conflagration or explosion (E890-E899)

E869.0 Nitrogen oxides

E869.1 Sulfur dioxide

E869.2 Freon

E869.3 Lacrimogenic gas [tear gas]

Bromobenzyl cyanide	Ethylidoacetate
Chloroacetophenone	



E870.7 Administration of enema

E870.8 Other

E870.9 Unspecified

E871 Foreign object left in body during procedure

E871.0 Surgical operation

E871.1 Infusion or transfusion

E871.2 Kidney dialysis or other perfusion

E871.3 Injection or vaccination

E871.4 Endoscopic examination

E871.5 Aspiration of fluid or tissue, puncture, and catheterization [any, except heart catheterization]

Abdominal paracentesis                      Lumbar puncture  
Aspiration needle biopsy                      Thoracentesis  
Blood sampling

E871.6 Heart catheterization

E871.7 Removal of catheter or packing

E871.8 Other

E871.9 Unspecified

E872 Failure of sterile precautions during procedure

E872.0 Surgical operation

E872.1 Infusion or transfusion

E872.2 Kidney dialysis and other perfusion

E872.3 Injection or vaccination

E872.4 Endoscopic examination

E872.5 Aspiration of fluid or tissue, puncture, and catheterization [any, except heart catheterization]

Abdominal paracentesis	Lumbar puncture
Aspirating needle biopsy	Thoracentesis
Blood sampling	

E872.6 Heart catheterization

E872.8 Other

E872.9 Unspecified

E873 Failure in dosage

Excludes: accidental overdose of drug, medicament or biological substance  
(E850-E858)

E873.0 Excessive amount of blood or other fluid during transfusion or infusion

E873.1 Incorrect dilution of fluid during infusion

E873.2 Overdose of radiation in therapy

E873.3 Inadvertent exposure of patient to radiation during medical care

E873.4 Failure in dosage in electroshock or insulin-shock therapy

E873.5 Inappropriate [too hot or too cold] temperature in local application and packing

E873.6 Nonadministration of necessary drug or medicament

E873.8 Other

E873.9 Unspecified

E874 Mechanical failure of instrument or apparatus during procedure

E874.0 Surgical operation

E874.1 Infusion and transfusion

Air in system

E874.2 Kidney dialysis and other perfusion

E874.3 Endoscopic examination

E874.4 Aspiration of fluid or tissue, puncture, and catheterization [any, except heart catheterization]

Abdominal paracentesis

Lumbar puncture

Aspirating needle biopsy

Thoracentesis

Blood sampling

E874.5 Heart catheterization

E874.8 Other

E874.9 Unspecified

E875 Contaminated or infected blood, other fluid, drug, or biological substance

Presence of:

bacterial pyrogens

endotoxin-producing bacteria

serum hepatitis-producing agent

- E875.0 Contaminated substance transfused or infused
  - E875.1 Contaminated substance injected or used for vaccination
  - E875.2 Contaminated drug or biological substance administered by other means
  - E875.8 Other
  - E875.9 Unspecified
  - E876 Other and unspecified misadventures during medical care
    - E876.0 Mismatched blood in transfusion
    - E876.1 Wrong fluid in infusion
    - E876.2 Failure in suture and ligature during surgical operation
    - E876.3 Endotracheal tube wrongly placed during anesthetic procedure
    - E876.4 Failure to introduce or to remove other tube or instrument
- Excludes: foreign object left in body during procedure (E871.-)
- E876.5 Performance of inappropriate operation
  - E876.8 Other specified misadventures
  - E876.9 Unspecified misadventure

SURGICAL AND MEDICAL PROCEDURES AS THE CAUSE OF ABNORMAL  
REACTION OF  
PATIENT OR LATER COMPLICATION, WITHOUT MENTION OF MISADVENTURE  
AT THE

TIME OF PROCEDURE (E878-E879)

Includes: procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction, such as:  
displacement or malfunction of prosthetic device  
hepatorenal failure, postoperative  
malfunction of external stoma  
postoperative intestinal obstruction  
rejection of transplanted organ

Excludes: anesthetic management properly carried out as the cause of  
adverse effect (E937-E938)  
infusion and transfusion, without mention of misadventure in  
the technique of procedure (E930-E949)

E878 Surgical operation and other surgical procedures as the cause of  
abnormal reaction of patient, or of later complication, without  
mention of misadventure at the time of operation

E878.0 Surgical operation with transplant of whole organ

Transplantation of:  
heart  
kidney  
liver

E878.1 Surgical operation with implant of artificial internal device

Cardiac pacemaker	Heart valve prosthesis
Electrodes implanted in brain	Internal orthopedic device

E878.2 Surgical operation with anastomosis, bypass or graft, with natural  
or artificial tissues used as implant

Anastomosis:	Graft of blood vessel, tendon, or
arteriovenous	skin
gastrojejunal	

Excludes: external stoma (E878.3)

E878.3 Surgical operation with formation of external stoma

Colostomy

Gastrostomy

Cystostomy

Ureterostomy

Duodenostomy

E878.4 Other restorative surgery

E878.5 Amputation of limb(s)

E878.6 Removal of other organ (partial) (total)

E878.8 Other

E878.9 Unspecified type of surgery

E879 Other procedures, without mention of misadventure at the time of procedure, as the cause of abnormal reaction of patient, or of later complication

E879.0 Cardiac catheterization

E879.1 Kidney dialysis

E879.2 Radiological procedure and radiotherapy

Excludes: radio-opaque dyes for diagnostic x-ray procedures (E947.8)

E879.3 Shock therapy

Electroshock therapy

Insulin-shock therapy

E879.4 Aspiration of fluid

Lumbar puncture

Thoracentesis

E879.5 Insertion of gastric or duodenal sound

E879.6 Urinary catheterization

E879.7 Blood sampling

E879.8 Other

Blood transfusion

E879.9 Unspecified

ACCIDENTAL FALLS (E880-E888)

Excludes: falls (in or from):  
burning building (E890.8, E891.8)  
into fire (E890-E899)  
into water (with submersion or drowning) (E910.-)  
machinery (in operation) (E919.-)  
on edged, pointed, sharp object (E920.-)  
transport vehicle (E800-E845)  
vehicle not elsewhere classifiable (E846-E848)

E880 Fall on or from stairs or steps

E880.0 Escalator

E880.9 Other stairs or steps

E881 Fall on or from ladders or scaffolding

E881.0 Fall from ladder

E881.1 Fall from scaffolding

E882 Fall from or out of building or other structure

Fall from:

balcony  
bridge  
building  
flagpole  
tower  
turret  
viaduct  
wall  
window

Fall through roof

Excludes: collapse of a building or structure (E916)  
fall or jump from burning building (E890.8, E891.8)

E883 Fall into hole or other opening in surface

Fall into:

cavity  
dock  
hole  
pit  
quarry  
shaft  
swimming pool  
tank  
well

Excludes: fall into water NOS (E910.9)  
resulting in drowning or submersion without mention of injury  
(E910.-)

E883.0 Accident from diving or jumping into water [swimming pool]

Strike or hit:

against bottom when jumping or diving into water  
wall or board of swimming pool  
water surface

Excludes: diving with insufficient air supply (E913.2)  
effects of air pressure from diving (E902.2)

E883.1 Accidental fall into well

E883.2 Accidental fall into storm drain or manhole

E883.9 Fall into other hole or other opening in surface

E884 Other fall from one level to another

E884.0 Fall from playground equipment

Excludes: recreational machinery (E919.-)

E884.1 Fall from cliff

E884.2 Fall from chair or bed

E884.9 Other fall from one level to another

Fall from:

embankment

haystack

stationary vehicle

tree

E885 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping, or stumbling

E886 Fall on same level from collision, pushing, or shoving, by or  
with other person

Excludes: crushed or pushed by a crowd or human stampede (E917.1)

E886.0 In sports

Tackles in sports



rooming house  
tenement  
conflagration originating from sources classifiable to  
E893-E898 in the above buildings

E890.0 Explosion caused by conflagration

E890.1 Fumes from combustion of polyvinylchloride [PVC] and similar material  
in conflagration

E890.2 Other smoke and fumes from conflagration

Carbon monoxide	}	from conflagration
Fumes NOS	}	in private
Smoke NOS	}	building

E890.3 Burning caused by conflagration

E890.8 Other accident resulting from conflagration

Collapse of	}	
Fall from	}	burning private
Hit by object falling from	}	building
Jump from	}	

E890.9 Unspecified

E891 Conflagration in other and unspecified building or structure

Conflagration in:

- barn
- church
- convalescent and other residential home
- dormitory of educational institution
- factory
- farm outbuildings
- hospital
- hotel

school  
store  
theater

Conflagration originating from sources classifiable to E893-E898 in the  
above buildings

E891.0 Explosion caused by conflagration

E891.1 Fumes from combustion of polyvinylchloride [PVC] and similar  
material in conflagration

E891.2 Other smoke and fumes from conflagration

Carbon monoxide	}	
Fumes NOS	}	from conflagration in building
Smoke NOS	}	or structure

E891.3 Burning caused by conflagration

E891.8 Other accident resulting from conflagration

Collapse of	}	
Fall from	}	burning building
Hit by object falling from	}	or structure
Jump from	}	

E891.9 Unspecified

E892 Conflagration not in building or structure

Fire (uncontrolled) (in) (of):

forest  
grass  
hay  
lumber  
mine  
prairie  
transport vehicle [any] except while in transit



E893.8 From other sources

Ignition of clothing from:

- blowlamp
- blowtorch
- burning bedspread
- candle
- cigar
- cigarette
- lighter
- matches
- pipe
- welding torch

E893.9 Unspecified

Includes: ignition of clothing (from controlled fire NOS) (in building NOS)  
NOS

E894 Ignition of highly inflammable material

Ignition of:

- benzine (with ignition of clothing)
- gasoline (with ignition of clothing)
- fat (with ignition of clothing)
- kerosene (with ignition of clothing)
- paraffin (with ignition of clothing)
- petrol (with ignition of clothing)

Excludes: ignition of highly inflammable material with:  
conflagration (E890-E892)  
explosion (E923.-)

E895 Accident caused by controlled fire in private dwelling

Burning by (flame of) normal fire (charcoal) (coal) (electric) (gas) (wood)  
in:  
brazier }

fireplace                    } in private dwelling  
furnace                       }       (as listed in E890)  
stove                         }

Excludes:     burning by hot objects not producing fire or flames (E924.-)  
              ignition of clothing from these sources (E893.0)  
              poisoning by carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of fuel  
                  (E867-E868)  
              with conflagration (E890)

E896     Accident caused by controlled fire in other and unspecified building  
          or structure

Burning by (flame of) normal fire (charcoal) (coal) (electric) (gas) (wood)  
in:

brazier                        }  
fireplace                      } in other building or  
furnace                         }       structure (as listed in E891)  
stove                          }

Excludes:     burning by hot objects not producing fire or flames (E924.-)  
              ignition of clothing from these sources (E893.1)  
              poisoning by carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of fuel  
                  (E867-E868)  
              with conflagration (E891)

E897     Accident caused by controlled fire not in building or structure

Burns from flame of:  
  bonfire (controlled)  
  brazier fire (controlled), not in building or structure  
  trash fire (controlled)

Excludes:     ignition of clothing from these sources (E893.2)  
              trash fire out of control (E892)  
              with conflagration (E892)

E898     Accident caused by other specified fire and flames

Excludes: conflagration (E890-E892)  
          ignition of:  
            clothing (E893.8) } originating  
            highly inflammable } from these  
            material (E894) } sources

E898.0 Burning bedclothes

Bed set on fire NOS

E898.1 Other

Burning by:

blowlamp  
blowtorch  
candle  
cigar  
cigarette  
fire in room NOS  
lamp  
lighter  
matches  
pipe  
welding torch

E899 Accident caused by unspecified fire

Burning NOS

ACCIDENTS DUE TO NATURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS (E900-E909)

E900 Excessive heat

E900.0 Due to weather conditions

Excessive heat as the external cause of:

ictus solaris  
siriasis  
sunstroke

E900.1 Of man-made origin

Heat (in):

boiler room  
drying room  
factory

Heat (in):

furnace room  
generated in transport vehicle  
kitchen

E900.9 Of unspecified origin

E901 Excessive cold

E901.0 Due to weather conditions

Excessive cold as the cause of:

chilblains NOS  
immersion foot

E901.1 Of man-made origin

Contact with or inhalation of:

dry ice  
liquid air  
liquid hydrogen  
liquid nitrogen

Prolonged exposure in:

deep freeze unit  
refrigerator

E901.8 Other

E901.9 Of unspecified origin

E902 High and low air pressure and changes in air pressure

E902.0 Residence or prolonged visit at high altitude

Residence or prolonged visit at high altitude as the cause of:

Acosta syndrome  
Alpine sickness  
altitude sickness  
Andes disease  
anoxia, hypoxia  
barotitis, barodontalgia,  
    baro-sinusitis,  
    barotrauma otitic  
hypobarism, hypobaropathy  
mountain sickness  
range disease

E902.1 In aircraft

Sudden change in air pressure in aircraft during ascent or descent as the cause of:

    aeroneurosis  
    aviators' disease

E902.2 Due to diving

High air pressure from rapid descent in water as the cause of:

    caisson disease  
    divers' disease  
    divers' palsy or paralysis

Reduction in atmospheric pressure while surfacing from deep water diving as the cause of:

    caisson disease  
    divers' disease  
    divers' palsy or paralysis

E902.8 Due to other specified causes

Reduction in atmospheric pressure while surfacing from underground

E902.9 Unspecified

E903 Travel and motion



Excludes: struck by lightning (E907)

E904.9 Privation, unqualified

Destitution

E905 Venomous animals and plants as the cause of poisoning and toxic reactions

Includes: chemical released by animal  
insects  
release of venom through fangs, hairs, spines, tentacles, and  
other venom apparatus

Excludes: eating of poisonous animals or plants (E865.-)

E905.0 Venomous snakes and lizards

Cobra	Rattlesnake
Fer de lance	Sea snake
Gila monster	Snake (venomous)
Krait	Viper

Excludes: bites of snakes and lizards known to be nonvenomous (E906.2)

E905.1 Venomous spiders

Black widow spider	Tarantula (venomous)
--------------------	----------------------

E905.2 Scorpion

E905.3 Hornets, wasps, and bees

Yellow jacket

E905.4 Centipede and venomous millipede (tropical)

E905.5 Other venomous arthropods

Sting of:

ant

caterpillar

E905.6 Venomous marine animals and plants

Puncture by sea urchin spine

Sting of:

coral

jelly fish

nematocysts

sea anemone

sea cucumber

other marine animal or plant

Excludes: bites and other injuries caused by nonvenomous marine animal

(E906.-)

bite of sea snake (venomous) (E905.0)

E905.7 Poisoning and toxic reactions caused by other plants

Injection of poisons or toxins into or through skin by plant thorns, spines,  
or other mechanisms

Excludes: puncture wound NOS by plant thorns or spines (E920.8)

E905.8 Other specified

E905.9 Unspecified

Sting NOS

Venomous bite NOS

E906 Other injury caused by animals

Excludes: poisoning and toxic reactions caused by venomous animals and  
insects (E905.-)

tripping, falling over an animal (E885)

E906.0 Dog bite

E906.1 Rat bite

E906.2 Bite of nonvenomous snakes and lizards

E906.3 Bite of other animal except arthropod

Cats	Rodents, except rats
Moray eel	Shark

E906.4 Bite of nonvenomous arthropod

Insect bite NOS

E906.8 Other specified injury caused by animal

Butted by animal

Fallen on by horse or other animal, not being ridden

Gored by animal

Implantation of quills of porcupine

Pecked by bird

Run over by animal, not being ridden

Stepped on by animal, not being ridden

Excludes: injury by animal being ridden (E828.-)

E906.9 Unspecified injury caused by animal

E907 Lightning

Excludes: injury from:

fall of tree or other object caused by lightning (E916)

fire caused by lightning (E890-E892)

E908 Cataclysmic storms, and floods resulting from storms

Blizzard  
Cloudburst  
Cyclone  
Flood

arising from remote storm  
of cataclysmic nature arising from melting snow  
resulting directly from storm

Hurricane  
Tornado  
Torrential rain  
Transport vehicle washed off road by storm

Excludes: collapse of dam or man-made structure causing flood (E909)  
transport accident occurring after storm (E800-E848)

E909 Cataclysmic earth surface movements and eruptions

Avalanche  
Collapse of dam or man-made structure causing flood  
Earthquake  
Landslide  
Mud slide of cataclysmic nature  
Tidal wave  
Volcanic eruption

Excludes: "tidal wave" caused by storm action (E908)  
transport accident involving collision with avalanche or  
landslide not in motion (E800-E848)

ACCIDENTS CAUSED BY SUBMERSION, SUFFOCATION, AND FOREIGN BODIES  
(E910-E915)

E910 Accidental drowning and submersion

Includes: immersion  
swimmers' cramp



E910.3 While swimming or diving for purposes other than recreation or sport

Marine salvage (with diving equipment)

Pearl diving (with diving equipment)

Placement of fishing nets (with diving equipment)

Rescue (attempt) of another person (with diving equipment)

Underwater construction or repairs (with diving equipment)

E910.4 In bathtub

E910.8 Other

Drowning in:

NOS

quenching tank

swimming pool

E910.9 Unspecified

Accidental fall into water NOS

E911 Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction of respiratory tract or suffocation

Asphyxia by food [including bone, seed in food, regurgitated food]

Choked on food [including bone, seed in food, regurgitated food]

Suffocation by food [including bone, seed in food, regurgitated food]

Aspiration and inhalation of food [any] (into respiratory tract) NOS

Compression of trachea by food lodged in esophagus

Interruption of respiration by food lodged in esophagus

Obstruction of respiration by food lodged in esophagus

Obstruction of pharynx by food (bolus)

Excludes: injury, except asphyxia and obstruction of respiratory passage, caused by food (E915)  
obstruction of esophagus by food without mention of asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory passage (E915)

E912 Inhalation and ingestion of other object causing obstruction of respiratory tract or suffocation

Asphyxia by any object, except food, entering by nose or mouth, mucus, phlegm  
Choked on any object, except food, entering by nose or mouth, mucus, phlegm  
Suffocation by any object, except food, entering by nose or mouth, mucus,  
phlegm

Aspiration and inhalation of foreign body except food (into respiratory tract)  
NOS

Foreign object [bean] [marble] in nose  
Obstruction of pharynx by foreign body  
Compression by foreign body in esophagus  
Interruption of respiration by foreign body in esophagus  
Obstruction of respiration by foreign body in esophagus

Excludes: injury, except asphyxia and obstruction of respiratory passage,  
caused by foreign body (E915)  
obstruction of esophagus by foreign body without mention of  
asphyxia or obstruction in respiratory passage (E915)

E913 Accidental mechanical suffocation

Excludes: mechanical suffocation from or by:  
accidental inhalation or ingestion of:  
food (E911)  
foreign object (E912)  
cataclysm (E908-E909)  
explosion (E921.-, E923.-)  
machinery accident (E919.-)

E913.0 In bed or cradle

Excludes: suffocation by plastic bag (E913.1)

E913.1 By plastic bag

E913.2 Due to lack of air (in closed place)

Accidentally closed up in refrigerator or other airtight enclosed space

Excludes: suffocation by plastic bag (E913.1)

E913.3 By falling earth or other substance

Cave-in NOS

Excludes: cave-in caused by cataclysmic earth surface movements and  
eruptions (E909)  
struck by cave-in without asphyxiation or suffocation (E916)

E913.8 Other specified means

Accidental hanging, except in bed or cradle

E913.9 Unspecified

Asphyxia, mechanical NOS                      Suffocation NOS  
Strangulation NOS

E914 Foreign body accidentally entering eye and adnexa

Excludes: corrosive liquid

E915 Foreign body accidentally entering other orifice

Excludes: aspiration and inhalation of foreign body, any, (into  
respiratory tract) NOS (E911-E912)

OTHER ACCIDENTS (E916-E928)

E916 Struck accidentally by falling object

Collapse of building, except on fire

Falling:  
rock  
snowslide NOS

Falling:  
stone  
tree

Object falling from:  
machine, not in operation  
stationary vehicle

Excludes: collapse of building on fire (E890-E891)  
falling object in:  
cataclysm (E908-E909)  
machinery accidents (E919.-)  
transport accidents (E800-E845)  
vehicle accidents not elsewhere classifiable (E846-E848)  
object set in motion by:  
explosion (E921.-, E923.-)  
firearm (E922.-)  
projected object (E917.-)

E917 Striking against or struck accidentally by objects or persons

Includes: bumping into or against  
object (moving) (projected) (stationary)  
pedestrian conveyance  
person  
colliding with  
object (moving) (projected) (stationary)  
pedestrian conveyance  
person  
kicking against  
object (moving) (projected) (stationary)  
pedestrian conveyance  
person  
stepping on  
object (moving) (projected) (stationary)  
pedestrian conveyance  
person  
struck by

object (moving) (projected) (stationary)  
pedestrian conveyance  
person

Excludes: fall from:  
bumping into or against object (E888)  
collision with another person, except when caused  
by a crowd (E886.-)  
stumbling over object (E885)  
injury caused by:  
assault (E960.-, E967.-)  
cutting or piercing instrument (E920.-)  
explosion (E921.-, E923.-)  
firearm (E922.-)  
machinery (E919.-)  
transport vehicle (E800-E845)  
vehicle not elsewhere classifiable (E846-E848)

E917.0 In sports

Kicked or stepped on during game (football) (rugby)  
Knocked down while boxing  
Struck by hit or thrown ball  
Struck by hockey stick or puck

E917.1 Caused by a crowd, by collective fear or panic

Crushed by crowd or human stampede  
Pushed by crowd or human stampede  
Stepped on by crowd or human stampede

E917.2 In running water

Excludes: drowning or submersion (E910.-)  
in sports (E917.0)

E917.9 Other

E918 Caught accidentally in or between objects

Caught, crushed, jammed, or pinched:

	}		{	escalator
	}		{	folding object
between	}		{	hand tools, appliances, or
moving objects	}		{	implements, not causing
stationary and moving	}	such as	{	cut or puncture
object	}		{	sliding door and door frame
in object	}		{	under packing crate due to
	}		{	losing grip
	}		{	washing machine wringer

Excludes: injury caused by:

cutting or piercing instrument (E920.-)

machinery (E919.-)

transport vehicle (E800-E845)

vehicle not elsewhere classifiable (E846-E848)

struck accidentally by:

falling object (E916)

object (moving) (projected) (E917.-)

E919 Accidents caused by machinery

Includes:

- burned by machinery (accident)
- caught in (moving parts of) machinery (accident)
- collapse of machinery (accident)
- crushed by machinery (accident)
- cut or pierced by machinery (accident)
- drowning or submersion caused by machinery (accident)
- explosion of, on, in machinery (accident)
- fall from or into moving part of machinery (accident)
- fire starting in or on machinery (accident)
- mechanical suffocation caused by machinery (accident)
- object falling from, on, set in motion by machinery (accident)
- overturning of machinery (accident)
- pinned under machinery (accident)
- run over by machinery (accident)

struck by machinery (accident)  
thrown from machinery (accident)  
caught between machinery and other object  
collision of machinery with:  
    object (fixed) (movable) (moving) not set in motion by  
        transport vehicle  
        pedestrian  
machinery accident NOS

Excludes: accidents involving machinery, not in operation (E884.9,  
          E916-E918)  
injury caused by:  
    electric current in connection with machinery (E925.-)  
    escalator (E880.0, E918)  
    explosion of pressure vessel in connection with machinery  
        (E921.-)  
    moving sidewalk (E885)  
    powered hand tools, appliances, and implements (E916-E918,  
        E920, E921, E923-E926)  
    transport vehicle accidents involving machinery (E800-E848)  
    poisoning by carbon monoxide generated by machine (E868.8)

#### E919.0 Agricultural machines

Animal-powered agricultural machine	Farm tractor Harvester
Combine	Hay mower or rake
Derrick, hay	Reaper
Farm machinery NOS	Thresher

Excludes: when in transport under own power on the highway (E810-E819)  
          when being towed by another vehicle on the highway  
          (E810-E819, E827, E829)  
          when involved in accident classifiable to E820-E829 (E820-E829)

#### E919.1 Mining and earth-drilling machinery

Bore or drill (land) (seabed)	Shaft lift
-------------------------------	------------





E919.9 Unspecified

E920 Accidents caused by cutting and piercing instruments or objects

Includes:	fall on	}	object:
	accidental injury by		edged
			pointed
			sharp

E920.0 Powered lawn mower

E920.1 Other powered hand tools

Any powered hand tool [compressed air] [electric] [explosive cartridge]  
[hydraulic power], such as:

drill	rivet gun
hand saw	staple gun
hedge clipper	

Excludes: band saw (E919.4)  
bench saw (E919.4)

E920.2 Powered household appliances and implements

Blender	Electric:
Electric:	knife
beater or mixer	sewing machine
can opener	Garbage disposal appliance
fan	

E920.3 Knives, swords, and daggers

E920.4 Other hand tools and implements

Axe	Paper cutter
Can opener NOS	Pitchfork
Chisel	Rake
Fork	Scissors

Hand saw	Screwdriver
Hoe	Sewing machine, not powered
Ice pick	Shovel
Needle	

E920.8 Other

Arrow	Nail
Broken glass	Plant thorn
Dart	Splinter
Edge of stiff paper	Tin can lid
Lathe turnings	

Excludes: animal spines or quills (E906.8)  
flying glass due to explosion (E921-E923)

E920.9 Unspecified

E921 Accident caused by explosion of pressure vessel

Includes: accidental explosion of pressure vessels, whether or not part  
of machinery

Excludes: explosion of pressure vessel on transport vehicle (E800-E845)

E921.0 Boilers

E921.1 Gas cylinders

Air tank	Pressure gas tank
----------	-------------------

E921.8 Other

Aerosol can	Pressure cooker
Automobile tire	

E921.9 Unspecified

E922 Accident caused by firearm missile

E922.0 Handgun

Pistol Revolver

Excludes: Verey pistol (E922.8)

E922.1 Shotgun (automatic)

E922.2 Hunting rifle

Excludes: air rifle [BB gun] (E917.9)

E922.3 Military firearms

Army rifle Machine gun

E922.8 Other

Verey pistol [flare]

E922.9 Unspecified

Gunshot wound NOS Shot NOS

E923 Accident caused by explosive material

Includes: flash burns and other injuries resulting from explosion of  
explosive material  
ignition of highly explosive material with explosion

Excludes: explosion:  
in or on machinery (E919.-)  
on any transport vehicle, except stationary motor vehicle  
(E800-E848)  
secondary fires resulting from explosion (E890-E899)  
with conflagration (E892, E890-E892)

E923.0 Fireworks

E923.1 Blasting materials

Blasting cap	Explosive [any] used in blasting operations
Detonator	
Dynamite	

E923.2 Explosive gases

Acetylene	Fire damp
Butane	Gasoline fumes
Coal gas	Methane
Explosion in mine NOS	Propane

E923.8 Other

Bomb	Explosion in: grain store munitions: dump factory
Explosive missile	
Grenade	
Mine	
Shell	
Torpedo	

E923.9 Unspecified

Includes: explosion NOS

E924 Accident caused by hot substance or object, caustic or corrosive material and steam

Excludes: burning NOS (E899.-)  
chemical burn resulting from swallowing a corrosive substance  
(E860-E864)  
fire caused by these substances and objects (E890-E894)  
radiation burns (E926.-)  
therapeutic misadventures (E870-E876)

E924.0 Hot liquids and vapors, including steam

Burning or scalding by:

- boiling water
- hot or boiling liquids not primarily caustic or corrosive
- liquid metal
- steam
- other hot vapor

E924.1 Caustic and corrosive substances

Burning by:

- acid [any kind]
- ammonia
- caustic oven cleaner or other substance
- corrosive substance
- lye
- vitriol

E924.8 Other

Burning by:

- heat from electric heating appliance
- hot object NOS
- steam pipe

E924.9 Unspecified

E925 Accident caused by electric current

Includes:	electric current from:	}		{	burning
	exposed wire	}	as	{	cardiac fibrillation
	faulty appliance or	}	the	{	convulsions
	electric machine	}	cause	{	electric shock
	high voltage cable	}	of:	{	electrocution
	live rail	}		{	puncture wound
	open electric socket	}		{	respiratory paralysis

Excludes: burn by heat from electrical appliance (E924.8)  
lightning (E907)

E925.0 Domestic wiring and appliances

E925.1 Electric power generating plants, distribution stations, transmission  
lines

Broken power line

E925.2 Industrial wiring, appliances, and electrical machinery

Conductors	Electrical equipment and machines
Control apparatus	Transformers

E925.8 Other electric current

Wiring and appliances in or on:  
farm [not farmhouse]  
outdoors  
public building  
residential institutions  
schools

E925.9 Unspecified

Burns or other injury from	Electric shock NOS
electric current NOS	Electrocution NOS

E926 Exposure to radiation

Excludes: abnormal reaction to or complication of treatment without  
mention of misadventure (E879.2)  
atomic power plant malfunction in water transport (E838.-)  
misadventure to patient in surgical and medical procedures  
(E873.2-E873.3)  
use of radiation in war operations (E996, E997)

E926.0 Radiofrequency radiation

Overexposure to:	} from:
microwave radiation	} high-powered radio and
radar radiation	} television transmitters
radiofrequency	} industrial radiofrequency
radiation [any]	} induction heaters
	} radar installations

E926.1 Infrared heaters and lamps

Exposure to infrared radiation from	} blistering
heaters and lamps as the cause of:	} burning
	} charring
	} inflammatory change

Excludes: physical contact with heater or lamp (E924.8)

E926.2 Visible and ultraviolet light sources

Arc lamps	Oxygas welding torch
Black light sources	Sun rays
Electrical welding arc	

Excludes: excessive heat from these sources (E900.-)

E926.3 X-rays and other electromagnetic ionizing radiation

Gamma rays	X-rays (hard) (soft)
------------	----------------------

E926.4 Lasers

E926.5 Radioactive isotopes

Radiobiologicals	Radiopharmaceuticals
------------------	----------------------

E926.8 Other specified

Artificially accelerated beams of ionized particles, generated by:

betatrons

synchrotrons

E926.9 Unspecified

Radiation NOS

E927 Overexertion and strenuous movements

Excessive physical exercise

Overexertion (from):

lifting

pulling

pushing

Strenuous movements in:

recreational activities

other activities

E928 Other and unspecified environmental and accidental causes

E928.0 Prolonged stay in weightless environment

Weightlessness in spacecraft (simulator)

E928.1 Exposure to noise

Noise (pollution)

Sound waves

Supersonic waves

E928.2 Vibration

E928.8 Other

E928.9 Unspecified accidents

Accident NOS

Blow NOS

Casualty (not due to war)

Decapitation

}

}

}

} stated as accidentally inflicted

Injury [any part of body, or unspecified] } but not otherwise specified  
Killed }  
Knocked down }  
Mangled }  
Wound }

Excludes: fracture, cause unspecified (E887)  
injuries undetermined whether accidentally or purposely  
inflicted (E980-E989)

#### LATE EFFECTS OF ACCIDENTAL INJURY (E929)

Note: This category is to be used to indicate accidental injury as the cause of death or disability from late effects, which are themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions reported as such, or occurring as sequelae one year or more after accidental injury.

E929 Late effects of accidental injury

Excludes: late effects of:  
surgical and medical procedures (E870-E879)  
therapeutic use of drugs and medicaments (E930-E949)

E929.0 Late effects of motor vehicle accident

Late effects of accidents classifiable to E810-E825

E929.1 Late effects of other transport accident

Late effects of accidents classifiable to E800-E807, E826-E838, E840-E848

E929.2 Late effects of accidental poisoning

Late effects of accidents classifiable to E850-E858, E860-E869

E929.3 Late effects of accidental fall

Late effects of accidents classifiable to E880-E888

E929.4 Late effects of accident caused by fire

Late effects of accidents classifiable to E890-E899

E929.5 Late effects of accident due to natural and environmental factors

Late effects of accidents classifiable to E900-E909

E929.8 Late effects of other accidents

Late effects of accidents classifiable to E910-E928.8

E929.9 Late effects of unspecified accident

Late effects of accidents classifiable to E928.9

DRUGS, MEDICINAL AND BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES CAUSING  
ADVERSE EFFECTS IN THERAPEUTIC USE (E930-E949)

Includes: correct drug properly administered in therapeutic or prophylactic dosage, as the cause of any adverse effect

Excludes: accidental overdose of drug and wrong drug given or taken in error (E850-E858)  
accidents in the technique of administration of drug or biological substance, such as accidental puncture during injection, or contamination of drug (E870-E876)  
administration with suicidal or homicidal intent or intent to harm, or in circumstances classifiable to E980-E989 (E950.0 to E950.4, E962.0, E980.0 to E980.4)

E930 Antibiotics

Excludes: if used as eye, ear, nose, and throat [ENT], and local anti-

infectives (E946.-)

E930.0 Penicillins

Natural	Semisynthetic, such as:
Synthetic	ampicillin
	cloxacillin
	nafcillin
	oxacillin

E930.1 Antifungal antibiotics

Amphotericin B	Hachimycin [trichomycin]
Griseofulvin	Nystatin

E930.2 Chloramphenicol group

Chloramphenicol	Thiamphenicol
-----------------	---------------

E930.3 Erythromycin and other macrolides

Oleandomycin	Spiramycin
--------------	------------

E930.4 Tetracycline group

Doxycycline	Oxytetracycline
Minocycline	

E930.5 Cephalosporin group

Cephalexin	Cephaloridine
Cephaloglycin	Cephalothin

E930.6 Antimycobacterial antibiotics

Cycloserine	Rifampicin
Kanamycin	Streptomycin

E930.7 Antineoplastic antibiotics

Actinomycins, such as:

- cactinomycin
- dactinomycin
- bleomycin
- daunorubicin
- mitomycin

Excludes: other antineoplastic drugs (E933.1)

E930.8 Other specified antibiotics

E930.9 Unspecified

E931 Other anti-infectives

Excludes: ENT, and local anti-infectives (E946.-)

E931.0 Sulfonamides

Sulfadiazine	Sulfamethoxazole
Sulfadimethoxine	Sulfamethoxypyridazine
Sulfafurazole	

E931.1 Arsenical anti-infectives

E931.2 Heavy metal anti-infectives

Compounds of:

- antimony
- bismuth
- lead
- mercury

Excludes: mercurial diuretics (E944.0)

E931.3 Quinoline and hydroxyquinoline derivatives



E932 Hormones and synthetic substitutes

E932.0 Adrenal cortical steroids

Cortisone derivatives                      Fluorinated corticosteroids  
Desoxycortone derivatives

E932.1 Androgens and anabolic congeners

Metandienone                              Oxymetholone  
Nandrolone phenylpropionate              Testosterone and preparations  
Norethandrolone

E932.2 Ovarian hormones and synthetic substitutes

Contraceptives, oral                      Progestogens combined  
Estrogens                                      Estrogens and progestogens, combined

E932.3 Insulins and antidiabetic agents

Acetohexamide                              Insulin  
Biguanide derivatives, oral                  Phenformin  
Chlorpropamide                              Sulfonylurea derivatives, oral  
Glucagon                                      Tolbutamide

Excludes:      adverse effect of insulin administered for shock therapy (E879.3)

E932.4 Anterior pituitary hormones

Corticotropin                              Somatotropin  
Gonadotropin

E932.5 Posterior pituitary hormones

Vasopressin

Excludes:      oxytocic agents (E945.0)

E932.6 Parathyroid and parathyroid derivatives

E932.7 Thyroid and thyroid derivatives

Dextrothyroxine	Liothyronine
Levothyroxine sodium	Thyroglobulin

E932.8 Antithyroid agents

Iodides	Thiourea
Thiouracil	

E932.9 Other and unspecified hormones and synthetic substitutes

E933 Primarily systemic agents

E933.0 Antiallergic and antiemetic drugs

Antihistamines	Diphenylpyraline
Chlorphenamine	Thonzylamine
Diphenhydramine	Tripelennamine

Excludes: phenothiazine-based tranquillizers (E939.1)

E933.1 Antineoplastic and immunosuppressive drugs

Azathioprine	Cytarabine
Busulfan	Fluorouracil
Chlorambucil	Mercaptopurine
Chlormethine hydrochloride	Thiotepa
Cyclophosphamide	

Excludes: antineoplastic antibiotics (E930.7)

E933.2 Acidifying agents

E933.3 Alkalizing agents

E933.4 Enzymes, not elsewhere classified

Penicillinase

E933.5 Vitamins, not elsewhere classified

Excludes:     nicotinic acid (E942.5)  
              vitamin K (E934.3)

E933.8 Other systemic agents, not elsewhere classified

Heavy metal antagonists

E933.9 Unspecified

E934     Agents primarily affecting blood constituents

E934.0 Iron and its compounds

Ferric salts                                     Ferrous sulphate and other ferrous salts

E934.1 Liver preparations and other antianemic agents

Folic acid

E934.2 Anticoagulants

Coumarin                                     Prothrombin synthesis inhibitor  
Heparin                                     Warfarin sodium  
Phenindione

E934.3 Vitamin K [phytomenadione]

E934.4 Fibrinolysis-affecting drugs

Aminocaproic acid                             Streptokinase  
Streptodornase                             Urokinase

E934.5 Anticoagulant antagonists and other coagulants

Hexadimethrine bromide  
Protamine sulfate

E934.6 Gamma globulin

E934.7 Natural blood and blood products

Blood plasma	Packed red cells
Human fibrinogen	Whole blood

E934.8 Other

Macromolecular blood substitutes

E934.9 Unspecified

E935 Analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics

E935.0 Opiates and related narcotics

Codeine [methyldmorphine]  
Heroin (diacetylmorphine)  
Methadone  
Morphine  
Opium (alkaloids)  
Pethidine (meperidine)

E935.1 Salicylates

Acetylsalicylic acid [aspirin]  
Amino derivatives of salicylic acid  
Salicylic acid salts

E935.2 Aromatic analgesics, not elsewhere classified

Acetanilide	Phenacetin [acetophenetidin]
-------------	------------------------------

Paracetamol [acetaminophen]

E935.3 Pyrazole derivatives

Aminophenazone [aminopyrine]            Phenylbutazone

E935.4 Antirheumatics [antiphlogistics]

Gold salts                                    Indomethacin

Excludes:     salicylates (E935.3)  
                  steroids (E932.0)

E935.5 Other non-narcotic analgesics

Pyrabital

E935.8 Other

Pentazocine

E935.9 Unspecified

E936     Anticonvulsants and anti-Parkinsonism drugs

E936.0 Oxazolidine derivatives

Paramethadione                            Trimethadione

E936.1 Hydantoin derivatives

Phenytoin

E936.2 Succinimides

Ethosuximide                                Phensuximide

E936.3 Other and unspecified anticonvulsants

Beclamide

Primidone

E936.4 Anti-Parkinsonism drugs

Amantadine

Levodopa

Profenamine (ethopropazine)

E937 Sedatives and hypnotics

E937.0 Barbiturates

Amobarbital [amylobarbitone]

Pentobarbital [pentobarbitone]

Barbital [barbitone]

Phenobarbital [phenobarbitone]

Butobarbital [butobarbitone]

Secobarbital [quinalbarbitone]

Excludes: thiobarbiturates (E938.3)

E937.1 Chloral hydrate group

E937.2 Paraldehyde

E937.3 Bromine compounds

Bromide

Carbromal (derivatives)

Carbamic esters

E937.4 Methaqualone compounds

E937.5 Glutethimide group

E937.6 Mixed sedatives, not elsewhere classified

E937.8 Other

E937.9 Unspecified

Sleeping:

draught NOS  
drug NOS  
tablet NOS

E938 Other central nervous system depressants

E938.0 Central nervous system muscle-tone depressants

Chlorphenesin (carbamate)                      Methocarbamol  
Mephenesin

E938.1 Halothane

E938.2 Other gaseous anesthetics

Ether  
Halogenated hydrocarbon derivatives, except halothane  
Nitrous oxide

E938.3 Intravenous anesthetics

Ketamine    Thiobarbiturates, such as thiopental  
Methohexital [methohexitone]                      sodium

E938.4 Other and unspecified general anesthetics

E938.5 Surface and infiltration anesthetics

Cocaine    Procaine  
Lidocaine [lignocaine]                      Tetracaine

E938.6 Peripheral nerve- and plexus-blocking anesthetics

E938.7 Spinal anesthetics

E938.9 Other and unspecified local anesthetics

E939 Psychotropic agents

E939.0 Antidepressants

Amitriptyline	Monoamine oxidase inhibitors
Imipramine	

E939.1 Phenothiazine-based tranquilizers

Chlorpromazine	Prochlorperazine
Fluphenazine	Promazine
Phenothiazine	

E939.2 Butyrophenone-based tranquilizers

Haloperidol	Trifluoperidol
Spiperone	

E939.3 Other antipsychotics, neuroleptics, and major tranquilizers

E939.4 Benzodiazepine-based tranquilizers

Chlordiazepoxide	Lorazepam
Diazepam	Medazepam
Flurazepam	Nitrazepam

E939.5 Other tranquilizers

Hydroxyzine	Meprobamate
-------------	-------------

E939.6 Psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]

Cannabis (derivatives)	Mescaline
Lysergide [LSD]	Psilocin
Marihuana (derivatives)	Psilocybin

E939.7 Psychostimulants

Amphetamine

Caffeine

Excludes: central appetite depressants (E947.8)

E939.8 Other psychotropic agents

E939.9 Unspecified

E940 Central nervous system stimulants

E940.0 Analeptics

Lobeline

Nikethamide

E940.1 Opiate antagonists

Levallorphan

Naloxone

Nalorphine

E940.8 Other

E940.9 Unspecified

E941 Drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system

E941.0 Parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]

Acetylcholine

Pilocarpine

Anticholinesterase:

organophosphorus

reversible

E941.1 Parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmolytics

Atropine

Hyoscine [scopolamine]

Homatropine

Quaternary ammonium derivatives

Excludes: papaverine (E942.5)

E941.2 Sympathomimetics [adrenergics]

Epinephrine [adrenalin]                      Levarterenol [noradrenalin]

E941.3 Sympatholytics [antiadrenergics]

Phenoxybenzamine                            Tolazoline hydrochloride

E941.9 Unspecified

E942 Agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system

E942.0 Cardiac rhythm regulators

Practolol                                      Propranolol

Procainamide                                 Quinidine

E942.1 Cardiotonic glycosides and drugs of similar action

Digitalis glycosides                         Strophanthins

Digoxin

E942.2 Antilipemic and antiarteriosclerotic drugs

Clofibrate                                    Nicotinic acid derivatives

Cholestyramine                              Sitosterols

Excludes: dextrothyroxine (E932.7)

E942.3 Ganglion-blocking agents

Pentamethonium bromide

E942.4 Coronary vasodilators

Dipyridamole                                Nitrites

Nitrates [nitroglycerin]	Prenylamine
E942.5 Other vasodilators	
Cyclandelate	Nicotinic acid
Diazoxide	Papaverine
Hydralazine	
E942.6 Other antihypertensive agents	
Clonidine	Rauwolfia alkaloids
Guanethidine	Reserpine
E942.7 Antivaricose drugs, including sclerosing agents	
Monoethanolamine	Zinc salts
E942.8 Capillary-active drugs	
Adrenochrome derivatives	Metaraminol
Bioflavonoids	
E942.9 Other and unspecified	
E943 Agents primarily affecting gastrointestinal system	
E943.0 Antacids and anti-gastric-secretion drugs	
Aluminum hydroxide	Magnesium trisilicate
E943.1 Irritant cathartics	
Bisacodyl	Phenolphthalein
Castor oil	
E943.2 Emollient cathartics	
Sodium dioctyl sulfosuccinate	

E943.3 Other cathartics, including intestinal atonia drugs

Magnesium sulfate

E943.4 Digestants

Pancreatin Pepsin

Papain

E943.5 Antidiarrheal drugs

Bismuth subcarbonate Pectin

Kaolin

Excludes: anti-infectives (E930-E931)

E943.6 Emetics

E943.8 Other

E943.9 Unspecified

E944 Water, mineral and uric acid metabolism drugs

E944.0 Mercurial diuretics

Chlormerodrin Mercurphylline

Mercaptomerin Mersalyl

E944.1 Purine derivative diuretics

Theobromine Theophylline

Excludes: aminophylline [theophylline ethylenediamine] (E945.7)

E944.2 Carbonic acid anhydrase inhibitors

Acetazolamide

E944.3 Saluretics

Chlorothiazide group

E944.4 Other diuretics

Etacrynic acid

Furosemide

E944.5 Electrolytic, caloric and water-balance agents

E944.6 Other mineral salts, not elsewhere classified

E944.7 Uric acid metabolism drugs

Cinchophen and congeners

Phenoquin

Colchicine

Probenecid

E945 Agents primarily acting on the smooth and skeletal muscles and respiratory system

E945.0 Oxytocic agents

Ergot alkaloids

E945.1 Smooth muscle relaxants

Adiphenine

Orciprenaline [metaproterenol]

Excludes: papaverine (E942.5)

E945.2 Skeletal muscle relaxants

Alcuronium chloride

Suxamethonium chloride

E945.3 Other and unspecified drugs acting on muscles



E946.7 Dental drugs topically applied

E946.8 Other

Spermicides

E946.9 Unspecified

E947 Other and unspecified drugs and medicaments

E947.0 Dietetics

E947.1 Lipotropic drugs

E947.2 Antidotes and chelating agents, not elsewhere classified

E947.3 Alcohol deterrents

E947.4 Pharmaceutical excipients

E947.8 Other drugs and medicaments

Contrast media used for diagnostic x-ray procedures

Diagnostic agents and kits

E947.9 Unspecified drug or medicament

E948 Bacterial vaccines

E948.0 BCG vaccine

E948.1 Typhoid and paratyphoid

E948.2 Cholera

E948.3 Plague

- E948.4 Tetanus
- E948.5 Diphtheria
- E948.6 Pertussis vaccine, including combinations with a pertussis component
- E948.8 Other and unspecified bacterial vaccines
- E948.9 Mixed bacterial vaccines, except combinations with a pertussis component
- E949 Other vaccines and biological substances
- Excludes: gamma globulin (E934.6)
- E949.0 Smallpox vaccine
- E949.1 Rabies vaccine
- E949.2 Typhus vaccine
- E949.3 Yellow fever vaccine
- E949.4 Measles vaccine
- E949.5 Poliomyelitis vaccine
- E949.6 Other and unspecified viral and rickettsial vaccines
- E949.7 Mixed viral-rickettsial and bacterial vaccines, except combinations with a pertussis component
- E949.9 Other and unspecified vaccines and biological substances

SUICIDE AND SELF-INFLICTED INJURY (E950-E959)

- Includes: injuries in suicide and attempted suicide

self-inflicted injuries specified as intentional

- E950 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by solid or liquid substances
  - E950.0 Analgesics, antipyretics, and antirheumatics
  - E950.1 Barbiturates
  - E950.2 Other sedatives and hypnotics
  - E950.3 Tranquillizers and other psychotropic agents
  - E950.4 Other specified drugs and medicaments
  - E950.5 Unspecified drug or medicament
  - E950.6 Agricultural and horticultural chemical and pharmaceutical preparations other than plant foods and fertilizers
  - E950.7 Corrosive and caustic substances
- Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by substances classifiable to E864.-
  - E950.8 Arsenic and its compounds
  - E950.9 Other and unspecified solid and liquid substances
- E951 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by gases in domestic use
  - E951.0 Gas distributed by pipeline
  - E951.1 Liquefied petroleum gas distributed in mobile containers
  - E951.8 Other utility gas
- E952 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by other gases and vapors
  - E952.0 Motor vehicle exhaust gas



E956 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by cutting and piercing instrument

E957 Suicide and self-inflicted injuries by jumping from high place

E957.0 Residential premises

E957.1 Other man-made structures

E957.2 Natural sites

E957.9 Unspecified

E958 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by other and unspecified means

E958.0 Jumping or lying before moving object

E958.1 Burns, fire

E958.2 Scald

E958.3 Extremes of cold

E958.4 Electrocution

E958.5 Crashing of motor vehicle

E958.6 Crashing of aircraft

E958.7 Caustic substances, except poisoning

E958.8 Other specified means

E958.9 Unspecified means

E959 Late effects of self-inflicted injury

Note: This category is to be used to indicate circumstances classifiable to E950-E958 as the cause of death or disability from late effects, which

are themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions reported as such, or occurring as sequelae one year or more after attempted suicide or self-inflicted injury.

HOMICIDE AND INJURY PURPOSELY INFLICTED BY OTHER PERSONS  
(E960-E969)

Includes: injuries inflicted by another person with intent to injure or kill, by any means

Excludes: injuries due to:  
legal intervention (E970-E978)  
operations of war (E990-E999)

E960 Fight, brawl, rape

E960.0 Unarmed fight or brawl

Brawl or fight with hands, fists, feet  
Injured or killed in fight NOS

Excludes: homicidal:  
injury by weapons (E965, E966, E969)  
strangulation (E963)  
submersion (E964)

E960.1 Rape

E961 Assault by corrosive or caustic substance, except poisoning

Injury or death purposely caused by corrosive or caustic substance, such as:  
acid [any]  
corrosive substance  
vitriol

Excludes: burns from hot liquid (E968)  
chemical burns from swallowing a corrosive substance (E962)



E965.7 Letter bomb

E965.8 Other specified explosive

Bomb NOS (placed in):                   Dynamite  
    car  
    house

E965.9 Unspecified explosive

E966     Assault by cutting and piercing instrument

Assassination (attempt), homicide (attempt) by any instrument classifiable  
    under E920

Homicidal:

    cut any part of body  
    puncture any part of body  
    stab any part of body

Stabbed

E967     Child battering and other maltreatment

E967.0 By parent

E967.1 By other specified person

E967.9 By unspecified person

E968     Assault by other and unspecified means

E968.0 Fire

Arson   Homicidal burns NOS

Excludes:     burns from hot liquid (E968.3)

E968.1 Pushing from a high place

E968.2 Striking by blunt or thrown object

E968.3 Hot liquid

Homicidal burns by scalding

E968.4 Criminal neglect

Abandonment of child or infant with intent to injure or kill

E968.8 Other specified means

Bite of human being

E968.9 Unspecified means

Assassination (attempt) NOS	Manslaughter (nonaccidental)
Homicidal (attempt):	Murder (attempt) NOS
injury NOS	Violence, nonaccidental
wound NOS	

E969 Late effects of injury purposely inflicted by other person

Note: This category is to be used to indicate circumstances classifiable to E960-E968 as the cause of death or disability from late effects, which are themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions reported as such, or occurring as sequelae one year or more after injury purposely inflicted by another person.

#### LEGAL INTERVENTION (E970-E978)

Includes: injuries inflicted by the police or other law-enforcing agents, including military on duty, in the course of arresting or attempting to arrest lawbreakers, suppressing disturbances, maintaining order, and other legal action  
legal execution

Excludes: injuries caused by civil insurrections (E990-E999)

E970 Injury due to legal intervention by firearms

Gunshot wound Injury by:  
machine gun  
revolver  
rifle pellet or rubber bullet  
shot NOS

E971 Injury due to legal intervention by explosives

Injury by:  
dynamite  
explosive shell  
grenade  
motor bomb

E972 Injury due to legal intervention by gas

Asphyxiation by gas Poisoning by gas  
Injury by tear gas

E973 Injury due to legal intervention by blunt object

Hit, struck by:  
baton  
blunt object  
stave

E974 Injury due to legal intervention by cutting and piercing instrument

Cut Injured by bayonet  
Incised wound Stab wound

E975 Injury due to legal intervention by other specified means

Blow

Manhandling

E976 Injury due to legal intervention by unspecified means

E977 Late effects of injuries due to legal intervention

Note: This category is to be used to indicate circumstances classifiable to E970-E976 as the cause of death or disability from late effects, which are themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions reported as such, or occurring as sequelae one year or more after injury due to legal intervention.

E978 Legal execution

All executions performed at the behest of the judiciary or ruling authority [whether permanent or temporary] as:

asphyxiation by gas

beheading, decapitation (by guillotine)

capital punishment

electrocution

hanging

poisoning

shooting

other specified means

INJURY UNDETERMINED WHETHER ACCIDENTALLY OR PURPOSELY  
INFLICTED

(E980-E989)

Note: Categories E980-E989 are for use when it is stated that an investigation by a medical or legal authority has not determined whether the injuries are accidental, suicidal, or homicidal. They include self-inflicted injuries, but not poisoning, when not specified whether accidental or with intent to harm.

E980 Poisoning by solid or liquid substances, undetermined whether

accidentally or purposely inflicted

E980.0 Analgesics, antipyretics, and antirheumatics

E980.1 Barbiturates

E980.2 Other sedatives and hypnotics

E980.3 Tranquillizers and other psychotropic agents

E980.4 Other specified drugs and medicaments

E980.5 Unspecified drug or medicament

E980.6 Corrosive and caustic substances

Poisoning, undetermined whether accidental or purposeful, by substances  
classifiable to E864.-

E980.7 Agricultural and horticultural chemical and pharmaceutical  
preparations other than plant foods and fertilizers

E980.8 Arsenic and its compounds

E980.9 Other and unspecified solid and liquid substances

E981 Poisoning by gases in domestic use, undetermined whether accidentally  
or purposely inflicted

E981.0 Gas distributed by pipeline

E981.1 Liquefied petroleum gas distributed in mobile containers

E981.8 Other utility gas

E982 Poisoning by other gases, undetermined whether accidentally or  
purposely inflicted

- E982.0 Motor vehicle exhaust gas
- E982.1 Other carbon monoxide
- E982.8 Other specified gases and vapors
- E982.9 Unspecified gases and vapors
- E983 Hanging, strangulation, or suffocation, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
  - E983.0 Hanging
  - E983.1 Suffocation by plastic bag
  - E983.8 Other specified means
  - E983.9 Unspecified means
- E984 Submersion [drowning], undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
- E985 Injury by firearms and explosives, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
  - E985.0 Handgun
  - E985.1 Shotgun
  - E985.2 Hunting rifle
  - E985.3 Military firearms
  - E985.4 Other and unspecified firearm
  - E985.5 Explosives
- E986 Injury by cutting and piercing instruments, undetermined whether

accidentally or purposely inflicted

- E987 Falling from high place, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
  - E987.0 Residential premises
  - E987.1 Other man-made structures
  - E987.2 Natural sites
  - E987.9 Unspecified site
- E988 Injury by other and unspecified means, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
  - E988.0 Jumping or lying before moving object
  - E988.1 Burns, fire
  - E988.2 Scald
  - E988.3 Extremes of cold
  - E988.4 Electrocution
  - E988.5 Crashing of motor vehicle
  - E988.6 Crashing of aircraft
  - E988.7 Caustic substances, except poisoning
  - E988.8 Other specified means
  - E988.9 Unspecified means
- E989 Late effects of injury, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

Note: This category is to be used to indicate circumstances classifiable to E980-E988 as the cause of death or disability from late effects, which are themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "late effects" include conditions reported as such, or occurring as sequelae one year or more after injury undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted.

INJURY RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS OF WAR (E990-E999)

Includes: injuries to military personnel and civilians caused by war and civil insurrections and occurring during the time of war and insurrection

injury due to operations of war, occurring after cessation of hostilities

Excludes: accidents during training of military personnel, manufacture of war material and transport, unless attributable to enemy action

E990 Injury due to war operations by fires and conflagrations

Includes: asphyxia } originating from fire caused by a fire-  
burns } producing device or indirectly by any  
other injury } conventional weapon

E990.0 From gasoline bomb

E990.9 From other and unspecified source

E991 Injury due to war operations by bullets and fragments

E991.0 Rubber bullets (rifle)

E991.1 Pellets (rifle)

E991.2 Other bullets

Bullet [any except rubber bullets, and pellets]  
carbine  
machine gun  
pistol  
rifle  
shotgun

E991.3 Antipersonnel bomb (fragments)

E991.9 Other and unspecified fragments

Fragments from:

artillery shell  
bombs, except antipersonnel  
grenade  
guided missile  
land mine  
rockets  
shell  
shrapnel

E992 Injury due to war operations by explosion of marine weapons

Depth charge	Sea-based artillery shell
Marine mines	Torpedo
Mine NOS, at sea or in harbor	Underwater blast

E993 Injury due to war operations by other explosion

Accidental explosion of munitions being used in war	Explosion NOS Explosion of: artillery shell
Accidental explosion of own weapons	breech block cannon block
Air blast NOS	mortar bomb
Blast NOS	Injury by weapon burst

E994 Injury due to war operations by destruction of aircraft

Airplane: Crushed by falling airplane  
burned  
exploded  
shot down

E995 Injury due to war operations by other and unspecified forms of conventional warfare

Battle wounds Drowned in war operations  
Bayonet injury

E996 Injury due to war operations by nuclear weapons

Blast effects  
Exposure to ionizing radiation from nuclear weapons  
Fireball effects  
Heat  
Other direct and secondary effects of nuclear weapons

E997 Injury due to war operations by other forms of unconventional warfare

E997.0 Lasers

E997.1 Biological warfare

E997.2 Gases, fumes, and chemicals

E997.8 Other

E997.9 Unspecified

E998 Injury due to war operations but occurring after cessation of hostilities

Injuries due to operations of war but occurring after cessation of hostilities by any means classifiable under E990-E997

Injuries by explosion of bombs or mines placed in the course of operations  
of war, if the explosion occurred after cessation of hostilities

E999 Late effect of injury due to war operations

Note: This category is to be used to indicate circumstances classifiable to  
E990-E998 as the cause of death or disability from late effects, which  
are themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "late effects" include  
conditions reported as such, or occurring as sequelae one year or more  
after injury resulting from operations of war.